Charles M. Lizza
William C. Baton
Saul Ewing LLP
One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520
Newark, NJ 07102-5426
(973) 286-6700
clizza@saul.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff
Celgene Corporation

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY

CELGENE CORPORATION, **Plaintiff,** **v.** **PAR PHARMACEUTICAL, INC., PAR PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANIES, INC., TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS USA, INC., and TEVA PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED,** **Defendants.**	**Civil Action No. _____** **COMPLAINT FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT** **(Filed Electronically)**

Plaintiff Celgene Corporation ("Celgene"), by its undersigned attorneys, for its Complaint against defendants Par Pharmaceutical, Inc. ("Par Pharmaceutical"), Par Pharmaceutical Companies, Inc. ("Par Pharmaceutical Cos.") (Par Pharmaceutical and Par Pharmaceutical Cos. together, "Par"), Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc. ("Teva USA"), and Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Limited ("Teva Ltd.") (Teva USA and Teva Ltd. together, "Teva") (collectively, "Defendants") alleges as follows:

Nature of the Action

1. This is an action for patent infringement under the patent laws of the United States, 35 U.S.C. §100, *et seq.*, arising from the Defendants' filing of their respective

Abbreviated New Drug Applications ("ANDAs"), Nos. 210245 ("Par's ANDA") and 209956 ("Teva's ANDA"), with the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") seeking approval to commercially market generic versions of Celgene's POMALYST® drug products prior to the expiration of United States Patent Nos. 8,198,262 (the "'262 patent"), 8,673,939 (the "'939 patent), 8,735,428 (the "'428 patent"), and 8,828,427 (the "'427 patent"), all owned by Celgene (collectively, "the patents-in-suit").

The Parties

2. Plaintiff Celgene is a biopharmaceutical company committed to improving the lives of patients worldwide. Celgene focuses on, and invests heavily in, the discovery and development of products for the treatment of severe and life-threatening conditions, including cancer. Celgene is a world leader in the treatment of many such diseases, including cancer. Celgene is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 86 Morris Avenue, Summit, New Jersey 07901.

3. On information and belief, Defendant Par Pharmaceutical is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, having a principal place of business at One Ram Ridge Road, Chestnut Ridge, NY 10977.

4. On information and belief, Defendant Par Pharmaceutical Cos. is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, having a principal place of business at One Ram Ridge Road, Chestnut Ridge, NY 10977.

5. On information and belief, Par Pharmaceutical is a wholly owned subsidiary of Par Pharmaceutical Cos.

6. On information and belief, Defendant Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc. is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 1090 Horsham Road, North Wales, PA 19454.

7. On information and belief, Defendant Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Limited is a company organized and existing under the laws of Israel, having a principal place of business at 5 Basel Street, Petach Tikva 49131 Israel.

8. On information and belief, Teva USA is a wholly owned subsidiary of Teva Ltd.

The Patents-in-Suit

9. On June 12, 2012, the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") duly and lawfully issued the '262 patent, entitled, "Methods for treating multiple myeloma using 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione," to Celgene as assignee of the inventor Jerome B. Zeldis. A copy of the '262 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

10. On March 18, 2014, the USPTO duly and lawfully issued the '939 patent, entitled, "Methods for treating multiple myeloma with 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione," to Celgene as assignee of the inventor Jerome B. Zeldis. A copy of the '939 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit B.

11. On May 27, 2014, the USPTO duly and lawfully issued the '428 patent, entitled, "Methods for treating multiple myeloma with 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione," to Celgene as assignee of the inventor Jerome B. Zeldis. A copy of the '428 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit C.

12. On September 9, 2014, the USPTO duly and lawfully issued the '427 patent, entitled, "Formulations of 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-YL)isoindoline-1,3-dione," to Celgene as assignee of the inventors Anthony Tutino and Michael T. Kelly. A copy of the '427 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit D.

The POMALYST® Drug Product

13. Celgene holds an approved New Drug Application ("NDA") under Section 505(a) of the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act ("FFDCA"), 21 U.S.C. § 355(a), for pomalidomide capsules (NDA No. 204026), which it sells under the trade name POMALYST®. POMALYST® is an FDA-approved medication used for the treatment of multiple myeloma.

14. The claims of the patents-in-suit cover, *inter alia*, methods of use and administration of pomalidomide, or pharmaceutical compositions containing pomalidomide.

15. Pursuant to 21 U.S.C. § 355(b)(1) and attendant FDA regulations, the patents-in-suit are listed in the FDA publication, "Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations" (the "Orange Book"), with respect to POMALYST®.

16. The labeling for POMALYST® instructs and encourages physicians, pharmacists, and other healthcare workers and patients to administer POMALYST® according to one or more of the methods claimed in the patents-in-suit.

Jurisdiction and Venue

17. This Court has jurisdiction over the subject matter of this action pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331, 1338(a), 2201, and 2202.

18. Venue is proper in this Judicial District pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391 and 1400(b).

Personal Jurisdiction: Par

19. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Par Pharmaceutical by virtue of, *inter alia*, its systematic and continuous contacts with the State of New Jersey. On information and belief, Par Pharmaceutical is registered with the State of New Jersey's Division of Revenue and Enterprise Services as a business operating in New Jersey under Business Id. No. 0100071541. On information and belief, Par Pharmaceutical is registered with the State of New Jersey's

Department of Health as a manufacturer and wholesaler of drugs under Registration No. 5004032. On information and belief, Par Pharmaceutical purposefully has conducted and continues to conduct business in this Judicial District. By virtue of its physical presence in New Jersey, this Court has personal jurisdiction over Par Pharmaceutical.

20. On information and belief, Par Pharmaceutical is in the business of, among other things, manufacturing, marketing, importing, offering for sale, and selling pharmaceutical products, including generic drug products, throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District. On information and belief, this Judicial District will be a destination for the generic drug product described in Par's ANDA. On information and belief, Par Pharmaceutical also prepares and/or aids in the preparation and submission of ANDAs to the FDA.

21. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Par Pharmaceutical Cos. because, *inter alia*, it: (1) has purposely availed itself of the privilege of doing business in New Jersey, including directly or indirectly through its subsidiary, agent, and/or alter ego, Par Pharmaceutical, a company registered with the State of New Jersey's Department of Health as a drug manufacturer and wholesaler; and (2) maintains extensive and systematic contacts with the State of New Jersey, including the marketing, distribution, and/or sale of generic pharmaceutical drugs in New Jersey including through, directly or indirectly, Par Pharmaceutical.

22. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Par because, *inter alia*, it has committed an act of patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2), and has sent notice of that infringement to Celgene in the State of New Jersey. On information and belief, Par intends a future course of conduct that includes acts of patent infringement in New Jersey. These acts have led and will continue to lead to foreseeable harm and injury to Celgene in New Jersey and in this Judicial District.

23. Endo International PLC acquired Par Pharmaceutical Holdings, Inc. on September 25, 2015. Endo International's 2015 Form 10-K states, "Immediately following the closing, Par Pharmaceutical Holdings, Inc. changed its name to Par Pharmaceutical Companies, Inc. (Par)." *See* Endo Form 10-K at 3. The Endo Form 10-K also states that "Par has operated in two business segments, (i) Par Pharmaceutical, which includes generic products … and (ii) Par Specialty Pharmaceuticals, which markets three branded products." *Id.*

24. On information and belief, Par Pharmaceutical and Par Pharmaceutical Cos. work in concert with respect to the regulatory approval, manufacturing, marketing, sale, and distribution of generic pharmaceutical products throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District.

25. On information and belief, Par Pharmaceutical acts at the direction, and for the benefit, of Par Pharmaceutical Cos., and is controlled and/or dominated by Par Pharmaceutical Cos.

26. On information and belief, both Par Pharmaceutical and Par Pharmaceutical Cos. have previously been sued in this Judicial District and have not challenged personal jurisdiction. *See, e.g.*, *Alcon Labs. Inc., et al. v. Dr. Reddy's Labs. Ltd., et al.*, Civil Action No. 16-6775 (PGS)(DEA) (D.N.J.); *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., et al. v. Par Pharmaceutical, Inc.*, Civil Action No. 15-7580 (ES)(JAD) (D.N.J.); *Shire LLC v. Par Pharmaceutical Companies, Inc. and Par Pharmaceutical, Inc.*, Civil Action No. 15-1454 (RMB)(JS) (D.N.J.); *Supernus Pharm., Inc. v. Par Pharmaceutical Companies, Inc. and Par Pharmaceutical, Inc.*, Civil Action No. 15-326 (SDW)(LDW) (D.N.J.).

27. Par Pharmaceutical has further availed itself of the jurisdiction of this Court by previously initiating litigation in this Judicial District. *See, e.g.*, *Par Pharm., Inc. et al. v.*

Luitpold Pharm., Inc. et al., Civil Action No. 16-2290 (WHW)(CLW) (D.N.J.); *Par Pharm., Inc. v. Breckenridge Pharm., Inc.*, Civil Action No. 13-4000 (RMB)(JS) (D.N.J.).

Personal Jurisdiction: Teva

28. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Teva USA by virtue of, *inter alia*, its systematic and continuous contacts with the State of New Jersey. On information and belief, Teva USA is registered with the State of New Jersey's Division of Revenue and Enterprise Services as a business operating in New Jersey under Business Id. No. 0100250184. On information and belief, Teva USA is registered with the State of New Jersey's Department of Health as a drug manufacturer and wholesaler under Registration Nos. 5000583 and 5003436. On information and belief, Teva USA purposefully has conducted and continues to conduct business in this Judicial District. By virtue of its physical presence in New Jersey, this Court has personal jurisdiction over Teva USA.

29. On information and belief, Teva USA is in the business of, among other things, manufacturing, marketing, importing, offering for sale, and selling pharmaceutical products, including generic drug products, throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District. On information and belief, this Judicial District will be a destination for the generic drug product described in Teva's ANDA. On information and belief, Teva USA also prepares and/or aids in the preparation and submission of ANDAs to the FDA.

30. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Teva Ltd. because, *inter alia*, it: (1) has purposely availed itself of the privilege of doing business in New Jersey, including directly or indirectly through its subsidiary, agent, and/or alter ego, Teva USA, a company registered with the State of New Jersey's Department of Health as a drug manufacturer and wholesaler; and (2) maintains extensive and systematic contacts with the State of New Jersey, including the

marketing, distribution, and/or sale of generic pharmaceutical drugs in New Jersey including through, directly or indirectly, Teva USA.

31. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Teva because, *inter alia*, it has committed an act of patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2), and has sent notice of that infringement to Celgene in the State of New Jersey. On information and belief, Teva intends a future course of conduct that includes acts of patent infringement in New Jersey. These acts have led and will continue to lead to foreseeable harm and injury to Celgene in New Jersey and in this Judicial District.

32. Teva Ltd.'s Annual Securities and Exchange Commission filing states that it is "the leading generic drug company in the United States" and that it markets "over 500 generic products in more than 2,000 dosage strengths and packaging sizes, including oral, injectable and inhaled products" in the United States. *See* Teva Ltd. Annual Securities and Exchange Commission Form 20-F (2016-17) ("Teva Ltd. Form 20-F") at 27. The Teva Ltd. Form 20-F further states that its annual "[r]evenues of generic medicines in the United States, our largest generic market, were $4.6 billion." *Id*. at 60. The Teva Ltd. Form 20-F further states that Teva Ltd. "launched generic versions" of 32 branded products in the United States in 2016. *Id*. at 62.

33. Teva USA's website (http://www.tevausa.com/TevaGlobal.aspx) states that "Teva Pharmaceutical Products Ltd. is the parent company of Teva Pharmaceuticals in the United States."

34. On information and belief, Teva USA and Teva Ltd. work in concert with respect to the regulatory approval, manufacturing, marketing, sale, and distribution of generic pharmaceutical products throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District.

35. On information and belief, Teva USA acts at the direction, and for the benefit, of Teva Ltd., and is controlled and/or dominated by Teva Ltd.

36. On information and belief, both Teva USA and Teva Ltd. have previously been sued in this Judicial District and have not challenged personal jurisdiction. *See, e.g.*, *Boehringer Ingelheim Pharma GMBH & Co., et al. v. Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 14-7811 (MLC)(TJB) (D.N.J.); *Janssen Prods., L.P., et al. v . Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc. et al.*, Civil Action No. 13-7576 (WHW)(CLW) (D.N.J.).

37. Teva USA and Teva Ltd. have further availed themselves of the jurisdiction of this Court by previously initiating litigation in this Judicial District. *See, e.g.*, *Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc., Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., and Teva Neuroscience, Inc. v. Sandoz Inc. et al.*, Civil Action No. 17-275 (FLW)(DEA) (D.N.J.); *Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc., Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., and Teva Neuroscience, Inc. v. Dr. Reddy's Laboratories, Ltd.*, Civil Action No. 17-517 (FLW)(DEA) (D.N.J.); *Teva Neuroscience, Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., Teva Pharmaceutical USA, Inc., and Yeda Research and Development Co., Ltd. v. Dr. Reddy's Laboratories, Inc., et al.*, Civil Action No. 14-5672 (MAS)(TJB) (D.N.J.).

Acts Giving Rise To This Suit

38. Pursuant to Section 505 of the FFDCA, Par filed Par's ANDA seeking approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of pomalidomide capsules 2 mg, 3 mg, and 4 mg ("Par's Proposed Products"), before the patents-in-suit expire.

39. On information and belief, following FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Defendants Par Pharmaceutical and Par Pharmaceutical Cos. will work in concert with one

another to make, use, sell, or offer to sell Par's Proposed Products throughout the United States, or import such generic products into the United States.

40. On information and belief, in connection with the filing of its ANDA as described above, Par provided a written certification to the FDA, as called for by Section 505 of the FFDCA, 21 U.S.C. § 355(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) ("Par's Paragraph IV Certification"), alleging that the claims of the patents-in-suit are invalid, unenforceable, and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Par's ANDA.

41. No earlier than April 12, 2017, Par sent written notice of its Paragraph IV Certification to Celgene ("Par's Notice Letter"). Par's Notice Letter alleged that the claims of the patents-in-suit are invalid and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Par's ANDA. Par's Notice Letter also informed Celgene that Par seeks approval to market Par's Proposed Products before the patents-in-suit expire. Par specifically directed Par's Notice Letter to Celgene's headquarters in Summit, New Jersey, in this Judicial District.

42. Pursuant to Section 505 of the FFDCA, Teva filed Teva's ANDA seeking approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of pomalidomide capsules 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, and 4 mg ("Teva's Proposed Products"), before the patents-in-suit expire.

43. On information and belief, following FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Defendants Teva USA and Teva Ltd. will work in concert with one another to make, use, sell, or offer to sell Teva's Proposed Products throughout the United States, or import such generic products into the United States.

44. On information and belief, in connection with the filing of its ANDA as described above, Teva provided a written certification to the FDA, as called for by Section 505

of the FFDCA, 21 U.S.C. § 355(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) ("Teva's Paragraph IV Certification"), alleging that the claims of the patents-in-suit are invalid, unenforceable, and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Teva's ANDA.

45. No earlier than March 30, 2017, Teva sent written notice of its Paragraph IV Certification to Celgene ("Teva's Notice Letter"). Teva's Notice Letter alleged that the claims of the patents-in-suit are invalid and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Teva's ANDA. Teva's Notice Letter also informed Celgene that Teva seeks approval to market Teva's Proposed Products before the patents-in-suit expire. Teva specifically directed Teva's Notice Letter to Celgene's headquarters in Summit, New Jersey, in this Judicial District.

Count I: Infringement of the '262 Patent by Par

46. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

47. Par's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of Par's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '262 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

48. There is a justiciable controversy between Celgene and Par as to the infringement of the '262 patent.

49. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will infringe one or more claims of the '262 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States.

50. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '262 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United

States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '262 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

51. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '262 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Par has had and continues to have knowledge that Par's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '262 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Par's Proposed Products.

52. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Par's infringement of the '262 patent is not enjoined.

53. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

54. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

Count II: Infringement of the '262 Patent by Teva

55. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

56. Teva's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '262 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

57. There is a justiciable controversy between Celgene and Teva as to the infringement of the '262 patent.

58. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will infringe one or more claims of the '262 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States.

59. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '262 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '262 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

60. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '262 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Teva has had and continues to have knowledge that Teva's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '262 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Teva's Proposed Products.

61. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Teva's infringement of the '262 patent is not enjoined.

62. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

63. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

Count III: Infringement of the '939 Patent by Par

64. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

65. Par's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of Par's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '939 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

66. There is a justiciable controversy between Celgene and Par as to the infringement of the '939 patent.

67. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will infringe one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States.

68. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '939 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

69. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Par has had and continues to have knowledge that Par's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '939 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Par's Proposed Products.

70. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Par's infringement of the '939 patent is not enjoined.

71. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

72. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

Count IV: Infringement of the '939 Patent by Teva

73. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

74. Teva's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '939 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

75. There is a justiciable controversy between Celgene and Teva as to the infringement of the '939 patent.

76. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will infringe one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States.

77. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '939 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

78. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '939 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United

States. On information and belief, Teva has had and continues to have knowledge that Teva's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '939 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Teva's Proposed Products.

79. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Teva's infringement of the '939 patent is not enjoined.

80. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

81. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

Count V: Infringement of the '428 Patent by Par

82. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

83. Par's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of Par's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '428 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

84. There is a justiciable controversy between Celgene and Par as to the infringement of the '428 patent.

85. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will infringe one or more claims of the '428 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States.

86. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '428 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will intentionally

encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '428 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

87. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '428 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Par has had and continues to have knowledge that Par's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '428 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Par's Proposed Products.

88. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Par's infringement of the '428 patent is not enjoined.

89. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

90. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

Count VI: Infringement of the '428 Patent by Teva

91. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

92. Teva's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '428 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

93. There is a justiciable controversy between Celgene and Teva as to the infringement of the '428 patent.

94. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will infringe one or more claims of the '428 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States.

95. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '428 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '428 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

96. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '428 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Teva has had and continues to have knowledge that Teva's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '428 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Teva's Proposed Products.

97. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Teva's infringement of the '428 patent is not enjoined.

98. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

99. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

Count VII: Infringement of the '427 Patent by Par

100. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

101. Par's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of Par's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '427 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

102. There is a justiciable controversy between Celgene and Par as to the infringement of the '427 patent.

103. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will infringe one or more claims of the '427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States.

104. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '427 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

105. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Par's ANDA, Par will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Par's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, Par has had and continues to have knowledge that Par's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '427 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Par's Proposed Products.

106. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Par's infringement of the '427 patent is not enjoined.

107. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

108. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

Count VIII: Infringement of the '427 Patent by Teva

109. Celgene repeats and realleges the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

110. Teva's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Products, prior to the expiration of the '427 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A).

111. There is a justiciable controversy between Celgene and Teva as to the infringement of the '427 patent.

112. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will infringe one or more claims of the '427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States.

113. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '427 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

114. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '427 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Products in the United

States. On information and belief, Teva has had and continues to have knowledge that Teva's Proposed Products are especially adapted for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '427 patent and that there is no substantial non-infringing use for Teva's Proposed Products.

115. Celgene will be substantially and irreparably damaged and harmed if Teva's infringement of the '427 patent is not enjoined.

116. Celgene does not have an adequate remedy at law.

117. This case is an exceptional one, and Celgene is entitled to an award of its reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

PRAYER FOR RELIEF AGAINST PAR

WHEREFORE, Plaintiff Celgene respectfully requests the following relief:

(A) A Judgment that Par has infringed the patents-in-suit by submitting ANDA No. 210245;

(B) A Judgment that Par has infringed, and that Par's making, using, selling, offering to sell, or importing Par's Proposed Products will infringe one or more claims of the patents-in-suit;

(C) An Order that the effective date of FDA approval of ANDA No. 210245 be a date which is not earlier than the later of the expiration of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(D) Preliminary and permanent injunctions enjoining Par and its officers, agents, attorneys and employees, and those acting in privity or concert with them, from making, using, selling, offering to sell, or importing Par's Proposed Products until after the expiration of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(E) A permanent injunction, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4)(B), restraining and enjoining Par, its officers, agents, attorneys and employees, and those acting in privity or concert

with them, from practicing any methods of use and administration of pomalidomide, or pharmaceutical compositions containing pomalidomide, as claimed in the patents-in-suit, or from actively inducing or contributing to the infringement of any claim of the patents-in-suit, until after the expiration of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(F) A Judgment that the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation into the United States of Par's Proposed Products will directly infringe, induce and/or contribute to infringement of the patents-in-suit;

(G) To the extent that Par has committed any acts with respect to the methods of use and administration of pomalidomide, or pharmaceutical compositions containing pomalidomide, claimed in the patents-in-suit, other than those acts expressly exempted by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(1), a Judgment awarding Celgene damages for such acts;

(H) If Par engages in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation into the United States of Par's Proposed Products prior to the expiration of the patents-in-suit, a Judgment awarding damages to Celgene resulting from such infringement, together with interest;

(I) A Judgment declaring that the patents-in-suit remain valid and enforceable;

(J) A Judgment that this is an exceptional case pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285 and awarding Celgene its attorneys' fees incurred in this action;

(K) A Judgment awarding Celgene its costs and expenses incurred in this action; and

(L) Such further and other relief as this Court may deem just and proper.

PRAYER FOR RELIEF AGAINST TEVA

WHEREFORE, Plaintiff Celgene respectfully requests the following relief:

(A) A Judgment that Teva has infringed the patents-in-suit by submitting ANDA No. 209956;

(B) A Judgment that Teva has infringed, and that Teva's making, using, selling, offering to sell, or importing Teva's Proposed Products will infringe one or more claims of the patents-in-suit;

(C) An Order that the effective date of FDA approval of ANDA No. 209956 be a date which is not earlier than the later of the expiration of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(D) Preliminary and permanent injunctions enjoining Teva and its officers, agents, attorneys and employees, and those acting in privity or concert with them, from making, using, selling, offering to sell, or importing Teva's Proposed Products until after the expiration of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(E) A permanent injunction, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4)(B), restraining and enjoining Teva, its officers, agents, attorneys and employees, and those acting in privity or concert with them, from practicing any methods of use and administration of pomalidomide, or pharmaceutical compositions containing pomalidomide, as claimed in the patents-in-suit, or from actively inducing or contributing to the infringement of any claim of the patents-in-suit, until after the expiration of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Celgene is or becomes entitled;

(F) A Judgment that the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Products will directly infringe, induce and/or contribute to infringement of the patents-in-suit;

(G) To the extent that Teva has committed any acts with respect to the methods of use and administration of pomalidomide, or pharmaceutical compositions containing pomalidomide, claimed in the patents-in-suit, other than those acts expressly exempted by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(1), a Judgment awarding Celgene damages for such acts;

(H) If Teva engages in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Products prior to the expiration of the patents-in-suit, a Judgment awarding damages to Celgene resulting from such infringement, together with interest;

(I) A Judgment declaring that the patents-in-suit remain valid and enforceable;

(J) A Judgment that this is an exceptional case pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285 and awarding Celgene its attorneys' fees incurred in this action;

(K) A Judgment awarding Celgene its costs and expenses incurred in this action; and

(L) Such further and other relief as this Court may deem just and proper.

Dated: May 4, 2017

By: s/ Charles M. Lizza
Charles M. Lizza
William C. Baton
SAUL EWING LLP
One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520
Newark, New Jersey 07102-5426
(973) 286-6700
clizza@saul.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff
Celgene Corporation

Of Counsel:

F. Dominic Cerrito
Eric C. Stops
Andrew S. Chalson
QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP
51 Madison Avenue, 22nd Floor
New York, New York 10010
(212) 849-7000

Anthony M. Insogna
J. Patrick Elsevier, Ph.D.
Cary Miller, Ph.D.
JONES DAY
4655 Executive Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
(858) 314-1200

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO LOCAL CIVIL RULES 11.2 & 40.1

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the matter in controversy is not the subject of any other action pending in any court or of any pending arbitration or administrative proceeding.

Dated: May 4, 2017

By: s/ Charles M. Lizza
Charles M. Lizza
William C. Baton
SAUL EWING LLP
One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520
Newark, New Jersey 07102-5426
(973) 286-6700
clizza@saul.com

Attorneys for Plaintiff
Celgene Corporation

Of Counsel:

F. Dominic Cerrito
Eric C. Stops
Andrew S. Chalson
QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP
51 Madison Avenue, 22nd Floor
New York, New York 10010
(212) 849-7000

Anthony M. Insogna
J. Patrick Elsevier, Ph.D.
Cary Miller, Ph.D.
JONES DAY
4655 Executive Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
(858) 314-1200

EXHIBIT A

US008198262B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Zeldis

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,198,262 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Jun. 12, 2012**

(54) **METHODS FOR TREATING MULTIPLE MYELOMA USING 4-(AMINO)-2-(2,6-DIOXO(3-PIPERIDYL))-ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

(75) Inventor: **Jerome B. Zeldis**, Princeton, NJ (US)

(73) Assignee: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 468 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/229,074**

(22) Filed: **Aug. 19, 2008**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2008/0317708 A1 Dec. 25, 2008

Related U.S. Application Data

(62) Division of application No. 10/438,213, filed on May 15, 2003, now Pat. No. 7,968,569.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/380,842, filed on May 17, 2002, provisional application No. 60/424,600, filed on Nov. 6, 2002.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
A01N 43/40 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **514/58**; 514/323; 514/329; 514/330

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 514/323, 514/329, 330
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,536,809	A	10/1970	Applezweig
3,598,123	A	8/1971	Zaffaroni
3,845,770	A	11/1974	Theeuwes et al.
3,916,899	A	11/1975	Theeuwes et al.
4,008,719	A	2/1977	Theeuwes et al.
4,810,643	A	3/1989	Souza
4,999,291	A	3/1991	Souza
5,059,595	A	10/1991	Le Grazie
5,073,543	A	12/1991	Marshall et al.
5,120,548	A	6/1992	McClelland et al.
5,134,127	A	7/1992	Stella et al.
5,229,496	A	7/1993	Deeley et al.
5,354,556	A	10/1994	Sparks et al.
5,385,901	A	1/1995	Kaplan et al.
5,391,485	A	2/1995	Deeley et al.
5,393,870	A	2/1995	Deeley et al.
5,528,823	A	6/1996	Rudy, Jr. et al.
5,580,755	A	12/1996	Souza
5,591,767	A	1/1997	Mohr et al.
5,593,990	A	1/1997	D'Amato
5,629,327	A	5/1997	D'Amato
5,635,517	A	6/1997	Muller et al.
5,639,476	A	6/1997	Oshlack et al.
5,674,533	A	10/1997	Santus et al.
5,698,579	A	12/1997	Muller
5,712,291	A	1/1998	D'Amato
5,731,325	A	3/1998	Andrulis, Jr. et al.
5,733,566	A	3/1998	Lewis
5,798,368	A	8/1998	Muller et al.
5,874,448	A	2/1999	Muller et al.
5,877,200	A	3/1999	Muller
5,929,117	A	7/1999	Muller et al.
5,955,476	A	9/1999	Muller et al.
6,020,358	A	2/2000	Muller et al.
6,071,948	A	6/2000	D'Amato
6,114,355	A	9/2000	D'Amato
6,140,346	A	10/2000	Andrulis, Jr. et al.
6,228,879	B1	5/2001	Green et al.
6,235,756	B1	5/2001	D'Amato
6,281,230	B1	8/2001	Muller et al.
6,316,471	B1	11/2001	Muller et al.
6,326,388	B1	12/2001	Man et al.
6,335,349	B1	1/2002	Muller et al.
6,380,239	B1	4/2002	Muller et al.
6,395,754	B1	5/2002	Muller et al.
6,403,613	B1	6/2002	Man et al.
6,420,414	B1	7/2002	D'Amato
6,458,810	B1	10/2002	Muller et al.
6,469,045	B1	10/2002	D'Amato
6,476,052	B1	11/2002	Muller et al.
6,518,298	B2	2/2003	Green et al.
6,555,554	B2	4/2003	Muller et al.
6,673,828	B1	1/2004	Green et al.
7,393,862	B2	7/2008	Zeldis
7,435,745	B2	10/2008	D'Amato
2001/0018445	A1	8/2001	Huang et al.
2001/0056114	A1	12/2001	D'Amato

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 92/14455	9/1992
WO	WO 94/20085	9/1994
WO	WO 98/03502	1/1998
WO	WO 98/54170	12/1998
WO	WO 01/70275	9/2001
WO	WO 01/87307	11/2001
WO	WO 02/15926	2/2002
WO	WO 02/059106	8/2002
WO	WO 02/064083	8/2002
WO	PCT/US03/11578	4/2003
WO	WO 03086373	10/2003

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Kyle et al. (Seminars in Oncology (Dec. 2001);28(6):583-7).*
Carstensen, 1995, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice*, 2nd. ed., Marcel Dekker, New York, NY pp. 379-380.
Corral et al., 1999, "Immunomodulation by thalidomide and thalidomide analogues," Ann. Rheum. Dis. 58(Suppl 1)1107-113.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Frederick Krass
Assistant Examiner — Chris Simmons
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Jones Day

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Methods of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer as well as and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are disclosed. Specific methods encompass the administration of an immunomodulatory compound alone or in combination with a second active ingredient. The invention further relates to methods of reducing or avoiding adverse side effects associated with chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy or immunotherapy which comprise the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. Pharmaceutical compositions, single unit dosage forms, and kits suitable for use in methods of the invention are also disclosed.

29 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2002/0035090	A1	3/2002	Zeldis et al.
2002/0045643	A1	4/2002	Muller et al.
2002/0052398	A1	5/2002	D'Amato
2002/0054899	A1	5/2002	Zeldis
2002/0061923	A1	5/2002	D'Amato
2002/0128228	A1	9/2002	Hwu
2002/0161023	A1	10/2002	D'Amato
2002/0173658	A1	11/2002	Muller et al.
2002/0183360	A1	12/2002	Muller et al.
2003/0013739	A1	1/2003	Masferrer et al.
2003/0028028	A1	2/2003	Man et al.
2003/0045552	A1	3/2003	Robarge et al.
2003/0069428	A1	4/2003	Muller et al.
2003/0096841	A1	5/2003	Robarge et al.
2003/0139451	A1	7/2003	Shah et al.
2003/0144325	A1	7/2003	Muller et al.
2003/0181428	A1	9/2003	Green et al.
2003/0187024	A1	10/2003	D'Amato
2003/0191098	A1	10/2003	D'Amato
2003/0235909	A1	12/2003	Hariri et al.
2004/0029832	A1	2/2004	Zeldis
2004/0077685	A1	4/2004	Figg et al.
2004/0077686	A1	4/2004	Dannenberg et al.
2004/0087546	A1	5/2004	Zeldis
2004/0091455	A1	5/2004	Zeldis
2004/0122052	A1	6/2004	Muller et al.
2004/0266809	A1	12/2004	Emanuel et al.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Craig et al., 1967, "Potential anticancer agents. III. 2-phthalimidoaldehydes and derivatives," Potential Anticancer Agents III 10:1071-1073.

D'Amato et al., 2001, "Mechanism of action of thalidomide and 3-aminothalidomide in multiple myeloma," Semin. Oncol. 28:597-601.

D'Amato et al., 1994, "Thalidomide is an Inhibitor of Angiogenesis", Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 91:4082-4085.

De et al., 1976, "Hansch analysis for some antineoplastic glutarimides," J. Indian Chem. Soc. I.III: 825-826.

De et al., 1976, "Possible antineoplastic agents: III. Synthesis of 6-alkyl-2-[4'-methoxyphthalimido] and 6-alkyl-3-[3'-4'-dimethoxyphenyl] glutarimides," J. Indian Chem. Soc. I.III:1122-1125.

Dredge et al., 2002, "Novel thalidomide analogues display anti-angiogenic activity independently of immunomodulatory effects," Br. J. Cancer 87(10):1166-1172.

Folkman et al., 1983, "Angiogenesis inhibition and tumor regression caused by heparin or a heparin fragment in the presence of cortisone," Science 221(4612):719-725.

Gershbein, 1991, "The thalidomide analog, EM 12, enhances 1,2-dimethylhydrazine-induction of rat colon adenocarcinomas," Cancer Letters 60: 129-133.

Grabstald et al., 1965, "Clinical experiences with thalidomide in patients with cancer," Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics 6:298-302.

Lentzsch et al., 2003, "Immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide inhibit growth of Hs Sultan cells and angiogenesis in vivo," Leukemia 17(1):41-44.

Lentzsch et al., 2002, "S-3-amino-phthalimido-glutarimide inhibits angiogenesis and growth of B-cell neoplasias in mice", Cancer Research 62:2300-2305.

Miyachi et al., 1997, "Novel biological response modifiers: phthalimides with tumor necrosis factor-alpha production-regulating activity," J. Med. Chem. 40:2858-2865.

Muller et al., 1999, "Amino-substituted thalidomide analogs: potent inhibitors of TNF-alpha production," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 9(11):1625-1630.

Muller et al., 1998, "Thalidomide analogs and PDE4 inhibition," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 8(19):2669-2674.

Muller et al., 1996, "Structural modifications of thalidomide produce analogs with enhanced tumor necrosis factor inhibitory activity," J. Med. Chem. 39(17):3238-3240.

Olson et al., 1965, "Thalidomide (N-phthaloylglutamimide) in the treatment of advanced cancer," Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics 6(3):292-297.

Penichet et al., 2001, "Antibody-cytokine fusion proteins for the therapy of cancer," J. Immunol. Methods 248(1-2):91-101.

Physician's Desk Reference, 2002, 56th ed., pp. 1755-1760.

Raza et al., 2001, "Thalidomide produces transfusion independence in long-standing refractory anemias of patients with myelodysplatic syndromes," Blood 98(4):958-965.

Shah et al., 1999, "Synthesis and enantiomeric separation of 2-phthalimidino-glutaric acid analogues: potent inhibitors of tumor metastasis," J. Med. Chem. 42:3014-3017.

Shibata et al., 1995, "N-alkylphthalimides: structural requirement of thalidomidal action on 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced tumor necrosis factor a production by human leukemia HL-60 cells," Chem. Pharm. Bull. 43(1):177-179.

Shimazawa et al., 1999, "Antiangiogenic activity of tumor necrosis factor-alpha production regulators derived from thalidomide," Biol. Pharm. Bull. 22(2):224-226.

Rubin et al, "Principles of Cancer Treatment-1", 12 ONCO IV 1, May 2003.

Wilen et al., 1977, Tetrahedron 33:2725.

Wilen, 1972, *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions*, E.L. Eliel, ed., Univ. of Notre Dame Press, Notre Dame, IN pp. 268.

Wolff ed., 1995, *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery*, 5th ed.., pp. 172-178, 949-982.

N. Ake Jonnson, 1972, "Chemical Structure and Teratogenic Properties," Acta Pharm., pp. 521-542.

Alexanian et al., 2004, "VTD (Velcade, thalidomide, dexamethasone) as primary therapy for newly-diagnosed multiple myeloma," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #210.

Anderson, 2000, "Thalidomide: Therapeutic potential in hematologic malignancies," Seminars in Hematology 37(1 Supp 3): 1-4.

Attal et al., 2004, "Maintenance treatment with thalidomide after autologous transplantation for myeloma: First analysis of a prospective randomized study of the Intergroupe Francophone du Myelome (IFM 99 02)," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #535.

Bernardeschi et al., 2003, J. Exp. Clin. Cancer Res. 22(4):129-133.

Corral et al., 1999, "Differential cytokine modulation and T cell activation by two distinct classes of thalidomide analogues that are potent inhibitors of TNF-alpha," J. Immunol. 163(1):380-386.

Davies et al., 2001, "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory derivatives augment natural killer cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma," Blood 98(1):210-216.

Dimopoulos et al., 2004, "Primary treatment with puilsed melphalan, dexamethasone, thalidomide (MDT) for symptomatic patients with multiple myeloma ÿ75 years of age," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #1482.

Eisen et al., 2000, "Continuous low dose Thalidomide: a phase II study in advanced melanoma, renal cell, ovarian and breast cancer," Br. J. Cancer 82(4):812-817.

Fakhouri et al., 2004, "Thalidomide in patients with multiple myeloma and renal failure," Br. J. Haematol. 125:90-102.

Fenk et al., 2005, "Single-agent thalidomide for treatment of first relapse following high-dose chemotherapy in patients with multiple myeloma," Leukemia 19(1):156-159.

Gupta et al., 2001, "Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications," Leukemia 15(12):1950-1961.

Haslett et al., 2003, "Thalidomide and a thalidomide analogue drug costimulate virus-specific CD8+ T cells in vitro," J. Infect. Dis. 187(6):946-955.

Hideshima et al., 2000, "Thalidomide and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma cells to conventional therapy," Blood 96(9):2943-2950.

Offidani et al., 2003, Thalidomide plus oral melphalan for advanced multiple myeloma: a phase II study. Haematologica. Dec. 2003;88(12):1432-1433.

Palumbo et al., 2004, "A prospective randomized trial of oral melphalan prednisone, thalidomide (MPT) vs. oral melphalan, prednisone (MP): an interim analysis," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #207.
Raje et al., 1999, "Thalidomide—a revival story," N. Engl. J. Med. 341(21):1606-1609.
Rajkumar et al., 2004, "Thalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma (E1A00): Results of a phase III trial coordinated by the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #205.
Rajkumar et al., 2000, "Prognostic value of bone marrow angiogenesis in multiple myeloma," Clin. Cancer Res. 6(8):3111-3116.
Ribatti et al., 1999, "Bone marrow angiogenesis and mast cell density increase simultaneously with progression of human multiple myeloma," Br. J. Cancer 79(3-4):451-455.
Singhal et al., 1999, Antitumor activity of thalidomide in refractory multiple myeloma, N. Engl. J. Med. 341(21):1565-1571.
Steins et al., 2002, "Efficacy and safety of thalidomide in patients with acute myeloid leukemia," Blood 99(3):834-839.
Vacca et al., 1999, "Bone marrow neovascularization, plasma cell angiogenic potential, and matrix metalloproteinase-2 secretion parallel progression of human multiple myeloma," Blood 93(9):3064-3073.
Wohrer et al., 2004, "Effective treatment of primary plasma cell leukemia with thalidomide and dexamethasone—a case report," Hematol. J. 5(4):361-363.
Bach, 1963, "Thalidomide in Cancer Chemotherapy," The Lancet, No. 1271, p. 71.
Bach, 1963, "Studies on the Possible Anti-Neoplastic Effect of Thalidomide," Acta Pathologica Et Microbiologica Scandinavica 59:491-499.
Chaundhry, 1966, Cancer Research, "Effect of Prednisolone and Thalidomide on Induced Submandibular Gland Tumors in Hamster," 26(part 1)1884-86.
DiPaolo, 1963, "Effect of Thalidomide on a Variety of Transplantable Tumors," Cancer Chemotherapy Reports No. 29, pp. 99-102.
DiPaolo, 1963, "In vitro Test Systems for Cancer Chemotherapy, II. Correlation of in vitro Inhibition of Dehydrogenase and Growth with in vivo Inhibition of Ehrlich Asoites Tumor," Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology & Medicine, 114:384-387.
DiPaolo, 1964, "Thalidomide: Effects on Ehrlich Ascites Tumor Cells in vitro" Science 144:1583.
Mauad, 1963, "Clinical Improvements Obtained in Advanced Caner Patients with Treatment with Thalidomide Associated with Hormones," Anais Paulistas de Medicina e Cirurgia 86:13-40.
Roe and Mitchley, 1963, "Thalidomide and Neoplasia" Nature 200:1016-1017.
Liu et al., "Phase I study of CC-5013 (Revimid), a thalidomide derivative, in patients with refractory metastatic cancer," American Society of Clinical Oncology, Abstract #927, 2003.
Zangari et al., "Results of phase I study of CC-5013 for the treatment of multiple myeloma (MM) patients who relapse after high dose chemotherapy (HDCT)," American Society of Hematology, Abstract #3226, 2001.
Zeldis et al., "Update on the evolution of the IMiD™," International Society for Biological Therapy of Cancer, Oral Abstract, 2003.
Anderson, "Moving disease biology from the laboratory to the clinic," Seminars in Oncology, 2002 29:17-20.
Barlogie et al., "Total Therapy II (TTII) for newly diagnosed multiple myeloma (MM): preliminary data on feasibility and efficacy in the first 231 enrolled patients; comparison with predecessor trial total therapy I ((TTI) (N=231)," Blood, Abstract # 2857, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.
Barlogie et al., "High-dose therapy immunomodulatory drugs in multiple myeloma," Seminars in Oncology, 2002, 29 (6):26-33.
Barlogie et al., "Introduction: Thalidomide and the IMiDs in multiple myeloma," Seminars in Hematology, 2003, 40 (4):1-2.
Barlogie, "Thalidomide and CC-5013 in Multiple Myeloma: The University of Arkansas experience," Seminars in Hematology, 2003, 40 (4):33-38.
Bartlett et al., "The evolution of thalidomide and its IMiD derivatives as anticancer agents," Nature Reviews Cancer, 2004, 4 (4):1-9.
Bartlett et al., "Phase I study to determine the safety, tolerability and immunostimulatory activity of thalidomide analogue CC-5013 in patients with metastatic malignant melanoma and other advanced cancers," British Journal of Cancer, 2004, 90:955-961.
Battegay, "Angiogenesis: mechanistic insights, neovascular diseases, and therapeutic prospects," J. Mol. Med., 1995, 73:333-346.
Baz et al., "Doxil (D), vincristine (V), reduced frequency dexamethasone (d) and revlimid (R) (DVd-R) results in a high response rate in patients with refractory multiple myeloma (RMM)," Blood, Abstract # 2559, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 10-13, 2005.
Brennen et al., "Thalidomide and analogues: current proposed mechanisms and therapeutic usage," Clinical Prostate Cancer, 2004, 3 (1):54-61.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene advances immunomodulatory drug (IMiD™) clinical program," Press Release, Feb. 2000.
Celgene Corporation, "Initial Phase I solid tumor data on Celgene's lead IMiD™, Revimid™," Press Release, Jun. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation receives orphan drug designation for Revimid™ for multiple myeloma," Press Release, Oct. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces third quarter results. Thalomid® (thalidomide) sales increase 24%. Prescriptions up 50%. Enhanced S.T.E.P.S.® launched. Pilot d-MPH data presented," Press Release, Oct. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene expands clinical development program for Revimid™. Five additional trials of Revimid initiated in hematological and solid tumor cancers," Press Release, Jun. 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces third quarter results. Thalomid® (thalidomide) revenue increases 41% to $30.5 million. Pivotal programs for Thalomid and Revimid™ finalized. Peer-reviewed publications of Thalomid and Revimid data. First JNK inhibitor advanced to Phase I clinical trial," Press Release, Oct. 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Blood reports Revimid™ has anti-tumor activity in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," Press Release, Nov. 1, 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene provides update on clinical pipeline. Celgene Announces first target indication for Actimid™, CC-8490. SeICID™ program to advance based on results from Phase I/II trial of CC-1088. First JNK inhibitor successfully completes phase I trial," Press Release, Jan. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces fourth quarter and full year results for 2002," Press Release, Jan. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene receives fast track status from FDA for Revimid™ in multiple myloma," Press Release, Feb. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene receives fast track status from FDA for Revimid™ in myelodysplastic sydromes," Press Release, Apr. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "New Revimid™ clinical data shows potential as novel approach to treating myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS)," Press Release, May 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports strong operating performance in second quarter as total sales increase 100 percent and profits rise," Press Release, Jul. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports record operating performance in third quarter as total revenue increases 117% and profits rise," Press Release, Oct. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation advances Actimid™ (CC-4047) into phase II trial for prostate cancer," Press Release, Oct. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Additional clinical data presented on Revimid™ in myelodysplastic sydromes at the American Society of Hematology 45th annual meeting," Press Release, Dec. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reviews 2003 achievements and announces 2004 financial outlook," Press Release, Jan. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Revlimid™ receives orphan drug designation from the European commission for multiple myeloma," Press Release, Feb. 2004.

Celgene Corporation, "Revlimid™ receives orphan drug designation from the European commission for myelodysplastic sydromes," Press Release, Mar. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports record operating performance in first quarter with strong revenue growth and profits," Press Release, Apr. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene announces plans to stop phase III trials in melanoma due to lack of efficacy," Press Release, Apr. 2004.
Dalgleish, et al., "New thalidomide analogues; anti-cancer, anti-angiogenic and immunostimulatory," British Journal of Cancer, 2001, 85 (1)25.
Dalgleish et al., "Thalidomide analogues CC-5013 and CC-4047 induce T cell activation and IL-12 production in patients with both solid tumours and relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," British Journal of Cancer, 2003, 88(Suppl I), S25-S54.
Database Pharmaml XP002369094 retrieved from STN. Database accession No. 1659300, & Marketletter, Oct. 9, 2001.
Database NLDB XP002369095 retrieved from STN. Database accession No. 2002:35280, & Marketletter, Jun. 18, 2001.
Davies et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and immunomodulatory derivatives (IMiDs) augment natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma(MM))," Abstract # 3617, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.
Davies et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and immunomodulatory derivatives (IMiDs) augment natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma ~MM)," Abstract # P222, VIIIth International Myeloma Workshop, May 4-8, 2001.
Dibbs et al., "Thalidomide and thalidomide analogs suppress TNFÿ secretion by myocytes," Abstract # 1284, Circulation, 1998.
Dimopoulos et al., "Results of thalidomide and IMIDs in multiple myeloma,", Abstract # P12.1.4, International Multiple Myeloma Workshop, May 23-27, 2003.
Dimopoulos et al., "Treatment of plasma cell dyscrasias with thalidomide and its derivatives," Journal of Clinical Oncology, Dec. 1, 2003, 21 (23)4444-4454.
Dimopoulos et al., "Study of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma (MM): Results of a phase 3 Study (MM-010),", Abstract # 6, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 10-13, 2005.
Dredge et al., A costimulatory thalidomide analog enhances the partial anti-tumor immunity of an autologous vaccination in a model of colorectal cancer, Abstract # 491, American Association for Cancer Research, Apr. 6-10, 2002.
Dredge et al., "Adjuvants and the promotion of Th 1-type cytokines in tumour immunotherapy," Cancer Immunol. Immunother., 2002, 51:521-531.
Dredge et al., "Immunological effects of thalidomide and its chemical and functional analogs," Critical Reviews in Immunology, 2002, 22 (5&6):425-437.
Dredge et al., "Protective antitumor immunity induced by a costimulatory thalidomide analog in conjunction with whole tumor cell vaccination is mediated by increased Th 1-type immunity1," The Journal of Immunology, 2002, 168:4914-4919.
Dredge et al., "Recent developments in antiangiogenic therapy," Expert Opin. Biol. Ther., 2002, 2 (8):953-966.
Dredge et al., "Angiogenesis inhibitors in cancer therapy," Current Opinion in Investigational Drugs, 2003, 4 (6):667-674.
Dredge et al., "Thalidomide analogs as emerging anti-cancer drugs," Anti-Cancer Drugs, 2003, 14:331-335.
Fickentscher et al., "Stereochemical properties and teratogenic activity of some tetrahydrophthalimides," Molecular Pharmacology, 1976, 13:133-141.
Figg et al., "Inhibition of angiogenesis: treatment options for patients with metastatic prostate cancer," Investigational New Drugs, 2002, 20(2):183-194.
Galustian et al., "Thalidomide-derived immunomodulatory drugs as therapeutic agents," Expert Opin. Biol. Ther., 2004, 4 (12):1-8.
Glaspy et al., "The potential role of thalidomide and thalidomide analogs in melanoma," Clinical Advances in Hematology & Oncology, 2004, 1-7.
Gupta et al., "Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications," Leukemia, 2001, 15:1950-1961.
Hayashi et al., "Mechanisms whereby immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide augment autologous NK cell anti-myeloma immunity," Blood, Abstract #3219, Dec. 6-10, 2002, American Society of Hematology.
He, W., et al., 1993, Abstract of papers, 206th American Chemical Society, Chicago, IL; Med. Chem., paper 216.
Helm et al., "Comparative teratological investigation of compounds of structurally and pharmacologically related to thalidomide," Arzneimittel Forschung/Drug Research, 1981, 31 (1)941-949.
Hernandez-Illizaliturr et al., "Addition of immunomodulatory drugs CC5013 or CC4047 to rituximab enhances anti-tumor activity in a severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) mouse lymphoma model," Abstract # 235, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.
Hideshima et al., "Thalidomide and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma cells to conventional therapy," Blood, 2000, 96:2943-2950, American Society of Hematology.
Hideshima et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma (MM) cells to conventional therapy," Abstract 1313, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.
Hunt et al., "Markers of endothelial and haemostatic activation in the use of CC-4047, a structural analogue of thalidamide, in relapsed myeloma," Blood, Abstract # 3216, Dec. 6-10, 2002, American Society of Hematology.
Hussein et al., "Doxil (D), vincristine (V), reduced frequency dexamethasone (d) and Revlimid (DVd-R) a phase I/II trial in advanced relapsed/refractory multiple myeloma (Rmm) patients," Blood, Abstract #208, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 4-7, 2004.
Hwu et al., "Thalidomide and its analogues in the treatment of metastatic melanoma," Chemotherapy Foundation Symposium, Abstract #44, 2002.
Kyle, "Current therapy of multiple myeloma," Internal Medicine, 2002, 41 (3)175-180.
Kyle et al., "Multiple myeloma," New England Journal of Medicine, 2004, 351:1860-1873.
Leblanc et al., "Immunomodulatory drug costimulates T cells via the B7-CD28 pathway," Blood, 2004, 103:1787-1790, American Society of Hematology.
Lentzsch et al., "In vivo activity of thalidomide and immunomodulatory drugs against multiple myeloma," VIIIth International Myeloma Workshop, Abstract #P225, May 4-8, 2001.
Lentzsch et al., "Immunomodulatory derivative of thalidomide (IMiD CC-4047) determine the lineage commitment of hematopoietic progenitors by down regulation of GATA-1 and modulation of cytokine secretion," Abstract # 3073, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.
Lentzsch et al., "Immunomodulatory derivative of thalidomide (IMiD CC-4047) down regulates CAAT/enhancer-binding protein ÿ(C/EBP ÿ) in multiple myeloma (MM)," Abstract # 3456, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.
Luzzio et al., "Thalidomide analogues: derivatives of an orphan drug with diverse biological activity," Expert Opin. Ther. Patents, 2004, 14 (2):215-229.
Man et al., "ÿ- Fluoro-substituted thalidomide analogues," Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 13, 2003, 3415-3417.
Marriott et al., "Immunotherapeutic and antitumour potential of thalidomide analogues," Expert Opin. Biol. Ther., 2001, 1 (4):1-8.
Marriott et al., "New thalidomide analogues; anti-cancer, anti-angiogenic and immunostimulatory," British Journal of Cancer, 85:25, Jul. 6, 2001.
Marriott et al., "Thalidomide and its analogues have distinct and opposing effects on TNF-ÿ and TNFR2 during co-stimulation of both CD4+ and CD8+ T cells," Clin. Exp. Immunol., 2002, 130:75-84.
Marriott et al., "A novel subclass of thalidomide analogue with anti-solid tumor activity in which caspase-dependent apoptosis is associated with altered expression of bcl-2 family proteins1," Cancer Research, 2003, 63:593-599.
Marriott et al., "Thalidomide derived immunomodulatory drugs (IMiDs) as potential therapeutic agents," Current Drug Targets—Immune, Endocrine & Metabolic Disorders, 2003, 3:181-186.

Masellis et al., "Changes in gene expression in bone marrow mesenchymal progenitor cells as a consequence of IMiD therapy in multiple myeloma patients," Blood, Abstract # 1548, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.
McCarty, "Thalidomide may impede cell migration in primates by down-regulating integrin ÿ-chains: potential therapeutic utility in solid malignancies, proliferative retinopathy, inflammatory disorders, neointimal hyperplasia, and osteoporosis," Medical Hypotheses, 1997, 49:123-131.
Mitsiades et al., "Apoptic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs (Imids) in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications," Abstract # 3224, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.
Mitsiades et al., "Apoptic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications," Blood, 2002, 99:4525-4530, American Society of Hematology.
Mitsiades et al., "CC-5013 Celgene," Current Opinion in Investigational Drugs, 2004, 5 (6):635-647.
Moutouh et al., "Novel immunomodulatory drugs (IMiDs®): A potential, new therapy for ÿ-hemoglobinopathies," Abstract # 3740, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 4-7, 2004.
Patten et al., "The early use of the serum free light chain assay in patients with relapsed refractory myeloma receiving-treatment with a thalidomide analogue (CC-4047)," Abstract # 1640, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.
Payvandi et al., "Effects of a thalidomide analog on binding activity of transcription factors and cell cycle progression of multiple myeloma cell lines," Blood, Abstract #2487, Dec. 1-5, 2000, American Society of Hematology.
Payvandi et al., "The thalidomide analogs IMiDs enhance expression of CD69 stimulatory receptor on natural killer cells," Abstract # 1793, American Association for Cancer Research, Mar. 24-28, 2001.
Payvandi et al., "Thaliomide analogs IMiDs inhibit expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in multiple myeloma cell line and LPS stimulated PBMCs," Blood, Abstract # 2689, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.
Payvandi et al., "Thalidomide and IMiDS inhibit microvessel formation from human arterial rings in the absence of human liver microsomes," Blood, Abstract # 5046, Dec. 6-10, 2002, American Society of Hematology.
Payvandi et al., "CC-5013 inhibits the expression of adhesion molecules ICAM-1 and CD44 and prevents metastasis of B16 F10 mouse melanoma cells in an animal model," American Society of Clinical Oncology, Abstract # 992, 2003.
Payvandi et al., "Immunomodulatory drugs inhibit expression of cyclooxygenase-2 from TNF-ÿ, IL-1ÿ, and LPS-stimulated human PBMC in a partially IL-10-dependent manner," Cellular Immunology, 2004, 81-88.
Raje et al., "Combination of the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin and CC-5013 has synergistic activity in multiple myeloma," Blood, Dec. 15, 2004, 104 (13)4188-4193.
Rajkumar et al., "Combination therapy with lenalidomide plus dexamethasone (Rev/Dex) for newly diagnosed myeloma," Blood, Dec. 15, 2005, 106 (13)4050-4053.
Richardson et al., "A Phase 1 study of oral CC5013, an immunomodulatory thalidomide (Thal) derivative, in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (MM)," Blood, Abstract #3225, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.
Richardson et al., "Immunomodulatory drug CC-5013 overcomes drug resistance and is well tolerated in patients with relapsed multiple myeloma," Blood, 2002 100:3063-3067, American Society of Hematology.
Richardson et al., "A multi-center, randomized, phase 2 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of 2 CDC-5013 dose regimens when used alone or in combination with dexamethasone (Dex) for the treatment of relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma (MM)," Blood, Abstract # 825, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.
Richardson et al., "Immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide: an emerging new therapy in myeloma," Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2004, 22(16) 3212-3214.
Richardson et al., "A multicenter, single-arm, open-label study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of single-agent lenalidomide in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma; preliminary results," 10th International Myeloma Workshop, Apr. 10-14, 2005.
Richardson et al., "Novel biological therapies for the treatment of multiple myeloma," Best Practice & Research Clinical Haematology, 2005, 18 (4):619-634.
Richardson et al., "A phase 1 trial of lenalidomide (Revlimid®) with bortezomib (Velcade®) in relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," Blood, Abstract # 365, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 10-13, 2005.
Rubin et al., "Principles of cancer treatment-1," 2003, 12 ONCO IV 1.
Schafer et al., "Enhancement of cytokine production and AP-1 transcriptional activity in T cells by thalidomide-related immunomodulatory drugs," Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, 2003, 305(3)1222-1232.
Schey et al., "A phase 1 study of an immunomodulatory thalidomide analog, CC-4047, in relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma," Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2004, 22 (16):1-8.
Schey et al., "A phase 1 study of an immunomodulatory thalidomide analogue (CC4047) in relapse/refractory multiple myeloma," International Society for Experimental Hematology, Abstract #248, 2002.
Shaughnessy et al., "Global gene expression analysis shows loss of C-MYC and IL-6 receptor gene mRNA after exposure of myeloma to thalidomide and IMiD," Abstract # 2485, The American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.
Shire et al., "TNF-ÿ inhibitors and rheumatoid arthritis," Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents, 1998, 8 (5):531-544.
Sorbera et al., "CC-5013. Treatment of multiple myeloma. Treatment of Melanoma. Treatment of myelodysplastic syndrome. Angiogenesis inhibitor. TNF-ÿ production inhibitor," Drugs of the Future, 2003, 28(5):425-431.
Streetly et al., "Thalidomide analogue CC-4047 is effective in the treatment of patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (MM) and induces T-cell activation and IL-12 production," Abstract # 367, International Multiple Myeloma Workshop, May 23-27, 2003.
Streetly et al., "Changes in neutrophil phenotype following the administration of CC-4047 (Actimid) to patients with multiple myeloma," Abstract # 2543, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.
Streetly et al., "An update of the use and outcomes of the new immunomodulatory agent CC-4047 (Actimid) in patients with relapsed/refractory myeloma," Abstract #829, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.
Teo et al., "A phase I, single-blind, placebo-controlled, ascending single oral dose, safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetic study of CDC-501, a novel immunomodulatory- oncologic agent, in healthy male subjects with a comparison of fed and fasted," Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 2002, 71 (2)93.
Teo et al., "Chiral inversion of the second generation IMiD™ CC-4047 (Actimid™) in human plasma and phosphate-buffered saline," Chirality, 2003, 15:348-351.
Thertulien et al., "Hybrid MEL/DT PACE autotransplant regimen for Multiple Myeloma (MM)- safety and efficacy data in pilot study of 15 patients," Blood, Abstract # 2869, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.
Tohnya et al., "A phase I study of oral CC-5013 (lenalidomide, Revlimid™), a thalidomide derivative, in patients with refractory metastatic cancer," Clinical Prostate Cancer, 2004, 2:241-243.
Tricot et al., "Angiochemotherapy (ACT) for multiple myloma (MM) with DT-PACE results in a high response rate, but in contrast to tandem transplants with melphalan does not affect durable disease control," Blood, Abstract # 3531, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.
Tsenova et al., "Use of IMiD3, a thalidomide analog, as an adjunct to therapy for experimental tuberculous meningitis," Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, 2002, 46 (6)1887-1895.
Weber, "Lenalidomide (CC-5013, Revlimid™) and other ImiDs," Abstract # PL5.02, International Multiple Myeloma Workshop, Apr. 10-14, 2005.

Weber et al., "A multicenter, randomized, parallel-group, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in previously treated subjects with multiple myeloma," Abstract # PO.738, International Multiple Myeloma Workshop, Apr. 10-14, 2005.

Ye et al., "Novel IMiD drugs enhance expansion and regulate differentiation of human cord blood CD34+ cells with cytokines," Blood, Abstract #4099, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-10, 2002.

Zangari et al., "Risk factors for deep vein thrombosis (DVT) in a large group of myeloma patients (Pts) treated with thalidomide (Thal): The Arkansas Experience," Blood, Abstract # 681, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Zangari et al., "Revimid 25 mg (REV 25)×20 versus 50 mg (REV 50)×10 q 28 days with bridging of 5 mg×10 versus 10 mg×5 as post-transplant salvage therapy for multiple myeloma (MM)," Blood, Abstract # 1642, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Zeldis et al., "Potential new therapeutics for Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia," Seminars in Oncology, 2003, 30 (2):275-281.

Zhang et al., "CC-5079, a novel microtubule and TNF-a inhibitor with anti-angiogenic and antimetastasis activity," Abstract # B012, International Conference on Molecular Targets and Cancer Therapeutics, Nov. 17-21, 2003.

Anderson, "The Role of Immunomodulatory Drugs in Multiple Myeloma," Seminars in Hematology, vol. 40, No. 4, Suppl 4, 2003: pp. 23-32.

Weber, "Thalidomide and Its Derivatives: New Promise for Multiple Myeloma," Cancer Control, vol. 10, No. 5, 375-383, 2003.

Patt, Yehuda A.; Hassan, Manal M.; Lozano, Richard D.; Ellis, Lee M.; Peterson, J. Andrew; Waugh, Kimberly A.; Durable Clinical Response of Refractory Hepatocellular Carcinoma to Orally Administered Thalidomide. American Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2000.

Richardson, Paul; Hideshima, Teru; Anderson, Kenneth; Thalidomide: The Revival of a Drug with Therapeutic Promise in the Treatment of Cancer; Principles & Practice of Oncology, vol. 15, No. 2, 2001.

Thomas, Melodie; Doss, Deborah, Thalidomide Nursing Roundtable Update, Monograph, Sep. 2002.

Richardson, Paul; Hideshima, Teru; Anderson, Kenneth; Thalidomide: Emerging Role in Cancer Medicine; Annual Review of Medicine, 2002.

Berenson, J.R.; Bergsagel, P. L.; Munshi, N.; Initiation and Maintenance of Multiple Myeloma; Seminars in Hematology, vol. 36, No. 1, Supp. 3, Jan. 1999, pp. 9-13.

Gollob, J.A.; Schinpper, C.P.; Orsini, E.; Murphy, E.; Daley, J.F.; Lazo, S.B.; Frank. D.A.; Characterization of a Novel Subset of CD8 T Cells That Expands in patients Receiving Interleukin-12, 02, Am. Soc. For Clin. Investigation, Inc., vol. 102, No. 3, Aug. 1998, pp. 561-575.

Cavanagh, L.L.; Barnetson, R.S.; Basten, A.; Halliday, G.M.; Dendritic Epidermal T-Cell Involvement in Induction of CD8+ T-Cell-Mediated Immunity Against an Ultraviolet Radiation-Induced Skin Tumor Int. J. Cancer: 70, 98-105, 1997.

Thomas, D.A., Aguayo, A., Estey, E., Albitar, M., O'Brien, S., Giles, F.J., Beran, M., Cortes, J., Zeldis, J., Keating, M.J., Barlogie, B., Kantarjian, H.M., Thalidomide as anti-angiogenesis therapy (rx) in refractory or relapsed leukemia. Abstract #2269, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 3-7, 1999.

Barlogie, B., Desikan, R., Munshi, N., Siegel, D., Mehta, J., Singhal, S., Anaissie, E., Single Course D.T. Pace Anti-Angiochemotherapy Effects CR in Plasma Cell Leukemia and Fulminant Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #4180. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 4-9, 1998.

Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Shima, Y., Noopur, R., Davies, F.E., Tai, Y., Treon, S.P., Lin, B.K., Schlossman, R.L., Richardson, P.C., Gupta, D., Muller, G.W., Stirling, D.I., Anderson, K.C., Thalidome (THAL) and its Analogs Overcome Drug Resistance of Human Multiple Myeloma (MM) Cells to Conventional Therapy. Abstract #1313. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Payvandi, F., Wu, L., Gupta, D., Hideshima, T., Haley, M., Muller, G., Chen, R., Anderson, K.C., Stirling, D., Effects of a Thalidomide Analog on Binding Activity of Transcription Factors and Cell Cycle Progression of Multiple Myeloma Cell Lines. Abstract #2487. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Davies, F.E., Raje, N., Hideshima, T., Lentzsch, S., Young, G., Tai, Y., Lin, B.K., Podar, K., Chauhan, D., Treon, S.P., Gupta, D., Mitsiades, C., Mitsiades, N., Hayashi, T., Richardson, P.G., Schlossman, R.L., Muller, G.W., Stirling, D. I., Anderson, K.C., Thalidomide (THAL) and Immunomodulatory Derivatives (IMiDS) Augment Natural Killer (NK) Cell Cytotocixity in Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #3617. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Castro, A., Hayashi, T., Mitsiades, C., Mitsiades, N., Akiyama, M., Richardson, P.G., Schlossman, R.L., Adams, J., Anderson, K.C., NF-ÿB as a Therapeutic Target in Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #1581. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Lentsch, S., Rogers, M., Leblanc, R., Birsner, A., Shah, J., Anderson K., D'Amato R., 3-Amino-Phthalimido-Glutarimide (S-3APG) Inhibits Angiogenesis and Growth in Drug Resistant Multiple Myeloma (MM) in vivo. Abstract #1976, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Park, Y., Kim, S.A., Kim, C.J., Chung, J.H., Mechanism of the Effect of Thalidomide on Human Multiple Myeloma Cells. Abstract #2685. American Society of Clinical Oncology, May 12-17, 2001.

Payvandi, F., Wu, L., Haley M., Gupta, D., Zhang, L., Schafer, P., Muller, G.W., Chen, R., Anderson, K.C., Stirling, D., Thalidomide Analogs IMiDS Inhibit Expression of Cyclooxygenase-2 in Multiple Myeloma Cell Line and LPS Stimulated PBMCs. Abstract #2689. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Mitsiades, N., Mitsiades, C., Poulaki, V., Akiyama, M., Tai, Y., Lin, B., Hayashi, T., Catley, L., Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Treon, S.P., Anderson, K.C., Apoptotic Signaling Induced By Immunomodulatory Thalidomide Analogs (Imids) in Human Multiple Myeloma Cells; Therapeutic Implications. Abstract #3224. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Richardson, P.C., Schlossman, R.L., Hideshima, T., Davies, F., Leblanc, R., Catley, L., Doss, D., Kelly, K.A., McKenney, M., Mechlowicz, J., Freeman, A,. Deocampo, R., Rich, R., Ryoo, J., Chauhan, D., Munshi, N., Weller, E., Zeldis, J., Anderson, K.C., A Phase 1 Study of Oral CC5013, an Immunomodulatory Thalidomide (Thal) Derivative, in Patients With Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #3225. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Zangari, M. Tricot, G., Zeldis, J., Eddlemon, P., Saghafifar, F., Barlogie, B., Results of Phase 1 Study of CC5013, for the Treatment of Multiple Myeloma (MM) Patients Who Replase After High Dose Chemotherapy (HDCT). Abstract #3226. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

"Celgene drug promises activity in solid tumors," Marketletter, Jun. 18, 2001.

Meregalli et al, "High-dose dexamethasone as first line therapy of multiple myeloma?", Recenti Progressi in Medicina, 1998, 89(1):18-20.

Official Action in corresponding Canadian Application No. 2,476,983, Aug. 21, 2009.

List, A., "New Approaches to the Treatment of Myelodysplasia," *The Oncologist*, 2002, 7(suppl. 1):39-49.

Kurzrock, R., "Myelodysplastic syndrome overview," *Seminars in Hematology* (Abstract only), 2002, 39(3)(suppl. 2):18-25 Abstract only.

Goerner, et al., "Morbidity and mortality of chronic GVHD after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation from HLA-identical siblings for patients with aplastic or refractory anemias," *Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation* (Abstract only), 2002, 8(1):47-56.

Thomas, D., "Pilot studies of Thalidomide in Acute Myelogenous Leukemia, Myelodysplastic Syndromes, and Myeloproliferative Disorders," *Seminars in Hematology*, 2000, 37(1)(suppl. 3):26-34.

Zorat, F. et al., "The clinical and biological effects of thalidomide in patients with myelodysplastic syndromes," *British Journal of Haematology*, 2001, 115:881-894.

Official Action dated Feb. 10, 2009 in JP Application No. 2004-545192. (English translation provided.).

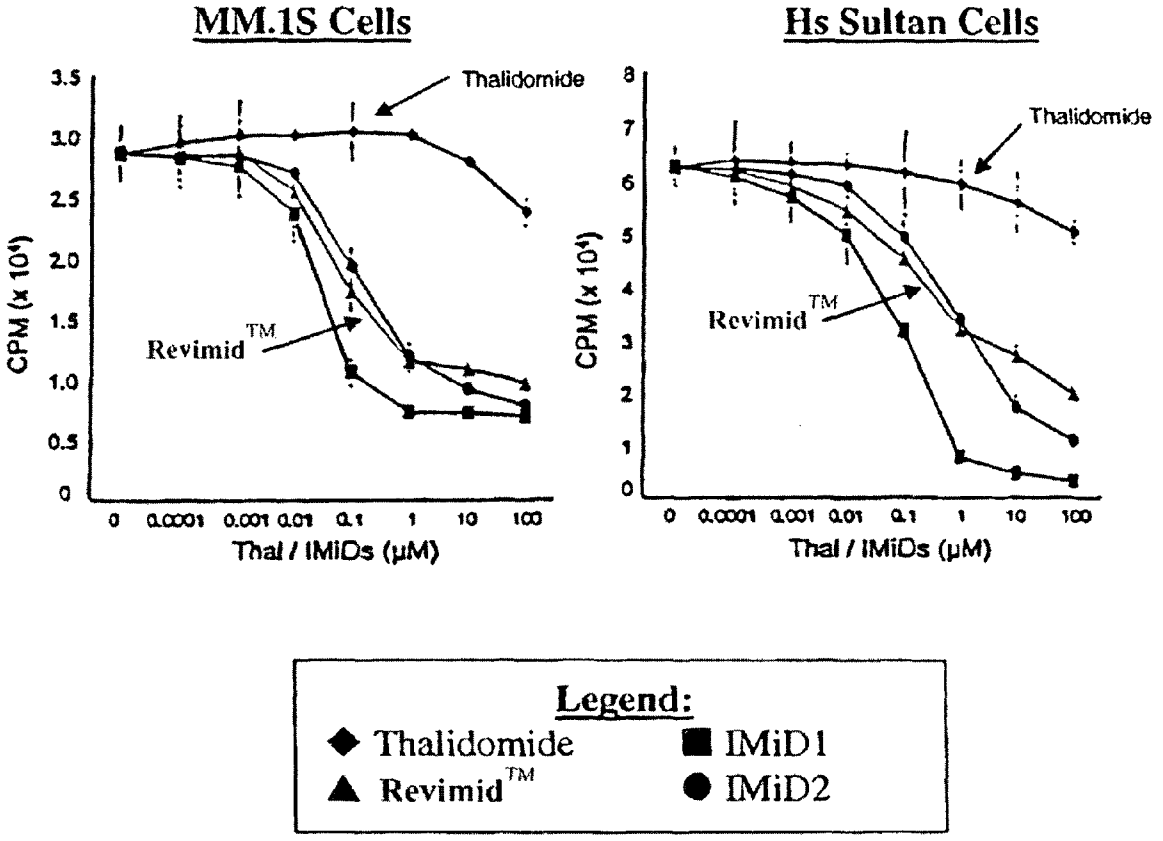
Teramura, M., Men-ekiyokusei Ryouhou, *Current Therapy*, 2000, 18(5):140-144 (in Japanese).

Kon-nichi no Chiryou Shishin, 1997 [Pocket Edition], Igaku Shoin, 1997, 513-514 (in Japanese).

Okamoto, T., Kotsuzuiikeisei Shoukougun to Men-eki Ijo, Bessatsu Nihon Rinsho, Syndrome Series for each area, No. 22, Blood Syndromes III, Nihon Rinshou, 213-216 (in Japanese), Oct. 1998.
Merck Manual, 17th ed. Japanese version, 1999, 951-952.
Notice of Allowance from U.S. Appl. No. 11/096,155 dated Jan. 12, 2010.
Rajkumar et al., "Combination therapy with thalidomide plus dexamethasone for newly diagnosed multiple myeloma," *American Society of Hematology*, 43rd Annual Meeting, Dec. 7-11, 2001, Abstract #3525.
Scheffler et al., "Safety and pharmacokinetics of CDC-501, a novel immunomodulatory-oncologic agent, after single then multiple, oral 100 mg twice daily doses," *American Society for Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, Mar. 24-27, 2002, Abstract #WPIII-63.
Marriott et al., "Thalidomide analogue CDC-501 is safe and well tolerated by patients with end stage cancer and shows evidence of clinical responses and extensive immune activation," *Br. J. Cancer*, 2002, 86(Supp. 1):Abst 6.4.
Kast, R.E., "Evidence of a mechanism by which etanercept increased TNF-alpha in multiple myeloma: New insights into the biology of TNF-alpha giving new treatment opportunities—the role of burproion," *Leukemia Research*, 2005, 29:1459-1463.
Tsimberidou, A. et al., "Pilot study of recombinant human soluble tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptor (p75) fusion protein (TNFR:Fc;Enbrel) in patients with refractory multiple myeloma: increase in plasma TNFα levels during treatment," *Leukemia Research*, 2003, 27:375-380.
Dimopoulos, et al., "Long-term follow-up on overall survival from the MM-009 and MM-010 phase III trials of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone in patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma," *Leukemia*, 2009, 1-6.
Hideshima, T., et al., "A review of lenalidomide in combination with dexathasone for the treatment of multiple myeloma," *Therapeutics and Clinical Risk Management*, 2008, 4(1):129-136.
Wang, M., et al., "Lenalidomide plus dexamethasone is more effective than dexamethasone alone in patients with relapsed or refractory multiple tnyeloma regardless of prior thalidomide exposure," *Blood*, 2008, 112(12):4445-4451.
Gandhi, A., et al., "Dexamethasone Synergizes with Lenalidomide to Inhibit Multiple Myeloma Tumor Growth, But Reduces Lealidomide-Induced Immunomodulation of T and NK Cell Function" *Current Cancer Drug Targets*, 2010, 10(1):1-13.
Gay, F. et al., "Lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus thalidomide plus dexamethasone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma: a comparative analysis of 411 patients," Blood, 2010, 115(97):1343-150.
Richardson, P. et al., "Thalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Biomed Pharmacother*, 2002, 56:115-28.
Swartz, G. et al., "Pre-clinical evaluation of ENMD-0995: A thalidomide analog with activity against multiple myeloma and solid tumors," *Cell and Tumor Biology*, 2002, 43:181-182, Abstract# 910.
Mazucco, R., "Angiogenesis and Anti-angiogenesis Therapeutics," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(4): 320-322.
Worker, C., "JP Morgan Hambrecht & Quist—20th Annual Healthcare Conference," *Drugs*, 5(2):113-116, 2002.
Treston, A. et al., "Pre-Clinical Evaluation of a Thalidomide Analog with Activity Against Multiple Myeloma and Solid Tumors—ENMD-0995 (S-(-)-3-(3-amino-phthalimido)-glutarimide)," *Blood*, 2002, 100(11):816a, Abstract #3225.
Mazucco, R. and Williams, L., "Immunotherapy, chemoprevention and angiogenesis," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(5):408-411.
Fernandes, P., "Anti-Cancer Drug Discovery and Development Summit," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(8):757-764.
Notification letter dated Aug. 30, 2010 from Natco Pharma Limited to Celgene Corporation re: Notification purusant to § 505(j)(2)(B) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.
Complaint for Patent Infringement filed on Oct. 8, 2010 by Celgene Corporation in the U.S. District Court, District of New Jersey against Natco Pharma Limited.
Answer to Complaint filed on Nov. 18, 2010 by Natco Pharma Limited in the U.S. District Court, District of New Jersey.
Grosshans, E. and Illy, G., "Thalidomide Therapy for Inflammatory Dermatoses," *International Journal of Dermatology*, 1984, 23(9):598-602.
Krenn, M. et al., "Improvements in Solubility and Stability of Thalidomide upon Complexation with Hydropropyl-β-Cyclodextrin," *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 1992, 81(7):685-689.
Schmahl, H. J. et al., "Pharmacokinetics of the Teratogenic and Nonteratogenic Thalidomide Analogs EM 12 and Supidimide in the Rat and Marmoset Monkey", in *Pharmacokinetics in Teratogenesis*, CRC Press, 1987, vol. I, Ch. 12, pp. 181-192.
Schumacher, H. et al., "The Teratogenic Activity of a Thalidomide Analogue, EM_{12}, in Rabbits, Rats, and Monkeys," *Teratology*, 1971, 5:233-240.
Smith, R. et al., "Studies on the Relationship Between the Chemical Structure and Embryotoxic Activity of Thalidomide and Related Compounds," in *A Symposium on Embtyopathic Activity of Drugs*, J. & A. Churchill Ltd., 1965, Session 6, pp. 194-209.
Sheskin, J. and Sagher, F., "Trials with Thalidomide Derivatives in Leprosy Reactions," *Leprosy Review*, 1968, 39(4):203-205.
Sheskin, J., "Study with Nine Thalidomide Derivatives in the Lepra Reaction," *Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 1978, 17:82-84.
Raje, N. and Anderson, K., "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory drugs as cancer therapy," *Current Opinions in Oncology*, 2002, 14:635-640.
Kumar, S. et al., "Thalidomide as an anti-cancer agent," *J. Cell. Mod. Med.*, 2002, 6(2):160-174.
Singhal, S. and Mehta, J., "Thalidomide in Cancer," *BioDrugs*, 2001, 15(3):163-172.
Notice of Opposition to EP 1 505 973 filed by Synthon B.V. on Nov. 30, 2010.
Notice of Opposition to EP 1 505 973 filed by Strawman Limited on Dec. 1, 2010.
Samson, D. et al., "Infusion of Vincristine and Doxorubicin with Oral Dexamethasone as First-Line Therapy for Multiple Myeloma," *The Lancet*, 1989, 334(8668):882-885.
Barlogie, B. et al., "Effective Treatment of Advanced Multiple Myeloma Refractory to Alkylating Agents," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 1984, 310(21):1353-1356.
Dimopoulos, M. et al., "Thalidomide and dexamethasone combination for refractory multiple myeloma," *Annals of Oncology*, 2001, 12:991-995.
Zangari, M., et al., "Thrombogenic activity of doxorubicin in myeloma patients receiving thalidomide: implications for therapy," *Blood*, 2002, 100:1168-1171.
List, A, et al., "High Erythropoietic Remitting Activity of the Immunomodulatory Thalidomide Analog, CC5013, in Patients with Myelodysplastic Syndrome (MDS)." Abstract #353, *Blood*, 2002, 100(11):96a.
Mufti, G. et al., "Myelodysplastic Syndrome," *American Society of Hematology*, 2003, pp. 176-199.
Extracts from drug databases: retrieved from http://www.nextbio.com/b/search/ov/IMiD3%20cpd on Nov. 26, 2010 and http://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/summary/summary.cgi?cid=216326 on Nov. 26, 2010.

* cited by examiner

Effects of Revimid™ and Thalidomide on MM Cell Proliferation



METHODS FOR TREATING MULTIPLE MYELOMA USING 4-(AMINO)-2-(2,6-DIOXO(3-PIPERIDYL))-ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE

This application is a divisional application of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/438,213, filed May 15, 2003, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,968,569, which claims the benefit of U.S. provisional application Nos. 60/380,842, filed May 17, 2002, and 60/424,600, filed Nov. 6, 2002, the entireties of which are incorporated herein by reference.

1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to methods of treating, preventing and/or managing specific cancers, and other diseases including, but not limited to, those associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, by the administration of one or more immunomodulatory compounds alone or in combination with other therapeutics. In particular, the invention encompasses the use of specific combinations, or "cocktails," of drugs and other therapy, e.g., radiation to treat these specific cancers, including those refractory to conventional therapy. The invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions and dosing regimens.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

2.1 Pathobiology of Cancer and Other Diseases

Cancer is characterized primarily by an increase in the number of abnormal cells derived from a given normal tissue, invasion of adjacent tissues by these abnormal cells, or lymphatic or blood-borne spread of malignant cells to regional lymph nodes and to distant sites (metastasis). Clinical data and molecular biologic studies indicate that cancer is a multistep process that begins with minor preneoplastic changes, which may under certain conditions progress to neoplasia. The neoplastic lesion may evolve clonally and develop an increasing capacity for invasion, growth, metastasis, and heterogeneity, especially under conditions in which the neoplastic cells escape the host's immune surveillance. Roitt. I., Brostoff, J and Kale, D., *Immunology,* 17.1-17.12 (3rd ed., Mosby, St. Louis. Mo. 1093).

There is an enormous variety of cancers which are described in detail in the medical literature. Examples includes cancer of the lung, colon, rectum, prostate, breast, brain, and intestine. The incidence of cancer continues to climb as the general population ages, as new cancers develop, and as susceptible populations (e.g., people infected with AIDS or excessively exposed to sunlight) grow. A tremendous demand therefore exists for new methods and compositions that can be used to treat patients with cancer.

Many types of cancers are associated with new blood vessel formation, a process known as angiogenesis. Several of the mechanisms involved in tumor-induced angiogenesis have been elucidated. The most direct of these mechanisms is the secretion by the tumor cells of cytokines with angiogenic properties. Examples of these cytokines include acidic and basic fibroblastic growth factor (a,b-FGF), angiogenin, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), and TNF-α. Alternatively, tumor cells can release angiogenic peptides through the production of proteases and the subsequent breakdown of the extracellular matrix where some cytokines are stored (e.g., b-FGF). Angiogenesis can also be induced indirectly through the recruitment of inflammatory cells (particularly macrophages) and their subsequent release of angiogenic cytokines (e.g., TNF-α, bFGF).

A variety of other diseases and disorders are also associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. For example, enhanced or unregulated angiogenesis has been implicated in a number of diseases and medical conditions including, but not limited to, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle), viral diseases, genetic diseases, inflammatory diseases, allergic diseases, and autoimmune diseases. Examples of such diseases and conditions include, but are not limited to: diabetic retinopathy; retinopathy of prematurity; corneal graft rejection; neovascular glaucoma; retrolental fibroplasia; and proliferative vitreoretinopathy.

Accordingly, compounds that can control angiogenesis or inhibit the production of certain cytokines, including TNF-α, may be useful in the treatment and prevention of various diseases and conditions.

2.2 Methods of Treating Cancer

Current cancer therapy may involve surgery, chemotherapy, hormonal therapy and/or radiation treatment to eradicate neoplastic cells in a patient (see, for example, Stockdale, 1998, *Medicine*, vol. 3, Rubenstein and Federman, eds. Chapter 12, Section IV). Recently, cancer therapy could also involve biological therapy or immunotherapy. All of these approaches pose significant drawbacks for the patient. Surgery, for example, may be contraindicated due to the health of a patient or may be unacceptable to the patient. Additionally, surgery may not completely remove neoplastic tissue. Radiation therapy is only effective when the neoplastic tissue exhibits a higher sensitivity to radiation than normal tissue. Radiation therapy can also often elicit serious side effects. Hormonal therapy is rarely given as a single agent. Although hormonal therapy can be effective, it is often used to prevent or delay recurrence of cancer after other treatments have removed the majority of cancer cells. Biological therapies and immunotherapies are limited in number and may produce side effects such as rashes or swellings, flu-like symptoms, including fever, chills and fatigue, digestive tract problems or allergic reactions.

With respect to chemotherapy, there are a variety of chemotherapeutic agents available for treatment of cancer. A majority of cancer chemotherapeutics act by inhibiting DNA synthesis, either directly, or indirectly by inhibiting the biosynthesis of deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate precursors, to prevent DNA replication and concomitant cell division. Gilman et al., Goodman and Gilman's: *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, Tenth Ed. (McGraw Hill, New York).

Despite availability of a variety of chemotherapeutic agents, chemotherapy has many drawbacks. Stockdale. *Medicine*, vol. 3, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., ch. 12, sect. 10, 1998. Almost all chemotherapeutic agents are toxic, and chemotherapy causes significant, and often dangerous side effects including severe nausea, bone marrow depression, and immunosuppression. Additionally, even with administration of combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, many tumor cells are resistant or develop resistance to the chemotherapeutic agents. In fact, those cells resistant to the particular chemotherapeutic agents used in the treatment protocol often prove to be resistant to other drugs, even if those agents act by different mechanism from those of the drugs used in the specific treatment. This phenomenon is referred to as pleiotropic drug or multidrug resistance. Because of the drug resistance, many cancers prove refractory to standard chemotherapeutic treatment protocols.

Other diseases or conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are also difficult to treat. However, some compounds such as protamine, hepain and

steroids have been proposed to be useful in the treatment of certain specific diseases. Taylor et al., *Nature* 297:307 (1982); Folkman et al. *Science* 221:719 (1983); and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,001,116 and 4,994,443. Thalidomide and certain derivatives of it have also been proposed for the treatment of such diseases and conditions. U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,593,990, 5,629,327, 5,712,291, 6,071,948 and 6,114,355 to D'Amato.

Still, there is a significant need for safe and effective methods of treating, preventing and managing cancer and other diseases and conditions, particularly for diseases that are refractory to standard treatments, such as surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy and hormonal therapy, while reducing or avoiding the toxicities and/or side effects associated with the conventional therapies.

2.3 IMIDS™

A number of studies have been conducted with the aim of providing compounds that can safely and effectively be used to treat diseases associated with abnormal production of TNF-α. See. e.g., Marriott, J. B., et al., *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.* 1(4):1-8 (2001); G. W. Muller, et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry 39(17): 3238-3240 (1996); and G. W. Muller, et al. Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 8:2669-2674 (1998). Some studies have focused on a group of compounds selected for their capacity to potently inhibit TNF-α production by LPS stimulated PBMC. L. G. Corral, et al., Ann. Rheum. Dis. 58:(Suppl I) 1107-1113 (1999). These compounds, which are referred to as IMiDs™ (Celgene Corporation) or Immunomodulatory Drugs, show not only potent inhibition of TNF-α but also marked inhibition of LPS induced monocyte IL1β and IL12 production. LPS induced IL6 is also inhibited by immunomodulatory compounds, albeit partially. These compounds are potent stimulators of LPS induced IL10. Id. Particular examples of IMiD™s include, but are not limited to, the substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 6,316,471, both to G. W. Muller, et al.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention encompasses methods of treating and preventing certain types of cancer, including primary and metastatic cancer, as well as cancers that are refractory or resistant to conventional chemotherapy. The methods comprise administering to a patient in need of such treatment or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof. The invention also encompasses methods of managing certain cancers (e.g., preventing or prolonging their recurrence, or lengthening the time of remission) which comprise administering to a patient in need of such management a prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In particular methods of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a therapy conventionally used to treat, prevent or manage cancer. Examples of such conventional therapies include, but are not limited to, surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy.

This invention also encompasses methods of treating, managing or preventing diseases and disorders other than cancer that are associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, which comprise administering to a patient in need of such treatment, management or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In other methods of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a therapy conventionally used to treat, prevent or manage diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. Examples of such conventional therapies include, but are not limited to, surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy.

This invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions, single unit dosage forms, dosing regimens and kits which comprise an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, and a second, or additional, active agent. Second active agents include specific combinations, or "cocktails," of drugs.

4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF FIGURE

FIG. **1** shows a comparison of the effects of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) and thalidomide in inhibiting the proliferation of multiple myeloma (MM) cell lines in an in vitro study. The uptake of [^{3}H]-thymidine by different MM cell lines (MM.1S, Hs Sultan, U266 and RPMI-8226) was measured as an indicator of the cell proliferation.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A first embodiment of the invention encompasses methods of treating, managing, or preventing cancer which comprises administering to a patient in need of such treatment or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In particular methods encompassed by this embodiment, the immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with another drug ("second active agent") or method of treating, managing, or preventing cancer. Second active agents include small molecules and large molecules (e.g., proteins and antibodies), examples of which are provided herein, as well as stem cells. Methods, or therapies, that can be used in combination with the administration of the immunomodulatory compound include, but are not limited to surgery, blood transfusions, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, and other non-drug based therapies presently used to treat, prevent or manage cancer.

Another embodiment of the invention encompasses methods of treating, managing or preventing diseases and disorders other than cancer that are characterized by undesired angiogenesis. These methods comprise the administration of a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

Examples of diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, viral diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, and rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle).

In particular methods encompassed by this embodiment, the immunomodulatory compound is administer in combination with a second active agent or method of treating, managing, or preventing the disease or condition. Second active agents include small molecules and large molecules (e.g., proteins and antibodies), examples of which are provided herein, as well as stem cells. Methods, or therapies, that can be used in combination with the administration of the immunomodulatory compound include, but are not limited to, surgery, blood transfusions, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, and other non-drug based therapies presently used to treat, prevent or manage disease and conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis.

The invention also encompasses pharmaceutical compositions (e.g., single unit dosage forms) that can be used in methods disclosed herein. Particular pharmaceutical compositions comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, and a second active agent.

5.1 Immunomodulatory Compounds

Compounds used in the invention include immunomodulatory compounds that are racemic, stereomerically enriched or stereomerically pure, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, hydrates, stereoisomers, clathrates, and prodrugs thereof. Preferred compounds used in the invention are small organic molecules having a molecular weight less than about 1.000 g/mol, and are not proteins, peptides, oligonucleotides, oligosaccharides or other macromolecules.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "immunomodulatory compounds" and "IMiDs™" (Celgene Corporation) encompasses small organic molecules that markedly inhibit TNF-α, LPS induced monocyte IL1β and IL12, and partially inhibit IL6 production. Specific immunomodulatory compounds are discussed below.

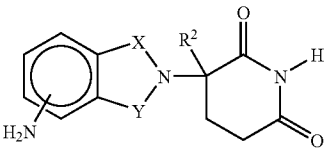
TNF-α is an inflammatory cytokine produced by macrophages and monocytes during acute inflammation. TNF-α is responsible for a diverse range of signaling events within cells. TNF-α may play a pathological role in cancer. Without being limited by theory, one of the biological effects exerted by the immunomodulatory compounds of the invention is the reduction of synthesis of TNF-α. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention enhance the degradation of TNF-α mRNA.

Further, without being limited by theory, immunomodulatory compounds used in the invention may also be potent co-stimulators of T cells and increase cell proliferation dramatically in a dose dependent manner. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may also have a greater co-stimulatory effect on the CD8+ T cell subset than on the CD4+ T cell subset. In addition, the compounds preferably have anti-inflammatory properties, and efficiently co-stimulate T cells.

Specific examples of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention, include, but are not limited to, cyano and carboxy derivatives of substituted styrenes such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,929,117; 1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxo-3-fluoropiperidin-3-yl) isoindolines and 1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxo-3-fluoropiperidine-3-yl) isoindolines such as those described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,874,448; the tetra substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindolines described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,798,368; 1-oxo and 1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) isoindolines (e.g., 4-methyl derivatives of thalidomide and EM-12), including, but not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517; and a class of non-polypeptide cyclic amides disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,698,579 and 5,877,200; analogs and derivatives of thalidomide, including hydrolysis products, metabolites, derivatives and precursors of thalidomide, such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,593,990, 5,629,327, and 6,071.948 to D'Amato: aminothalidomide, as well as analogs, hydrolysis products, metabolites, derivatives and precursors of aminothalidomide, and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 6,316,471; isoindole-imide compounds such as those described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 09/972,487 filed on Oct. 5, 2001, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/032,286 filed on Dec. 21, 2001, and International Application No. PCT/US01/50401 (International Publication No. WO 02/059106). The entireties of each of the patents and patent applications identified herein are incorporated herein by reference. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention do not include thalidomide.

Other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, 1-oxo- and 1,3 dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) isoindolines substituted with amino in the benzo ring as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517 which is incorporated herein by reference. These compounds have the structure I:

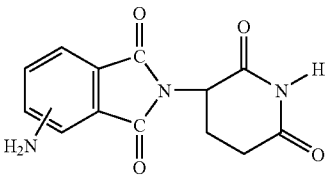
I

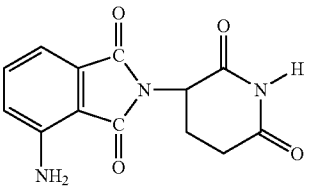


in which one of X and Y is C═O, the other of X and Y is C═O or CH_2, and R^2 is hydrogen or lower alkyl, in particular methyl. Specific immunomodulatory compounds include, but are not limited to:

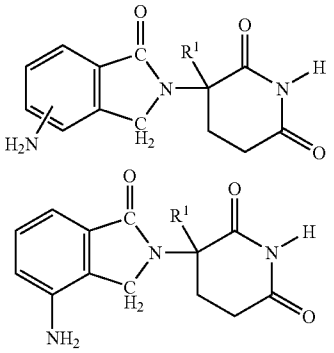
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-4-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-5-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-6-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-7-aminoisoindoline;
1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-4-aminoisoindoline; and
1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-5-aminoisoindoline.

Other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles, such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230; 6,316,471; 6,335,349; and 6,476,052, and International Patent Application No. PCT/US97/13375 (International Publication No. WO 98/03502), each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Compounds representative of this class are of the formulas:





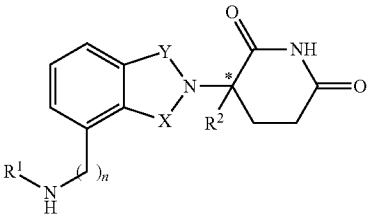
-continued



wherein R^1 is hydrogen or methyl. In a separate embodiment, the invention encompasses the use of enantiomerically pure forms (e.g. optically pure (R) or (S) enantiomers) of these compounds.

Still other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of isoindole-imides disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. Nos. 10/032,286 and 09/972,487, and International Application No. PCT/US01/50401 (International Publication No. WO 02/059106), each of which are incorporated herein by reference. Representative compounds are of formula II:

II



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, clathrates, enantiomers, diastereomers, racemates, and mixtures of stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

one of X and Y is C═O and the other is CH_2 or C═O;

R^1 is H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $C(O)R^3$, $C(S)R^3$, $C(O)OR^4$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $C(O)NHR^3$, $C(S)NHR^3$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3'}$, $C(S)NR^3R^{3'}$ or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$;

R^2 is H, F, benzyl, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, or $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl;

R^3 and $R^{3'}$ are independently $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$, or $C(O)OR^5$;

R^4 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl-OR^5, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, or $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl;

R^5 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, or $(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl;

each occurrence of R^6 is independently H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, or $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-C(O)O—R^5 or the R^6 groups can join to form a heterocycloalkyl group;

n is 0 or 1; and

* represents a chiral-carbon center.

In specific compounds of formula II, when n is 0 then R^1 is $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^4$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $C(S)NHR^3$, or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$;

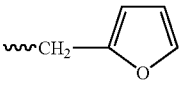
R^2 is H or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl; and

R^3 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_5$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$; $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-NH—C(O)O—R^5; $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$, or $C(O)OR^5$; and the other variables have the same definitions.

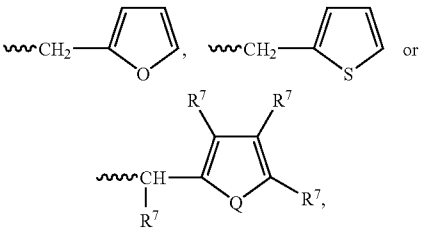
In other specific compounds of formula II, R^2 is H or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl or benzyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, benzyl, CH_2OCH_3, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, or



In another embodiment of the compounds of formula II, R^1 is



wherein Q is O or S, and each occurrence of R^7 is independently H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, benzyl, CH_2OCH_3, or $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$.

In other specific compounds of formula II. R^1 is $C(O)R^3$.

In other specific compounds of formula II. R^3 is $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, aryl, or $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-OR^5.

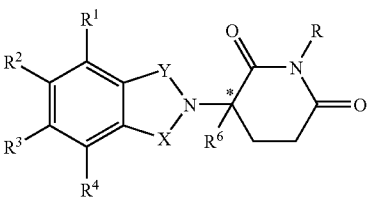
In other specific compounds of formula II, heteroaryl is pyridyl, furyl, or thienyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II. R^1 is $C(O)OR^4$.

In other specific compounds of formula II, the II of C(O)NHC(O) can be replaced with $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, aryl, or benzyl.

Still other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of isoindole-imides disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 09/781,179, International Publication No. WO 98/54170, and U.S. Pat. No. 6,395,754, each of which are incorporated herein by reference. Representative compounds are of formula III:

III



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, clathrates, enantiomers, diastereomers, racemates, and mixtures of stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

one of X and Y is C═O and the other is CH_2 or C═O;

R is H or CH_2OCOR';

(i) each of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4, independently of the others, is halo, alkyl of 1 to 4-carbon atoms, or alkoxy of 1 to 4 carbon

atoms or (ii) one of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4 is nitro or —NHR^1 and the remaining of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4 are hydrogen;

R^5 is hydrogen or alkyl of 1 to 8 carbons

R^6 hydrogen, alkyl of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, benzo, chloro, or fluoro;

R' is R^7—CHR^{10}—$N(R^8R^9)$;

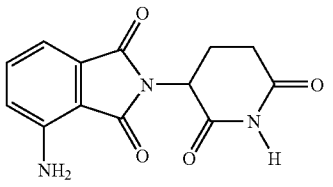
R^7 is m-phenylene or p-phenylene or —(C_nH_{2n})— in which n has a value of 0 to 4;

each of R^8 and R^9 taken independently of the other is hydrogen or alkyl of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, or R^8 and R^9 taken together are tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexamethylene, or —$CH_2CH_2[X]X_1CH_2CH_2$— in which $[X]X_1$ is —O—, —S—, or —NH—;

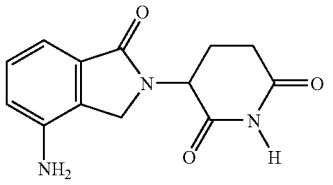
R^{10} is hydrogen, alkyl of to 8 carbon atoms, or phenyl; and

* represents a chiral-carbon center.

The most preferred immunomodulatory compounds of the invention are 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione and 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. The compounds can be obtained via standard, synthetic methods (see e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517, incorporated herein by reference). The compounds are available from Celgene Corporation. Warren, N.J. 4-(Amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (ACTIMID™) has the following chemical structure:



The compound 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (REVIMID™) has the following chemical structure:



Compounds of the invention can either be commercially purchased or prepared according to the methods described in the patents or patent publications disclosed herein. Further, optically pure compounds can be asymmetrically synthesized or resolved using known resolving agents or chiral columns as well as other standard synthetic organic chemistry techniques.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" encompasses non-toxic acid and base addition salts of the compound to which the term refers. Acceptable non-toxic acid addition salts include those derived from organic and inorganic acids or bases know in the art, which include, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulphonic acid, acetic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, malic acid, maleic acid, sorbic acid, aconitic acid, salicylic acid, phthalic acid, embolic acid, enanthic acid, and the like.

Compounds that are acidic in nature are capable of forming salts with various pharmaceutically acceptable bases. The bases that can be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts of such acidic compounds are those that form non-toxic base addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable cations such as, but not limited to, alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts and the calcium, magnesium, sodium or potassium salts in particular. Suitable organic bases include, but are not limited to, N,N-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumaine (N-methylglucamine), lysine, and procaine.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "prodrug" means a derivative of a compound that can hydrolyze, oxidize, or otherwise react under biological conditions (in vitro or in vivo) to provide the compound. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to derivatives of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention that comprise biohydrolyzable moieties such as biohydrolyzable amides, biohydrolyzable esters, biohydrolyzable carbamates, biohydrolyzable carbonates, biohydrolyzable ureides, and biohydrolyzable phosphate analogues. Other examples of prodrugs include derivatives of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention that comprise —NO, —NO_2, —ONO, or —ONO_2 moieties. Prodrugs can typically be prepared using well-known methods, such as those described in 1 *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery,* 172-178, 949-982 (Manfred E. Wolff ed., 5th ed. 1995), and *Design of Prodrugs* (H. Bundgaard ed., Elselvier, New York 1985).

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "biohydrolyzable amide," "biohydrolyzable ester," "biohydrolyzable carbamate," "biohydrolyzable carbonate," "biohydrolyzable ureide," "biohydrolyzable phosphate" mean an amide, ester, carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate, respectively, of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, lower acyloxyalkyl esters (such as acetoxylmethyl, acetoxyethyl, aminocarbonyloxymethyl, pivaloyloxymethyl, and pivaloyloxyethyl esters), lactonyl esters (such as phthalidyl and thiophthalidyl esters), lower alkoxyacyloxyalkyl esters (such as methoxycarbonyl-oxymethyl, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl and isopropoxycarbonyloxyethyl esters), alkoxyalkyl esters, choline esters, and acylamino alkyl esters (such as acetamidomethyl esters). Examples of biohydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides, α-amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, amino acids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

Various immunomodulatory compounds of the invention contain one or more chiral centers, and can exist as racemic mixtures of enantiomers or mixtures of diastereomers. This invention encompasses the use of stereomerically pure forms of such compounds, as well as the use of mixtures of those forms. For example, mixtures comprising equal or unequal amounts of the enantiomers of a particular immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may be used in methods and compositions of the invention. These isomers may be asymmetrically synthesized or resolved using standard techniques such as chiral columns or chiral resolving agents. See. e.g.

Jacques. J., et al., *Enantiomers, Racemates and Resolutions* (Wiley-Interscience, New York. 1981); Wilen, S. H., et al., *Tetrahedron* 33:2725 (1977); Eliel, E. L., *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds* (McGraw-Hill, NY, 1962); and Wilen, S. H., *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions* p. 268 (E. L. Eliel, Ed., Univ. of Notre Dame Press, Notre Dame, Ind., 1972).

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "stereomerically pure" means a composition that comprises one stereoisomer of a compound and is substantially free of other stereoisomers of that compound. For example, a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center will be substantially free of the opposite enantiomer of the compound. A stereomerically pure composition of a compound having two chiral centers will be substantially free of other diastereomers of the compound. A typical stereomerically pure compound comprises greater than about 80% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 20% by weight of other stereoisomers of the compound, more preferably greater than about 90% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 10% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, even more preferably greater than about 95% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 5% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, and most preferably greater than about 97% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 3% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "stereomerically enriched" means a composition that comprises greater than about 60% by weight of one stereoisomer of a compound, preferably greater than about 70% by weight, more preferably greater than about 80% by weight of one stereoisomer of a compound. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "enantiomerically pure" means a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center. Similarly, the term "stereomerically enriched" means a stereomerically enriched composition of a compound having one chiral center.

It should be noted that if there is a discrepancy between a depicted structure and a name given that structure, the depicted structure is to be accorded more weight. In addition, if the stereochemistry of a structure or a portion of a structure is not indicated with, for example, bold or dashed lines, the structure or portion of the structure is to be interpreted as encompassing all stereoisomers of it.

5.2 Second Active Agents

Immunomodulatory compounds can be combined with other pharmacologically active compounds ("second active agents") in methods and compositions of the invention. It is believed that certain combinations work synergistically in the treatment of particular types of cancer and certain diseases and conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. Immunomodulatory compounds can also work to alleviate adverse effects associated with certain second active agents, and some second active agents can be used to alleviate adverse effects associated with immunomodulatory compounds.

One or more second active ingredients or agents can be used in the methods and compositions of the invention together with an immunomodulatory compound. Second active agents can be large molecules (e.g., proteins) or small molecules (e.g., synthetic inorganic, organometallic, or organic molecules).

Examples of large molecule active agents include, but are not limited to, hematopoietic growth factors, cytokines, and monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. Typical large molecule active agents are biological molecules, such as naturally occurring or artificially made proteins. Proteins that are particularly useful in this invention include proteins that stimulate the survival and/or proliferation of hematopoietic precursor cells and immunologically active poietic cells in vitro or in vivo. Others stimulate the division and differentiation of committed erythroid progenitors in cells in vitro or in vivo. Particular proteins include, but are not limited to: interleukins, such as IL-2 (including recombinant IL-II ("rIL2") and canarypox IL-2), IL-10, IL-12, and IL-18; interferons, such as interferon alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, interferon alfa-n1, interferon alfa-n3, interferon beta-I a, and interferon gamma-I b; GM-CF and GM-CSF; and EPO.

Particular proteins that can be used in the methods and compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to: filgrastim, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Neupogen® (Amgen, Thousand Oaks, Calif.); sargramostim, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Leukine® (Immunex, Seattle, Wash.); and recombinant EPO, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Epogen® (Amgen, Thousand Oaks, Calif.).

Recombinant and mutated forms of GM-CSF can be prepared as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,391,485; 5,393,870; and 5,229,496; all of which are incorporated herein by reference. Recombinant and mutated forms of G-CSF can be prepared as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,810,643; 4,999,291; 5,528,823; and 5,580,755; all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

This invention encompasses the use of native, naturally occurring, and recombinant proteins. The invention further encompasses mutants and derivatives (e.g., modified forms) of naturally occurring proteins that exhibit, in vivo, at least some of the pharmacological activity of the proteins upon which they are based. Examples of mutants include, but are not limited to, proteins that have one or more amino acid residues that differ from the corresponding residues in the naturally occurring forms of the proteins. Also encompassed by the term "mutants" are proteins that lack carbohydrate moieties normally present in their naturally occurring forms (e.g., nonglycosylated forms). Examples of derivatives include, but are not limited to, pegylated derivatives and fusion proteins, such as proteins formed by fusing IgG1 or IgG3 to the protein or active portion of the protein of interest. See. e.g., Penichet, M. L. and Morrison, S. L., *J. Immunol. Methods* 248:91-101 (2001).

Antibodies that can be used in combination with compounds of the invention include monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. Examples of antibodies include, but are not limited to, trastuzumab (Herceptin®), rituximab (Rituxan®), bevacizumab (Avastin™), pertuzumab (Omnitarg™), tositumomab (Bexxar®), edrecolomab (Panorex®), and G250. Compounds of the invention can also be combined with, or used in combination with, anti-TNF-α antibodies.

Large molecule active agents may be administered in the form of anti-cancer vaccines. For example, vaccines that secrete, or cause the secretion of, cytokines such as IL-2, G-CSF, and GM-CSF can be used in the methods, pharmaceutical compositions, and kits of the invention. See, e.g., Emens, L. A., et al., *Curr. Opinion Mol. Ther.* 3(1): 77-84 (2001).

In one embodiment of the invention, the large molecule active agent reduces, eliminates, or prevents an adverse effect associated with the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. Depending on the particular immunomodulatory compound and the disease or disorder begin treated, adverse effects can include, but are not limited to, drowsiness and somnolence, dizziness and orthostatic hypotension, neutro-

penia, infections that result from neutropenia, increased HIV-viral load, bradycardia, Stevens-Johnson Syndrome and toxic epidermal necrolysis, and seizures (e.g., grand mal convulsions). A specific adverse effect is neutropenia.

Second active agents that are small molecules can also be used to alleviate adverse effects associated with the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. However, like some large molecules, many are believed to be capable of providing a synergistic effect when administered with (e.g., before, after or simultaneously) an immunomodulatory compound. Examples of small molecule second active agents include, but are not limited to anti-cancer agents, antibiotics, immunosuppressive agents, and steroids.

Examples of anti-cancer agents include, but are not limited to: acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropirimine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; celecoxib (COX-2 inhibitor); chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crisnatol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine; dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diaziquone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride; droloxifene; droloxifene citrate; dromostanolone propionate; duazomycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride; elsamitrucin; enloplatin; enpromate; epipropidine; epirubicin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride; estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole; etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydrochloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine phosphate; fluorouracil; fluorocitabine; fosquidone; fostriecin sodium; gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride; hydroxyurea; idarubicin hydrochloride; ifosfamide; ilmofosine; iproplatin; irinotecan; irinotecan hydrochloride; lanreotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine hydrochloride; megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; melphalan; menogaril; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; methotrexate sodium; metoprine; meturedepa; mitindomide; mitocarcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin; mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophenolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran; paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplomycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan; piroxantrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarbazine hydrochloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride; pyrazofurin; riboprine; safingol; safingol hydrochloride; semustine; simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin; spirogermanium hydrochloride; spiromustine; spiroplatin; streptonigrin; streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tecogalan sodium; taxotere; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochloride; temoporfin; teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thiamiprine; thioguanine; thiotepa; tiazofurin; tirapazamine; toremifene citrate; trestolone acetate; trieiribine phosphate; trimetrexate; trimetrexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulozole hydrochloride; uracil mustard; uredepa; vapreotide; verteporfin: vinblastine sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vindesine; vindesine sulfate; vinepidine sulfate; vinglycinate sulfate: vinleurosine sulfate; vinorelbine tartrate; vinrosidine sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate; vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin; and zorubicin hydrochloride.

Other anti-cancer drugs include, but are not limited to: 20-epi-1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abiraterone; aclarubicin; acylfulvene; adecypenol; adozelesin; aldesleukin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamustine; amidox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin; amsacrine; anagrelide; anastrozole; andrographolide; angiogenesis inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix; anti-dorsalizing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen, prostatic carcinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense oligonucleotides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene modulators; apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-DL-PTBA; arginine deaminase; asulacrine; atamestane; atrimustine; axinastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azasetron; azatoxin; azatyrosine; baccatin III derivatives; balanol; batimastat; BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoylstaurosporine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; betaclamycin B; betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide; bisantrene; bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A; bizelesin; breflate; bropirimine; budotitane; buthionine sulfoximine; calcipotriol; calphostin C; camptothecin derivatives; capecitabine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; carboxyamidotriazole; CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage derived inhibitor; carzelesin; casein kinase inhibitors (ICOS); castanospermine; cecropin B; cetrorelix; chlorlns; chloroquinoxaline sulfonamide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin; cladribine; clomifene analogues; clotrimazole; collismycin A; collismycin B; combretastatin A4; combretastatin analogue; conagenin; crambescidin 816; crisnatol; cryptophycin 8; cryptophycin A derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentanthraquinones; cycloplatam; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate; cytolytic factor; cytostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehydrodidemnin B; deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide; dexrazoxane; dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox; diethylnorspermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol, 9-; dioxamycin; diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosanol; dolasetron; doxifluridine; doxorubicin; droloxifene; dronabinol; duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfosine; edrecolomab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubicin; epristeride; estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists; estrogen antagonists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate; exemestane; fadrozole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim; finasteride; flavopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludarabine; fluorodaunorunicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; formestane; fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gallium nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors; gemcitabine; glutathione inhibitors; hepsulfam; heregulin; hexamethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid; idarubicin; idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofosine; ilomastat; imatinib (e.g., Gleevec®), imiquimod; immunostimulant peptides; insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; interferon agonists; interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; iododoxorubicin; ipomeanol, 4-; iroplact; irsogladine; isobengazole; isohomohalicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakinolide; kahalalide F; lamellarin-N triacetate; lanreotide; leinamycin; lenograstim; lentinan sulfate; leptolstatin; letrozole; leukemia inhibiting factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leuprolide+estrogen+progesterone; leuprorelin; levamisole; liarozole; linear polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide peptide; lipophilic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7; lobaplatin; lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxantrone; loxoribine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofylline; lytic peptides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat; masoprocol; maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin; methioninase; metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepristone; miltefosine;

mirimostim; mitoguazone; mitolactol; mitomycin analogues; mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast growth factor-saporin; mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgramostim; Erbitux, human chorionic gonadotrophin; monophosphoryl lipid A+myobacterium cell wall sk; mopidamol; mustard anticancer agent; mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial cell wall extract; myriaporone; N-acetyldinaline; N-substituted benzamides; nafarelin; nagrestip; naloxone+pentazocine; napavin; naphterpin; nartograstim; nedaplatin; nemorubicin; neridronic acid; niluta-mide; nisamycin; nitric oxide modulators; nitroxide antioxidant; nitrullyn; oblimersen (Genasense®); O^6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone; oligonucleotides; onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron; oracin; oral cytokine inducer; ormaplatin; osaterone; oxaliplatin; oxaunomycin; paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; paclitaxel derivatives; palauamine; palmitoylrhizoxin; pamidronic acid; panaxytriol; panomifene; parabactin; pazelliptine; pegaspargase; peldesine; pentosan polysulfate sodium; pentostatin; pentrozole; perflubron; perfosfamide; perillyl alcohol; phenazinomycin; phenylacetate; phosphatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilocarpine hydrochloride; pirarubicin; piritrexim; placetin A; placetin B; plasminogen activator inhibitor; platinum complex; platinum compounds; platinum-triamine complex; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednisone; propyl bis-acridone; prostaglandin J2; proteasome inhibitors; protein A-based immune modulator; protein kinase C inhibitor; protein kinase C inhibitors, microalgal; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibitors; purpurins; pyrazoloacridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin polyoxyethylene conjugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed; ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhenium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide; rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl; safingol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim; Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; senescence derived inhibitor 1; sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; sizofiran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate; solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin 1; squalamine; stipiamide; stromelysin inhibitors; sulfinosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist; suradista; suramin; swainsonine; tallimustine; tamoxifen methiodide; tauromustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin; teniposide; tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine; thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thymalfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotrinan; thyroid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tirapazamine; titanocene bichloride; topsentin; toremifene; translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; triciribine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinxaltine; vitaxin; vorozole; zanoterone; zeniplatin; zilascorb; and zinostatin stimalamer.

Specific second active agents include, but are not limited to, oblimersen (Genasense®), remicade, docetaxel, celecoxib, melphalan, dexamethasone (Decadron®), steroids, gemcitabine, cisplatinum, temozolomide, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, Arisa®, taxol, taxotere, fluorouracil, leucovorin, irinotecan, xeloda, CPT-11, interferon alpha, pegylated interferon alpha (e.g., PEG INTRON-A), capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, pacilitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biaxin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, estramustine sodium phosphate (Emcyt®), sulindac, and etoposide.

5.3 Methods of Treatments and Prevention

Methods of this invention encompass methods of treating, preventing and/or managing various types of cancer and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term "treating" refers to the administration of a compound of the invention or other additional active agent after the onset of symptoms of the particular disease or disorder. As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term "preventing" refers to the administration prior to the onset of symptoms, particularly to patients at risk of cancer, and other diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. The term "prevention" includes the inhibition of a symptom of the particular disease or disorder. Patients with familial history of cancer and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are preferred candidates for preventive regimens. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "managing" encompasses preventing the recurrence of the particular disease or disorder in a patient who had suffered from it, and/or lengthening the time a patient who had suffered from the disease or disorder remains in remission.

As used herein, the term "cancer" includes, but is not limited to, solid tumors and blood born tumors. The term "cancer" refers to disease of skin tissues, organs, blood, and vessels, including, but not limited to, cancers of the bladder, bone or blood, brain, breast, cervix, chest, colon, endrometrium, esophagus, eye, head, kidney, liver, lymph nodes, lung, mouth, neck, ovaries, pancreas, prostate, rectum, stomach, testis, throat, and uterus. Specific cancers include, but are not limited to, advanced malignancy, amyloidosis, neuroblastoma, meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastase, glioblastoma multiforms, glioblastoma, brain stem glioma, poor prognosis malignant brain tumor, malignant glioma, recurrent malignant giolma, anaplastic astrocytoma, anaplastic oligodendroglioma, neuroendocrine tumor, rectal adenocarcinoma, Dukes C & D colorectal cancer, unresectable colorectal carcinoma, metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma, low grade follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelioma, malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome, peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, gynecologic sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma, scleroderma, cutaneous vasculitis, Langerhans cell histiocytosis, leiomyosarcoma, fibrodysplasia ossificans progressive, hormone refractory prostate cancer, resected high-risk soft tissue sarcoma, unrescectable hepatocellular carcinoma, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, smoldering myeloma, indolent myeloma, fallopian tube cancer, androgen independent prostate cancer, androgen dependent stage IV non-metastatic prostate cancer, hormone-insensitive prostate cancer, chemotherapy-insensitive prostate cancer, papillary thyroid carcinoma, follicular thyroid carcinoma, medullary thyroid carcinoma, and leiomyoma. In a specific embodiment, the cancer is metastatic. In another embodiment, the cancer is refractory or resistance to chemotherapy or radiation; in particular, refractory to thalidomide.

As used herein to refer to diseases and conditions other than cancer, the terms "diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis," "diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis," and "diseases or disorders characterized by undesired angiogenesis" refer to diseases, disorders and conditions that are caused, mediated or attended by undesired, unwanted or uncontrolled angiogenesis, including, but not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, and retina neovascular diseases.

Examples of such diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, corneal graft rejection, neovascular glaucoma, retrolental fibroplasia, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, trachoma, myopia, optic pits, epidemnic keratoconjunctivitis, atopic keratitis, superior limbic keratitis, pterygium keratitis sicca, sjogrens, acne rosacea, phylectenulosis, syphilis, lipid degeneration, bacterial ulcer, fungal ulcer, Herpes simplex infection, Herpes zoster infection, protozoan infection, Kaposi sarcoma, Mooren ulcer, Terrien's marginal degeneration, mariginal keratolysis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus, polyarteritis, trauma, Wegeners sarcoidosis, Scleritis, Steven's Johnson disease, peripheigoid radial keratotomy, sickle cell anemia, sarcoid, pseudoxanthoma elasticum, Pagets disease, vein occlusion, artery occlusion, carotid obstructive disease, chronic uveitis, chronic vitritis, Lyme's disease, Eales disease, Bechets disease, retinitis, choroiditis, presumed ocular histoplasmosis, Bests disease, Stargarts disease, pars planitis, chronic retinal detachment, hyperviscosity syndromes, toxoplasmosis, rubeosis, sarcodisis, sclerosis, soriatis, psoriasis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, proctitis, primary biliary srosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, and alcoholic hepatitis.

In specific embodiments of the invention, diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis do not include congestive heart failure, cardiomyopathy, pulmonary edema, endotoxin-mediated septic shock, acute viral myocarditis, cardiac allograft rejection, myocardial infarction, HIV, hepatitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bone-resorption disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, chronic pulmonary inflammatory disease, dermatitis, cystic fibrosis, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, meningitis, psoriasis, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft rejection, rheumatoid spondylitis, osteoporosis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory-bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, erythema nodosum leprosum in leprosy, radiation damage, asthma, hyperoxic alveolar injury, malaria, mycobacterial infection, and opportunistic infections resulting from HIV.

This invention encompasses methods of treating patients who have been previously treated for cancer or diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, but are non-responsive to standard therapies, as well as those who have not previously been treated. The invention also encompasses methods of treating patients regardless of patient's age, although some diseases or disorders are more common in certain age groups. The invention further encompasses methods of treating patients who have undergone surgery in an attempt to treat the disease or condition at issue, as well as those who have not. Because patients with cancer and diseases and disorders characterized by undesired angiogenesis have heterogenous clinical manifestations and varying clinical outcomes, the treatment given to a patient may vary, depending on his/her prognosis. The skilled clinician will be able to readily determine without undue experimentation specific secondary agents, types of surgery, and types of non-drug based standard therapy that can be effectively used to treat an individual patient with cancer and other diseases or disorders.

Methods encompassed by this invention comprise administering one or more immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, to a patient (e.g., a human) suffering, or likely to suffer, from cancer or a disease or disorder mediated by undesired angiogenesis.

In one embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered orally and in single or divided daily doses in an amount of from about 0.10 to about 150 mg/day. In a particular embodiment, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) may be administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 1 mg per day, or alternatively from about 0.1 to about 5 mg every other day. In a preferred embodiment, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) may be administered in an amount of from about 5 to 25 mg per day, or alternatively from about 10 to about 50 mg every other day.

In a specific embodiment, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) may be administered in an amount of about 1, 2, or 5 mg per day to patients with relapsed multiple myeloma. In a particular embodiment, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2, 6-dione (Revimid™) may be administered initially in an amount of 5 mg/day and the dose can be escalated every week to 10, 20, 25, 30 and 50 mg/day. In a specific embodiment. Revimid™ can be administered in an amount of up to about 30 mg/day to patients with solid tumor. In a particular embodiment, Revimid™ can be administered in an amount of up to about 40 mg/day to patients with glioma.

5.3.1 Combination Therapy with a Second Active Agent

Specific methods of the invention comprise administering an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in combination with one or more second active agents, and/or in combination with radiation therapy, blood transfusions, or surgery. Examples of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention are disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.1). Examples of second active agents are also disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Administration of the immunomodulatory compounds and the second active agents to a patient can occur simultaneously or sequentially by the same or different routes of administration. The suitability of a particular route of administration employed for a particular active agent will depend on the active agent itself (e.g., whether it can be administered orally without decomposing prior to entering the blood stream) and the disease being treated. A preferred route of administration for an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is orally. Preferred routes of administration for the second active agents or ingredients of the invention are known to those of ordinary skill in the art. See, e.g., *Physicians' Desk Reference,* 1755-1760 (56th ed., 2002).

In one embodiment of the invention, the second active agent is administered intravenously or subcutaneously and once or twice daily in an amount of from about 1 to about 1000 mg, from about 5 to about 500 mg, from about 10 to about 350 mg, or from about 50 to about 200 mg. The specific amount of the second active agent will depend on the specific agent used, the type of disease being treated or managed, the severity and stage of disease, and the amount(s) of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and any optional

additional active agents concurrently administered to the patient. In a particular embodiment, the second active agent is oblimersen (Genasense®), GM-CSF. G-CSF. EPO, taxotere, irinotecan, dacarbazine, transretinoic acid, topotecan, pentoxifylline, ciprofloxacin, dexamethasone, vincristine, doxorubicin. COX-2 inhibitor, IL2. IL8, IL18, IFN, Ara-C, vinorelbine, or a combination thereof.

In a particular embodiment, GM-CSF, G-CSF or EPO is administered subcutaneously during about five days in a four or six week cycle in an amount of from about 1 to about 750 mg/m^2/day, preferably in an amount of from about 25 to about 500 mg/m^2/day, more preferably in an amount of from about 50 to about 250 mg/m^2/day, and most preferably in an amount of from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day. In a certain embodiment, GM-CSF may be administered in an amount of from about 60 to about 500 mcg/m^2 intravenously over 2 hours, or from about 5 to about 12 mcg/m^2/day subcutaneously. In a specific embodiment, G-CSF may be administered subcutaneously in an amount of about 1 mcg/kg/day initially and can be adjusted depending on rise of total granulocyte counts. The maintenance dose of G-CSF may be administered in an amount of about 300 (in smaller patients) or 480 mcg subcutaneously. In a certain embodiment, EPO may be administered subcutaneously in an amount of 10,000 Unit 3 times per week.

In another embodiment, Revimid™ in an amount of about 25 mg/d and dacarbazine in an amount of about from 200 to 1,000 mg/m^2/d are administered to patients with metastatic malignant melanoma. In a specific embodiment, Revimid™ is administered in an amount of from about 5 to about 25 mg/d to patients with metastatic malignant melanoma whose disease has progressed on treatment with dacarbazine, IL-2 or IFN. In a specific embodiment, Revimid™ is administered to patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma in an amount of about 15 mg/d twice a day or about 30 mg/d four times a day in a combination with dexamethasone.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with melphalan and dexamethasone to patients with amyloidosis. In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and steroids can be administered to patients with amyloidosis.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine and cisplatinum to patients with locally advanced or metastatic transitional cell bladder cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a second active ingredient as follows: temozolomide to pediatric patients with relapsed or progressive brain tumors or recurrent neuroblastoma; celecoxib, etoposide and cyclophosphamide for relapsed or progressive CNS cancer; temodar to patients with recurrent or progressive meningioma, malignant meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastases, relapsed brain tumors, or newly diagnosed glioblastoma multiforms; irinotecan to patients with recurrent glioblastoma; carboplatin to pediatric patients with brain stem glioma; procarbazine to pediatric patients with progressive malignant gliomas; cyclophosphamide to patients with poor prognosis malignant brain tumors, newly diagnosed or recurrent glioblastoma multiforms; Gliadel® for high grade recurrent malignant gliomas; temozolomide and tamoxifen for anaplastic astrocytoma; or topotecan for gliomas, glioblastoma, anaplastic astrocytoma or anaplastic oligodendroglioma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with methotrexate and cyclophosphamide to patients with metastatic breast cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with temozolomide to patients with neuroendocrine tumors.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine to patients with recurrent or metastatic head or neck cancer. In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine to patients with pancreatic cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with colon cancer in combination with Arisa®, taxol and/or taxotere.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with capecitabine to patients with refractory colorectal cancer or patients who fail first line therapy or have poor performance in colon or rectal adenocarcinoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with fluorouracil, leucovorin, and irinotecan to patients with Dukes C & D colorectal cancer or to patients who have been previously treated for metastatic colorectal cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with refractory colorectal cancer in combination with capecitabine, xeloda, and/or CPT-11.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered with capecitabine and irinotecan to patients with refractory colorectal cancer or to patients with unresectable or metastatic colorectal carcinoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with interferon alpha or capecitabine to patients with unresectable or metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma; or with cisplatin and thiotepa to patients with primary or metastatic liver cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with pegylated interferon alpha to patients with Kaposi's sarcoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with fludarabine, carboplatin, and/or topotecan to patients with refractory or relapsed or high-risk acuted myelogenous leukemia.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with liposomal daunorubicin, topotecan and/or cytarabine to patients with unfavorable karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with gemcitabine and irinotecan to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with carboplatin and irinotecan to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with doxetaxol to patients with non-small cell lung cancer who have been previously treated with carbo/VP 16 and radiotherapy.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with carboplatin and/or taxotere, or in combination with carboplatin, pacilitaxel and/or thoracic radiotherapy to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with taxotere to patients with stage IIIB or IV non-small cell lung cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered in combination with oblimersen (Genasense®) to patients with small cell lung cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with a second active ingredient such as vinblastine or fludarabine to patients with

various types of lymphoma, including, but not limited to, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma or relapsed or refractory low grade follicular lymphoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with taxotere, IL-2, IFN, GM-CSF, and/or dacarbazine to patients with various types or stages of melanoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with vinorelbine to patients with malignant mesothelioma, or stage IIIB non-small cell lung cancer with pleural implants or malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of multiple myeloma in combination with dexamethasone, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, GM-CSF, biaxin, vinblastine, melphalan, busulphan, cyclophosphamide, IFN, palmidronate, prednisone, bisphosphonate, celecoxib, arsenic trioxide, PEG INTRON-A, vincristine, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma in combination with doxorubicin (Doxil®), vincristine, and/or dexamethasone (Decadron®).

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of ovarian cancer such as peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, refractory ovarian cancer or recurrent ovarian cancer, in combination with taxol, carboplatin, doxorubicin, gemcitabine, cisplatin, xeloda, paclitaxel, dexamethasone, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of prostate cancer, in combination with xeloda, 5 FU/LV, gemcitabine, irinotecan plus gemcitabine, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, dexamethasone, GM-CSF, celecoxib, taxotere, ganciclovir, paclitaxel, adriamycin, docetaxel, estramustine, Emcyt, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of renal cell cancer, in combination with capecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, Celebrex®, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of gynecologic, uterus or soft tissue sarcoma cancer in combination with IFN, a COX-2 inhibitor such as Celebrex®, and/or sulindac.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of solid tumors in combination with celebrex, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, apecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with scleroderma or cutaneous vasculitis in combination with celebrex, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, apecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, or a combination thereof.

This invention also encompasses a method of increasing the dosage of an anti-cancer drug or agent that can be safely and effectively administered to a patient, which comprises administering to a patient (e.g. a human) an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative, salt, solvate, clathrate, hydrate, or prodrug thereof. Patients that can benefit by this method are those likely to suffer from an adverse effect associated with anti-cancer drugs for treating a specific cancer of the skin, subcutaneous tissue, lymph nodes, brain, lung, liver, bone, intestine, colon, heart, pancreas, adrenal, kidney, prostate, breast, colorectal, or combinations thereof. The administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention alleviates or reduces adverse effects which are of such severity that it would otherwise limit the amount of anti-cancer drug.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered orally and daily in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg, and preferably from about 1 to about 50 mg, more preferably from about 2 to about 25 mg prior to, during, or after the occurrence of the adverse effect associated with the administration of an anti-cancer drug to a patient. In a particular embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered in combination with specific agents such as heparin, aspirin, Coumadin, or G-CSF to avoid adverse effects that are associated with anti-cancer drugs such as but not limited to neutropenia or thrombocytopenia.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered to patients with diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis in combination with additional active ingredients including but not limited to anti-cancer drugs, anti-inflammatories, antihistamines, antibiotics, and steroids.

In another embodiment, this invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer, which comprises administering an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in conjunction with (e.g. before, during, or after) conventional therapy including, but not limited to, surgery, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, or other non-drug based therapy presently used to treat, prevent or manage cancer. The combined use of the immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and conventional therapy may provide a unique treatment regimen that is unexpectedly effective in certain patients. Without being limited by theory, it is believed that immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may provide additive or synergistic effects when given concurrently with conventional therapy.

As discussed elsewhere herein, the invention encompasses a method of reducing, treating and/or preventing adverse or undesired effects associated with conventional therapy including, but not limited to surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy. One or more immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and other active ingredient can be administered to a patient prior to, during, or after the occurrence of the adverse effect associated with conventional therapy.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg, and preferably from about 1 to about 25 mg, more preferably from about 2 to about 10 mg orally and daily alone, or in combination with a second active agent disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2), prior to, during, or after the use of conventional therapy.

In a specific embodiment of this method, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and doxetaxol are administered to patients with non-small cell lung cancer who were previously treated with carbo/VP 16 and radiotherapy.

5.3.2 Use with Transplantation Therapy

Compounds of the invention can be used to reduce the risk of Graft Versus Host Disease (GVHD). Therefore, the invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer, which comprises administering the immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceuti-

cally acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in conjunction with transplantation therapy.

As those of ordinary skill in the art are aware, the treatment of cancer is often based on the stages and mechanism of the disease. For example, as inevitable leukemic transformation develops in certain stages of cancer, transplantation of peripheral blood stem cells, hematopoietic stem cell preparation or bone marrow may be necessary. The combined use of the immunomodulatory compound of the invention and transplantation therapy provides a unique and unexpected synergism. In particular, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention exhibits immunomodulatory activity that may provide additive or synergistic effects when given concurrently with transplantation therapy in patients with cancer.

An immunomodulatory compound of the invention can work in combination with transplantation therapy reducing complications associated with the invasive procedure of transplantation and risk of GVHD. This invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer which comprises administering to a patient (e.g. a human) an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, before, during, or after the transplantation of umbilical cord blood, placental blood, peripheral blood stem cell, hematopoietic stem cell preparation or bone marrow. Examples of stem cells suitable for use in the methods of the invention are disclosed in U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/372,348, filed Apr. 12, 2002 by R. Hariri et al., the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one embodiment of this method, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered to patients with multiple myeloma before, during, or after the transplantation of autologous peripheral blood progenitor cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with relapsing multiple myeloma after the stem cell transplantation.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and prednisone are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous stem cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as salvage therapy for low risk post transplantation to patients with multiple myeloma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous bone marrow.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered following the administration of high dose of melphalan and the transplantation of autologous stem cell to patients with chemotherapy responsive multiple myeloma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and PEG INTRO-A are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous CD34-selected peripheral stem cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with post transplant consolidation chemotherapy to patients with newly diagnosed multiple myeloma to evaluate anti-angiogenesis.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as maintenance therapy after DCEP consolidation, following the treatment with high dose of melphalan and the transplantation of peripheral blood stem cell to 65 years of age or older patients with multiple myeloma.

5.3.3 Cycling Therapy

In certain embodiments, the prophylactic or therapeutic agents of the invention are cyclically administered to a patient. Cycling therapy involves the administration of an active agent for a period of time, followed by a rest for a period of time, and repeating this sequential administration. Cycling therapy can reduce the development of resistance to one or more of the therapies, avoid or reduce the side effects of one of the therapies, and/or improves the efficacy of the treatment.

Consequently, in one specific embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered daily in a single or divided doses in a four to six week cycle with a rest period of about a week or two weeks. The invention further allows the frequency, number, and length of dosing cycles to be increased. Thus, another specific embodiment of the invention encompasses the administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention for more cycles than are typical when it is administered alone. In yet another specific embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered for a greater number of cycles that would typically cause dose-limiting toxicity in a patient to whom a second active ingredient is not also being administered.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered daily and continuously for three or four weeks at a dose of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg/d followed by a break of one or two weeks. Actimid™is preferably administered daily and continuously at an initial dose of 0.1 to 5 mg/d with dose escalation (every week) by 1 to 10 mg/d to a maximum dose of 50 mg/d for as long as therapy is tolerated. In a particular embodiment, Revimid™ is administered in an amount of about 5, 10, or 25 mg/day, preferably in an amount of about 10 mg/day for three to four weeks, followed by one week or two weeks of rest in a four or six week cycle.

In one embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and a second active ingredient are administered orally, with administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention occurring 30 to 60 minutes prior to a second active ingredient, during a cycle of four to six weeks. In another embodiment of the invention, the combination of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and a second active ingredient is administered by intravenous infusion over about 90 minutes every cycle. In a specific embodiment, one cycle comprises the administration of from about 10 to about 25 mg/day of Revimid™ and from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day of a second active ingredient daily for three to four weeks and then one or two weeks of rest. In another specific embodiment, each cycle comprises the administration of from about 5 to about 10 mg/day of Actimid™ and from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day of a second active ingredient for 3 to 4 weeks followed by one or two weeks of rest. Typically, the number of cycles during which the combinatorial treatment is administered to a patient will be from about one to about 24 cycles, more typically from about two to about 16 cycles, and even more typically from about four to about three cycles.

5.4 Pharmaceutical Compositions and Dosage Forms

Pharmaceutical compositions can be used in the preparation of individual, single unit dosage forms. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer,

clathrate, or prodrug thereof. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can further comprise one or more excipients.

Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can also comprise one or more additional active ingredients. Consequently, pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention comprise the active ingredients disclosed herein (e.g., an immunomodulatory compound and a second active agent). Examples of optional second, or additional, active ingredients are disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Single unit dosage forms of the invention are suitable for oral, mucosal (e.g., nasal, sublingual, vaginal, buccal, or rectal), parenteral (e.g., subcutaneous, intravenous, bolus injection, intramuscular, or intraarterial), topical (e.g., eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations), transdermal or transcutaneous administration to a patient. Examples of dosage forms include, but are not limited to: tablets; caplets; capsules, such as soft elastic gelatin capsules; cachets; troches; lozenges; dispersions; suppositories; powders; aerosols (e.g., nasal sprays or inhalers); gels; liquid dosage forms suitable for oral or mucosal administration to a patient, including suspensions (e.g., aqueous or non-aqueous liquid suspensions, oil-in-water emulsions, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsions), solutions, and elixirs; liquid dosage forms suitable for parenteral administration to a patient; eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations suitable for topical administration; and sterile solids (e.g., crystalline or amorphous solids) that can be reconstituted to provide liquid dosage forms suitable for parenteral administration to a patient.

The composition, shape, and type of dosage forms of the invention will typically vary depending on their use. For example, a dosage form used in the acute treatment of a disease may contain larger amounts of one or more of the active ingredients it comprises than a dosage form used in the chronic treatment of the same disease. Similarly, a parenteral dosage form may contain smaller amounts of one or more of the active ingredients it comprises than an oral dosage form used to treat the same disease. These and other ways in which specific dosage forms encompassed by this invention will vary from one another will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 18th ed., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1990).

Typical pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprise one or more excipients. Suitable excipients are well known to those skilled in the art of pharmacy, and non-limiting examples of suitable excipients are provided herein. Whether a particular excipient is suitable for incorporation into a pharmaceutical composition or dosage form depends on a variety of factors well known in the art including, but not limited to, the way in which the dosage form will be administered to a patient. For example, oral dosage forms such as tablets may contain excipients not suited for use in parenteral dosage forms. The suitability of a particular excipient may also depend on the specific active ingredients in the dosage form. For example, the decomposition of some active ingredients may be accelerated by some excipients such as lactose, or when exposed to water. Active ingredients that comprise primary or secondary amines are particularly susceptible to such accelerated decomposition. Consequently, this invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that contain little, if any, lactose other mono- or disaccharides. As used herein, the term "lactose-free" means that the amount of lactose present, if any, is insufficient to substantially increase the degradation rate of an active ingredient.

Lactose-free compositions of the invention can comprise excipients that are well known in the art and are listed, for example, in the *U.S. Pharmacopeia* (USP) 25-NF20 (2002). In general, lactose-free compositions comprise active ingredients, a binder/filler, and a lubricant in pharmaceutically compatible and pharmaceutically acceptable amounts. Preferred lactose-free dosage forms comprise active ingredients, microcrystalline cellulose, pre-gelatinized starch, and magnesium stearate.

This invention further encompasses anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprising active ingredients, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, the addition of water (e.g., 5%) is widely accepted in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. See, e.g., Jens T. Carstensen, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice,* 2d. Ed. Marcel Dekker, NY, N.Y., 1995, pp. 379-80. In effect, water and heat accelerate the decomposition of some compounds. Thus, the effect of water on a formulation can be of great significance since moisture and/or humidity are commonly encountered during manufacture, handling, packaging, storage, shipment, and use of formulations.

Anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can be prepared using anhydrous or low moisture containing ingredients and low moisture or low humidity conditions. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that comprise lactose and at least one active ingredient that comprises a primary or secondary amine are preferably anhydrous if substantial contact with moisture and/or humidity during manufacturing, packaging, and/or storage is expected.

An anhydrous pharmaceutical composition should be prepared and stored such that its anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, anhydrous compositions are preferably packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastics, unit dose containers (e.g., vials), blister packs, and strip packs.

The invention further encompasses pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that comprise one or more compounds that reduce the rate by which an active ingredient will decompose. Such compounds, which are referred to herein as "stabilizers," include, but are not limited to, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, pH buffers, or salt buffers.

Like the amounts and types of excipients, the amounts and specific types of active ingredients in a dosage form may differ depending on factors such as, but not limited to, the route by which it is to be administered to patients. However, typical dosage forms of the invention comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof in an amount of from about 0.10 to about 150 mg. Typical dosage forms comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof in an amount of about 0.1, 1, 2, 5, 7.5, 10, 12.5, 15, 17.5, 20, 25, 50, 100, 150 or 200 mg. In a particular embodiment, a preferred dosage form comprises 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) in an amount of about 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 or 50 mg. In a specific embodiment, a preferred dosage form comprises 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) in an amount of about 5, 10, 25 or 50 mg. Typical dosage forms comprise the second active ingredient in an

amount of 1 to about 1000 mg, from about 5 to about 500 mg, from about 10 to about 350 mg, or from about 50 to about 200 mg. Of course, the specific amount of the anti-cancer drug will depend on the specific agent used, the type of cancer being treated or managed, and the amount(s) of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and any optional additional active agents concurrently administered to the patient.

5.4.1 Oral Dosage Forms

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention that are suitable for oral administration can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as, but are not limited to, tablets (e.g., chewable tablets), caplets, capsules, and liquids (e.g., flavored syrups). Such dosage forms contain predetermined amounts of active ingredients, and may be prepared by methods of pharmacy well known to those skilled in the art. See generally, *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 18th ed., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1990).

Typical oral dosage forms of the invention are prepared by combining the active ingredients in an intimate admixture with at least one excipient according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. Excipients can take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration. For example, excipients suitable for use in oral liquid or aerosol dosage forms include, but are not limited to, water, glycols, oils, alcohols, flavoring agents, preservatives, and coloring agents. Examples of excipients suitable for use in solid oral dosage forms (e.g., powders, tablets, capsules, and caplets) include, but are not limited to, starches, sugars, micro-crystalline cellulose, diluents, granulating agents, lubricants, binders, and disintegrating agents.

Because of their ease of administration, tablets and capsules represent the most advantageous oral dosage unit forms, in which case solid excipients are employed. If desired, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or nonaqueous techniques. Such dosage forms can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy. In general, pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredients with liquid carriers, finely divided solid carriers, or both, and then shaping the product into the desired presentation if necessary.

For example, a tablet can be prepared by compression or molding. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredients in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent.

Examples of excipients that can be used in oral dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to binders, fillers, disintegrants, and lubricants. Binders suitable for use in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms include, but are not limited to, corn starch, potato starch, or other starches, gelatin, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, sodium alginate, alginic acid, other alginates, powdered tragacanth, guar gum, cellulose and its derivatives (e.g., ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, carboxymethyl cellulose calcium, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose), polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, pre-gelatinized starch, hydroxy-propyl methyl cellulose, (e.g., Nos. 2208, 2906, 2910), microcrystalline cellulose, and mixtures thereof.

Suitable forms of microcrystalline cellulose include, but are not limited to, the materials sold as AVICEL-PH-101, AVICEL-PH-103 AVICEL RC-581, AVICEL-PH-105 (available from FMC Corporation, American Viscose Division, Avicel Sales, Marcus Hook, Pa.), and mixtures thereof. An specific binder is a mixture of microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose sold as AVICEL RC-581. Suitable anhydrous or low moisture excipients or additives include AVICEL-PH-103™ and Starch 1500 LM.

Examples of fillers suitable for use in the pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, talc, calcium carbonate (e.g., granules or powder), microcrystalline cellulose, powdered cellulose, dextrates, kaolin, mannitol, silicic acid, sorbitol, starch, pregelatinized starch, and mixtures thereof. The binder or filler in pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is typically present in from about 50 to about 99 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition or dosage form.

Disintegrants are used in the compositions of the invention to provide tablets that disintegrate when exposed to an aqueous environment. Tablets that contain too much disintegrant may disintegrate in storage, while those that contain too little may not disintegrate at a desired rate or under the desired conditions. Thus, a sufficient amount of disintegrant that is neither too much nor too little to detrimentally alter the release of the active ingredients should be used to form solid oral dosage forms of the invention. The amount of disintegrant used varies based upon the type of formulation, and is readily discernible to those of ordinary skill in the art. Typical pharmaceutical compositions comprise from about 0.5 to about 15 weight percent of disintegrant, preferably from about 1 to about 5 weight percent of disintegrant.

Disintegrants that can be used in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to agar-agar, alginic acid, calcium carbonate, microcrystalline cellulose, croscarmellose sodium, crospovidone, polacrilin potassium, sodium starch glycolate, potato or tapioca starch, other starches, pre-gelatinized starch, other starches, clays, other algins, other celluloses, gums, and mixtures thereof.

Lubricants that can be used in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, light mineral oil, glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol, polyethylene glycol, other glycols, stearic acid, sodium lauryl sulfate, talc, hydrogenated vegetable oil (e.g., peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sunflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil, and soybean oil), zinc stearate, ethyl oleate, ethyl laureate, agar, and mixtures thereof. Additional lubricants include, for example, a syloid silica gel (AEROSIL200, manufactured by W.R. Grace Co. of Baltimore, Md.), a coagulated aerosol of synthetic silica (marketed by Degussa Co. of Plano, Tex.), CAB-O-SIL (a pyrogenic silicon dioxide product sold by Cabot Co. of Boston, Mass.), and mixtures thereof. If used at all, lubricants are typically used in an amount of less than about 1 weight percent of the pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms into which they are incorporated.

A preferred solid oral dosage form of the invention comprises an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, anhydrous lactose, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, stearic acid, colloidal anhydrous silica, and gelatin.

5.4.2 Delayed Release Dosage Forms

Active ingredients of the invention can be administered by controlled release means or by delivery devices that are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Examples include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,845,770; 3,916,899; 3,536,809; 3,598,123; and 4,008,719, 5,674,533, 5,059,595, 5,591,767, 5,120,548, 5,073,543, 5,639,476, 5,354,556, and 5,733,566, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Such dosage forms can be used to provide slow or controlled-release of one or more active ingredients using, for example, hydropropylmethyl cellulose, other polymer matrices, gels, permeable membranes, osmotic

systems, multilayer coatings, microparticles, liposomes, microspheres, or a combination thereof to provide the desired release profile in varying proportions. Suitable controlled-release formulations known to those of ordinary skill in the art, including those described herein, can be readily selected for use with the active ingredients of the invention. The invention thus encompasses single unit dosage forms suitable for oral administration such as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, gelcaps, and caplets that are adapted for controlled-release.

All controlled-release pharmaceutical products have a common goal of improving drug therapy over that achieved by their non-controlled counterparts. Ideally, the use of an optimally designed controlled-release preparation in medical treatment is characterized by a minimum of drug substance being employed to cure or control the condition in a minimum amount of time. Advantages of controlled-release formulations include extended activity of the drug, reduced dosage frequency, and increased patient compliance. In addition, controlled-release formulations can be used to affect the time of onset of action or other characteristics, such as blood levels of the drug, and can thus affect the occurrence of side (e.g., adverse) effects.

Most controlled-release formulations are designed to initially release an amount of drug (active ingredient) that promptly produces the desired therapeutic effect, and gradually and continually release of other amounts of drug to maintain this level of therapeutic or prophylactic effect over an extended period of time. In order to maintain this constant level of drug in the body, the drug must be released from the dosage form at a rate that will replace the amount of drug being metabolized and excreted from the body. Controlled-release of an active ingredient can be stimulated by various conditions including, but not limited to, pH, temperature, enzymes, water, or other physiological conditions or compounds.

5.4.3 Parenteral Dosage Forms

Parenteral dosage forms can be administered to patients by various routes including, but not limited to, subcutaneous, intravenous (including bolus injection), intramuscular, and intraarterial. Because their administration typically bypasses patients' natural defenses against contaminants, parenteral dosage forms are preferably sterile or capable of being sterilized prior to administration to a patient. Examples of parenteral dosage forms include, but are not limited to, solutions ready for injection, dry products ready to be dissolved or suspended in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle for injection, suspensions ready for injection, and emulsions.

Suitable vehicles that can be used to provide parenteral dosage forms of the invention are well known to those skilled in the art. Examples include, but are not limited to: Water for Injection USP; aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, Sodium Chloride Injection. Ringer's Injection, Dextrose Injection, Dextrose and Sodium Chloride Injection, and Lactated Ringer's Injection; water-miscible vehicles such as, but not limited to, ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, and polypropylene glycol; and non-aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, ethyl oleate, isopropyl myristate, and benzyl benzoate.

Compounds that increase the solubility of one or more of the active ingredients disclosed herein can also be incorporated into the parenteral dosage forms of the invention. For example, cyclodextrin and its derivatives can be used to increase the solubility of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and its derivatives. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,134,127, which is incorporated herein by reference.

5.4.4 Topical and Mucosal Dosage Forms

Topical and mucosal dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, sprays, aerosols, solutions, emulsions, suspensions, eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations, or other forms known to one of skill in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 16th and 18th eds., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1980 & 1990); and *Introduction to Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms,* 4th ed., Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia (1985). Dosage forms suitable for treating mucosal tissues within the oral cavity can be formulated as mouthwashes or as oral gels.

Suitable excipients (e.g., carriers and diluents) and other materials that can be used to provide topical and mucosal dosage forms encompassed by this invention are well known to those skilled in the pharmaceutical arts, and depend on the particular tissue to which a given pharmaceutical composition or dosage form will be applied. With that fact in mind, typical excipients include, but are not limited to, water, acetone, ethanol, ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, isopropyl myristate, isopropyl palmitate, mineral oil, and mixtures thereof to form solutions, emulsions or gels, which are non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable. Moisturizers or humectants can also be added to pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms if desired. Examples of such additional ingredients are well known in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 16th and 18th eds., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1980 & 1990).

The pH of a pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may also be adjusted to improve delivery of one or more active ingredients. Similarly, the polarity of a solvent carrier, its ionic strength, or tonicity can be adjusted to improve delivery. Compounds such as stearates can also be added to pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms to advantageously alter the hydrophilicity or lipophilicity of one or more active ingredients so as to improve delivery. In this regard, stearates can serve as a lipid vehicle for the formulation, as an emulsifying agent or surfactant, and as a delivery-enhancing or penetration-enhancing agent. Different salts, hydrates or solvates of the active ingredients can be used to further adjust the properties of the resulting composition.

5.4.5 Kits

Typically, active ingredients of the invention are preferably not administered to a patient at the same time or by the same route of administration. This invention therefore encompasses kits which, when used by the medical practitioner, can simplify the administration of appropriate amounts of active ingredients to a patient.

A typical kit of the invention comprises a dosage form of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, prodrug, or clathrate thereof. Kits encompassed by this invention can further comprise additional active ingredients such as oblimersen (Genasense®), melphalan, G-CSF, GM-CSF, EPO, topotecan, dacarbazine, irinotecan, taxotere, IFN, COX-2 inhibitor, pentoxifylline, ciprofloxacin, dexamethasone, IL2, IL8, IL18, Ara-C, vinorelbine, isotretinoin, 13 cis-retinoic acid, or a pharmacologically active mutant or derivative thereof, or a combination thereof. Examples of the additional active ingredients include, but are not limited to, those disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Kits of the invention can further comprise devices that are used to administer the active ingredients. Examples of such devices include, but are not limited to, syringes, drip bags, patches, and inhalers.

Kits of the invention can further comprise cells or blood for transplantation as well as pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles that can be used to administer one or more active ingredients. For example, if an active ingredient is provided in a solid form that must be reconstituted for parenteral administration, the kit can comprise a sealed container of a suitable vehicle in which the active ingredient can be dissolved to

form a particulate-free sterile solution that is suitable for parenteral administration. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles include, but are not limited to: Water for Injection USP; aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, Sodium Chloride Injection, Ringer's Injection, Dextrose Injection, Dextrose and Sodium Chloride Injection, and Lactated Ringer's Injection; water-miscible vehicles such as, but not limited to, ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, and polypropylene glycol; and non-aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, ethyl oleate, isopropyl myristate, and benzyl benzoate.

6. EXAMPLES

Certain embodiments of the invention are illustrated by the following non-limiting examples.

6.1 Modulation of Cytokine Production

A series of non-clinical pharmacology and toxicology studies have been performed to support the clinical evaluation of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention in human subjects. These studies were performed in accordance with internationally recognized guidelines for study design and in compliance with the requirements of Good Laboratory Practice (GLP), unless otherwise noted.

Inhibition of TNF-α production following LPS-stimulation of human PBMC and human whole blood by 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™), 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione and thalidomide (Revimid™) was investigated in vitro (Muller et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 9:1625-1630, 1999). The IC_{50}'s of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo (3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione for inhibiting production of TNF-α following LPS-stimulation of PBMC and human whole blood were ~24 nM (6.55 ng/mL) and ~25 nM (6.83 ng/mL), respectively. In vitro studies suggest a pharmacological activity profile for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione that is similar to, but at least 200 times more potent than, thalidomide. In vitro studies have also demonstrated that concentrations of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione of 2.73 to 27.3 ng/mL (0.01 to 0.1 μM) achieved 50% inhibition of the proliferation of MM.1S and Hs Sultan cells.

The IC_{50}'s of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione for inhibiting production of TNF-α following LPS-stimulation of PBMC and human whole blood were ~100 nM (25.9 ng/mL) and μ480 nM (103.6 ng/mL), respectively. Thalidomide, in contrast, had an IC_{50} of ~194 μM (50.2 μg/mL) for inhibiting production of TNF-α following LPS-stimulation of PBMC. In vitro studies suggest a pharmacological activity profile for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione that is similar to, but 50 to 2000 times more potent than, thalidomide. It has been shown that the compound is approximately 50-100 times more potent than thalidomide in stimulating the proliferation of T-cells following primary induction by T-cell receptor (TCR) activation. 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione is also approximately 50 to 100 times more potent than thalidomide in augmenting the production of IL-2 and IFN-γ following TCR activation of PBMC (IL-2) or T-cells (IFN-γ). In addition, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione exhibited dose-dependent inhibition of LPS-stimulated production of the pro-inflammatory cytokines TNF-α. IL-1β, and IL-6 by PBMC while it increased production of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10.

6.2 Inhibition of MM Cell Proliferation

The ability of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) and thalidomide for comparison to effect the proliferation of MM cell lines has been investigated in an in vitro study. Uptake [^{3}H]-thymidine by different MM cell lines (MM.1S, Hs Sultan, U266 and RPMI-8226) was measured as an indicator of cell proliferation. Cells were incubated in the presence of compounds for 48 hours; [^{3}H]-thymidine was included for the last 8 hours of the incubation period. Addition of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione to MM.1S and Hs Sultan cells resulted in 50% inhibition of cell proliferation at concentrations of 0.4 μm and 1 μm, respectively. In contrast, addition of thalidomide at concentrations up to 100 μm resulted in only 15% and 20% inhibition of cell proliferation in MM.1S and Hs Sultan cells, respectively. These data are summarized in FIG. **1**.

6.3 Toxicology Studies

The effects of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) on cardiovascular and respiratory function are investigated in anesthetized dogs. Two groups of Beagle dogs (2/sex/group) are used. One group receives three doses of vehicle only and the other receives three ascending doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (2, 10, and 20 mg/kg). In all cases, doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione or vehicle are successively administered via infusion through the jugular vein separated by intervals of at least 30 minutes.

The cardiovascular and respiratory changes induced by 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione are minimal at all doses when compared to the vehicle control group. The only statistically significant difference between the vehicle and treatment groups is a small increase in arterial blood pressure (from 94 mmHg to 101 mmHg) following administration of the low dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. This effect lasts approximately 15 minutes and is not seen at higher doses. Deviations in femoral blood flow, respiratory parameters, and Qtc interval are common to both the control and treated groups and are not considered treatment-related.

6.4 Cycling Therapy in Patients

In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention are cyclically administered to patients with cancer. Cycling therapy involves the administration of a first agent for a period of time, followed by a rest for a period of time and repeating this sequential administration. Cycling therapy can reduce the development of resistance to one or more of the therapies, avoid or reduce the side effects of one of the therapies, and/or improves the efficacy of the treatment.

In a specific embodiment, prophylactic or therapeutic agents are administered in a cycle of about 4 to 6 weeks, about once or twice every day. One cycle can comprise the administration of a therapeutic on prophylactic agent for three to four weeks and at least a week or two weeks of rest. The number of cycles administered is from about one to about 24 cycles, more typically from about two to about 16 cycles, and more typically from about four to about eight cycles.

For example, in a cycle of four weeks, on day 1, the administration of 25 mg/d of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione is started. On day 22, the administration of the compound is stopped for a week of rest. On day 29, the administration of 25 mg/d 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidin-2,6-dione is begun.

6.5 Clinical Studies in Patients

6.5.1 Treatment of Relapsed Multiple Myeloma

4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) was administered to patients with relapsed/refractory multiple myeloma. The study was conducted in compliance with Good Clinical Practices. Patients were at least 18 years old, had been diagnosed with multiple myeloma (with paraprotein in serum and/or urine), and were considered refractory to treatment after at least two cycles of treatment, or have relapsed after two cycles of treatment.

Patients who have progressive disease, according to the Southwest Oncology Group (SWOG) criteria, on their prior regimen are considered treatment refractory. Relapse following remission is defined as >25% increase in M component from baseline levels; reappearance of the M paraprotein that had previously disappeared; or a definite increase in the size and number of lytic bone lesions recognized on radiographs. Patients may have had prior therapy with thalidomide, provided they were able to tolerate the treatment. A Zubrod performance status of 0 to 2 is required for all patients.

4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione is administered to patients at doses of 1, 2, 5, or 10 mg/day for up to four weeks; at each dose level, three patients are initially enrolled. Dosing occurs at approximately the same time each morning; all doses are administered in the fasted state (no eating for at least two hours prior to dosing and two hours after dosing). 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione doses are administered in an ascending fashion such that patients in the first cohort receive the lowest dose of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (1 mg/day) and escalation to the next higher dose level occurs only following the establishment of safety and tolerability at the current dose. If one out of three patients at any dose level experience dose limiting toxicity (DLT), three additional patients are enrolled at that dose. If none of the three additional patients experience DLT, escalation to the next dose level occurs; dose escalations continue in a similar fashion until the MTD is established or the maximum daily dose (10 mg/day) is attained. However, if one of the three additional patients enrolled experiences DLT, the MTD has been reached. If two or more of the three additional patients enrolled experience DLT, the MTD is judged to have been exceeded and three additional patients are enrolled at the preceding dose level to confirm the MTD. Once the MTD has been identified, four additional patients are enrolled at that dose level so that a total of 10 patients is treated at the MTD.

Blood sampling for analysis of pharmacokinetic parameters is performed on Days 1 and 28 according to the following sampling schedule: pre-dose, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 18, and 24 hours post-dose. An additional blood sample is collected at each weekly visit for the determination of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione levels. Total urine collections are also made with urine pooled according to the following time intervals post-dose: 0 to 4, 4 to 8, 8 to 12, and 12 to 24 hours. Safety assessments are made by monitoring adverse events, vital signs, ECGs, clinical laboratory evaluations (blood chemistry, hematology, lymphocyte phenotyping, and urinalysis), and physical examination at specific times during the study.

Results of interim pharmacokinetic analyses obtained following single- and multiple-dose administration of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione to multiple myeloma patients are presented below in Tables 1 and 2. These data show that 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione was steadily absorbed at all dose levels in relapsed multiple myeloma patients. Maximum plasma concentrations occurred at a median T_{max} of between 2.5 and 2.8 hours post-dose at Day 1 and between 3 and 4 hours post-dose at Week 4. At all doses, plasma concentrations declined in a monophasic manner after reaching C_{max}. The start of the elimination phase occurred between 3 and 10 hours post-dose at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively.

These data also showed that after 4 weeks of dosing, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione accumulated to a small extent (mean accumulation ratios ~1.02 to 1.52 and ~0.94 to 1.62 for C_{max} and $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$, respectively). There was almost a dose proportional increase in $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$ and C_{max} values with increasing dose. A five-fold higher dose of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione produced a 3.2- and 2.2-fold increase in C_{max} at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively. Similarly, a 5-fold increase in dose resulted in a 3.6- and 2.3-fold increase in $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$, at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively.

TABLE 1

Pharmacokinetic parameters of Actimid ™ in relapsed multiple myeloma patients

Parameter		1 mg (N = 6)	2 mg (N = 2)	5 mg (N = 3)
Day 1				
C_{max}	ng/mL	15.03 (4.04)	24.4* (12.1)	48.56 (14.03)
t_{max}	h	3.3 (2.6)	2.7* (0.3)	2.3 (0.3)
$AUC_{(0-\infty)}$	ng · h/mL	152.90 (36.62)	279.18 (51.10)	593.10 (335.23)
$AUC_{(0-\tau)}$		134.21 (27.14)	249.57 (29.26)	520.94 (267.32)
t½	h	7.3 (3.4)	6.3 (1.4)	6.5 (2.2)
CL/F	mL/min	114.75 (29.20)	121.43 (22.22)	182.31 (117.06)
Vz/f	L	69.55 (44.97)	65.31 (2.80)	87.24 (22.61)

t = 24 hours
N/A = not available

TABLE 2

Pharmacokinetic parameters of Actimid ™ following multiple oral doses (1, 2, and 5 mg/day) in relapsed multiple myeloma patients

Parameter		1 mg (N = 5)	2 mg (N = 2)	5 mg (N = 3)
Week 4				
C_{max}	ng/mL	23.20 (7.48)	30.05* (15.64)	58.07 (38.08)
t_{max}	h	3.6 (1.5)	2.8* (0.3)	5.0 (2.6)
$AUC_{(0-\infty)}$	ng · h/mL	N/A	N/A	N/A
$AUC_{(0-\tau)}$		239.31 (122.59)	269.36 (186.34)	597.24 (354.23)
t½	h	6.2* (0.6)	7.7 (2.8)	7.8 (4.0)
CL/F	mL/min	87.85 (48.48)	162.68 (112.54)	207.50 (175.41)
Vz/f	L	41.35* (8.84)	95.04 (35.39)	103.95 (27.25)

τ = 24 hours
N/A = not available
*N = 3 patients

6.5.2 Treatment of Relapsed Multiple Myeloma

Two Phase 1 clinical studies of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) have been conducted to identify the maximum tolerated dose (MTD) in patients with refractory or relapsed multiple myeloma. These studies have also characterized the safety profile of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione when ascending doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione were given orally for up to 4 weeks. Patients started 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione treatment at 5 mg/day with subsequent escalation to 10, 25, and 50 mg/day. Patients were enrolled for 28 days at their assigned

dose, with the option of extended treatment for those who did not exhibit disease progression or experience dose limiting toxicity (DLT). Patients were evaluated for adverse events at each visit and the severity of these events was graded according to the National Cancer Institute (NCI) Common Toxicity Criteria. Patients were discontinued if they experienced DLT (Grade 3 or greater non-hematological, or Grade 4 hematological toxicity).

In this study, 27 patients were enrolled. All patients had relapsed multiple myeloma and 18 (72%) were refractory to salvage therapy. Among these patients, 15 had undergone prior autologous stem cell transplantation and 16 patients had received prior thalidomide treatment. The median number of prior regimens was 3 (range 2 to 6).

Blood and urine samples were collected for analysis of pharmacokinetic parameters on Days 1 and 28. Blood samples were collected according to the following sampling schedule: pre-dose, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 18, and 24 hours post-dose. In addition, a blood sample was collected at each weekly clinic visit for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione determination. Total urine was collected and pooled according to the following time intervals post-dose: 0 to 4, 4to 8, 8 to 12, and 12 to 24 hours. Response to treatment was assessed by M-protein quantification (by immunoelectrophoresis) from serum and a 24-hour urine collection, with creatinine clearance and 24-hour protein calculations undertaken at screening, baseline, Weeks 2 and 4, and monthly thereafter (or upon early termination). Bone marrow aspirations and/or tissue biopsy are also performed at Months 3, 6 and 12 if a patient's paraprotein serum concentration or 24-hour urine protein excretion declined to the next lower level, based on best response criteria. Preliminary results for the 28-day treatment period are summarized below.

Preliminary pharmacokinetic analyses based on these two studies indicated that AUC and C_{max} values increase proportionally with dose following single and multiple doses in multiple myeloma patients (as was seen in healthy volunteers). Further, there was no evidence of accumulation with multiple dosing as single dose $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$ was comparable to multiple dose $AUC_{0-\tau}$ following the same dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione.

Similar to healthy volunteer studies, double peaks were observed. Exposure in multiple myeloma patients appeared to be slightly higher based on C_{max} and AUC values as compared to healthy male volunteers while clearance in multiple myeloma patients was lower than it was in healthy volunteers, consistent with their poorer renal function (both as a consequence of their age and their disease). Finally, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione half-live in patients was shorter than in healthy volunteers (mean 8 hours, ranging up to 17 hours).

In this study, the first cohort of 3 patients was treated for 28 days at 5 mg/day without any dose limiting toxicity (DLT). The second cohort of 3 patients subsequently commenced therapy at 10 mg/day. Patients in the second 10 mg/day of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione cohort tolerated treatment well.

6.5.3 Treatment of Solid Tumors

Study with 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) was conducted in patients with varying types of solid tumors, including malignant melanoma (13), carcinoma of the pancreas (2), carcinoid-unknown primary (1), renal carcinoma (1), breast carcinoma (1) and NSCLC (2). Patients received 5 mg/day 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione for seven days and are subsequently escalated every seven days to 10 mg/day, 25 mg/day, and 50 mg/day for a total of 4 weeks of treatment. Patients who, experienced clinical benefit were permitted to continue on treatment as Named Patients.

The study initially enrolled 20 patients and was subsequently amended to enroll 16 additional patients (adrenal carcinoma, NSCLC, malignant mesothelioma, breast cancer, malignant melanoma (8), renal cell cancer (4)) at a higher dose. The 16 additional patients were given weekly escalating doses of 25 mg/day, 50 mg/day, 75 mg/day, 100 mg/day, 125 mg/day, and 150 mg/day over a 6-week period with continuing treatment for an additional six weeks.

The study of Phase 1 study was designed to determine a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione in patients with refractory solid tumors and/or lymphoma, as well as to characterize the pharmacokinetic and side effect profiles of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione in this patient population. The study design dictates that at least 3 patients must be enrolled at a dose level and have completed 28 days of treatment prior to enrollment of patients at the next higher dose level. Patients in the first cohort began dosing at 5 mg/day of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. Patients will be escalated to 10, 20, 25, and 30 mg/day provided there is no toxicity.

In this study, the MTD is defined as the highest dose level in which fewer than two of six patients treated did not experience Grade 3 or greater non-hematological toxicity or Grade 4 or greater hematological toxicity. If, at any given dose level in either study, one out of three patients experiences toxicity, three additional patients must be treated at that particular dose. If, however, two out of six patients experience DLT, the MTD is judged to have been exceeded. No further dose escalations are to occur and additional patients are to be enrolled at the previous dose level. The dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol—2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione administered is escalated until the MTD is achieved or the maximum daily dose of is reached.

No DLTs were reported in the initial group of 20 patients enrolled in the study. Thirteen of the original 20 trial patients, along with 2 non-trial patients, continued on treatment as named patients at doses up to 150 mg/day.

6.5.4 Treatment of Gliomas

This study was performed to find toxicity in patients with recurrent, high-grade gliomas. The study is designed such that patients are given increasingly higher doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione until a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) is established. The study also seeks to obtain preliminary toxicity information and pharmacokinetic data on 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione, as well as to develop exploratory data concerning surrogate end points of angiogenic activity in vivo using functional neuro-imaging studies, and in vitro assays of serum angiogenic peptides.

Patients enrolled in the first cohort receive 2.5 mg/m^2/day for a 4-week cycle. During each 4-week cycle of therapy, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione administered once daily for 3 weeks followed by a week of rest. Patients who complete a treatment cycle may receive another cycle of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione treatment if two criteria are met. First, the patient must have stable disease or have experienced a partial response or complete response, or the patient is benefiting from the therapy with 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione as evidenced by a decrease in tumor-related symptoms such as neurological deficits. Second, the patient must have recovered from toxicity related to 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-

isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione which occurred in the prior cycle by Day 42 or sooner (28-day cycle plus limit of 2 weeks to recover) as evidenced by a return to Grade≦1 toxicity level. Patients who experience DLT in the previous cycle should have their dose modified. DLT is defined as an non-hematological event Grade≧3 toxicity or hematological event of Grade 4 toxicity thought to be related to the study medication. Patients who experience DLT in the first cycle and have no response to therapy are removed from the study.

3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione doses are subsequently escalated to 5, 8, 11, 15, and 20 mg/m^2/day to a maximum total daily dose of 40 mg. Patients continue to receive 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione on a 4-week cycle per dose level until one of the off-study criteria are met.

Three patients are enrolled in each cohort. If at least one DLT occurs, three additional patients are added to the cohort at that particular dose level. If two DLTs occur, the MTD, defined as the dose at which fewer than one-third of patients at each dose level experiences DLT has been exceeded and four more patients are treated at the previous dose.

Patients who experience DLT during the first 4-week cycle are removed from the study, except if they have a response to therapy. For patients who have completed their first 4-week cycle of without DLT, but who subsequently experience Grade 3 or 4 hematological and/or nonhematological toxicity, treatment is suspended for a minimum of a week. If the toxicity resolves to <Grade 2 within three weeks, the patient is treated at two dose levels lower than the dose that caused the toxicity (or a 50% reduction if the patient was treated at the first or second dose level). Patients in whom Grade 3 or 4 toxicity does not resolve to <Grade 1 within three weeks, or those who have another Grade 3 toxicity at the reduced dose are removed from the study.

Pharmacokinetic sampling is performed prior the first dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Day 1) and 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 24, and 48 hours thereafter. Sampling is also conducted pre-dose on Days 7 and 21 and 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, and 24 post-dose on Day 21 to evaluate steady-state 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione levels.

6.5.5 Treatment of Metastatic Melanoma

Patients with metastatic melanoma were started on 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revmid™) at 5 mg/day for seven days. The dose was then increased every seven days to 10 mg/day, 25 mg/day, and 50 mg/day, respectively, for a total of four weeks on therapy. Five of the 13 melanoma patients who were treated under this regimen either showed disease stabilization or a partial response in the first four weeks of treatment. Tumor response was seen in cutaneous and subcutaneous lesions (five patients), lymph nodes (two patients), and liver (one patient). The duration of response was approximately six months. The result suggests that the compound appears is a promising new anti-cancer agent and has both antiangiogenic and immunomodulatory properties.

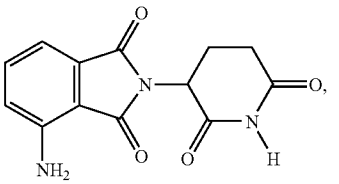
6.5.6 Treatment of Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma

Patients with relapsed and refractory Dune-Salmon stage III multiple myeloma, who have either failed at least three previous regimens or presented with poor performance status, neutropenia or thrombocytopenia, are treated with up to four cycles of combination of melphalan (50 mg intravenously), an immunomodulatory compound of the invention (about 1 to 150 mg orally daily), and dexamethasone (40 mg/day orally on days 1 to 4) every four to six weeks. Maintenance treatment consisting of daily an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and monthly dexamethasone are continued until the disease progression. The therapy using an immunomodulatory compound of the invention in combination with melphalan and dexamethasone is highly active and generally tolerated in heavily pretreated multiple myeloma patients whose prognosis is otherwise poor.

The embodiments of the invention described above are intended to be merely exemplary, and those skilled in the art will recognize, or will be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, numerous equivalents of specific compounds, materials, and procedures. All such equivalents are considered to be within the scope of the invention and are encompassed by the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A method of treating multiple myeloma, which comprises administering to a patient having multiple myeloma: (a) from about 1 mg to about 5 mg per day of a compound having the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or stereoisomer thereof for 21 consecutive days followed by seven consecutive days of rest from administration of said compound in a 28 day cycle, and (b) 40 mg of dexamethasone.

2. The method of claim **1**, wherein the multiple myeloma is relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma.

3. The method of claim **1**, wherein the multiple myeloma is newly diagnosed multiple myeloma.

4. The method of claim **1**, wherein the multiple myeloma is refractory multiple myeloma.

5. The method of claim **1**, wherein the multiple myeloma is relapsed multiple myeloma.

6. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient has received previous therapy.

7. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient has demonstrated disease progression on previous therapy.

8. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient has received previous therapy and has demonstrated disease progression on previous therapy.

9. The method of claim **6**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with thalidomide, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione, a proteasome inhibitor, stem cell transplantation, or a combination thereof.

10. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 4 mg per day.

11. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 3 mg per day.

12. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 2 mg per day.

13. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 1 mg per day.

14. The method of claim **1**, wherein the dexamethasone is orally administered in an amount of 40 mg once daily on days 1, 8, 15 and 22 of each 28 day cycle.

15. The method of claim **1**, wherein the dexamethasone is orally administered in an amount of about 40 mg once a week of each 28 day cycle.

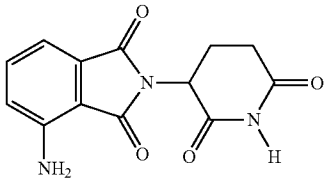
16. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in a capsule.

17. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in a tablet.

18. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered orally in a capsule of 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, or 4 mg.

19. The method of claim **18**, wherein the capsule comprises the compound, mannitol and pre-gelatinized starch.

20. A method of treating multiple myeloma, which comprises administering to a patient having multiple myeloma: (a) from about 1 mg to about 5 mg per day of a compound having the formula:



for 21 consecutive days followed by seven consecutive days of rest from administration of said compound in a 28 day cycle, and (b) 40 mg of dexamethasone on at least one of days 1-21 of said cycle.

21. The method of claim **20**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 4 mg per day.

22. The method of claim **20**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 3 mg per day.

23. The method of claim **20**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 2 mg per day.

24. The method of claim **20**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 1 mg per day.

25. The method of claim **20**, wherein the dexamethasone is administered once daily on days 1, 8, 15 and 22 in a 28 day cycle.

26. The method of claim **20**, wherein the compound is administered in a capsule of 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, or 4 mg.

27. The method of claim **26**, wherein the capsule comprises the compound, mannitol and pre-gelatinized starch.

28. The method of claim **1**, where the compound is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or stereoisomer.

29. The method of claim **20**, where the multiple myeloma is relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT B

US008673939B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Zeldis

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,673,939 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *Mar. 18, 2014**

(54) **METHODS FOR TREATING MULTIPLE MYELOMA WITH 4-(AMINO)-2-(2,6-DIOXO(3-PIPERIDYL))-ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

(71) Applicant: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)

(72) Inventor: **Jerome B. Zeldis**, Princeton, NJ (US)

(73) Assignee: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/782,728**

(22) Filed: **Mar. 1, 2013**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0177642 A1 Jul. 11, 2013

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 13/488,888, filed on Jun. 5, 2012, which is a continuation of application No. 12/640,702, filed on Dec. 17, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,198,306, which is a continuation of application No. 10/438,213, filed on May 15, 2003, now Pat. No. 7,968,569.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/380,842, filed on May 17, 2002, provisional application No. 60/424,600, filed on Nov. 6, 2002.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
A01N 43/40 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
USPC **514/321**; 514/323; 514/329; 514/330

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
USPC 514/323, 329, 330
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,536,809	A		10/1970	Applezweig
3,598,123	A		8/1971	Zaffaroni et al.
3,845,770	A		11/1974	Theeuwes et al.
3,916,899	A		11/1975	Theeuwes et al.
4,008,719	A		2/1977	Theeuwes et al.
4,551,177	A	*	11/1985	Trubiano et al. 106/206.1
4,810,643	A		3/1989	Souza
4,999,291	A		3/1991	Souza
5,059,595	A		10/1991	Le Grazie
5,073,543	A		12/1991	Marshall et al.
5,120,548	A		6/1992	McClelland et al.
5,134,127	A		7/1992	Stella et al.
5,229,496	A		7/1993	Deeley et al.
5,354,556	A		10/1994	Sparks et al.
5,385,901	A		1/1995	Kaplan et al.
5,391,485	A		2/1995	Deeley et al.
5,393,870	A		2/1995	Deeley et al.
5,528,823	A		6/1996	Rudy, Jr. et al.
5,580,755	A		12/1996	Souza
5,591,767	A		1/1997	Mohr et al.
5,593,990	A		1/1997	D'Amato
5,629,327	A		5/1997	D'Amato
5,635,517	A		6/1997	Muller et al.
5,639,476	A		6/1997	Oshlack et al.
5,674,533	A		10/1997	Santus et al.
5,698,579	A		12/1997	Muller
5,712,291	A		1/1998	D'Amato
5,731,325	A		3/1998	Andrulis, Jr. et al.
5,733,566	A		3/1998	Lewis
5,798,368	A		8/1998	Muller et al.
5,874,448	A		2/1999	Muller et al.
5,877,200	A		3/1999	Muller
5,929,117	A		7/1999	Muller et al.
5,955,476	A		9/1999	Muller et al.
6,020,358	A		2/2000	Muller et al.
6,071,948	A		6/2000	D'Amato
6,114,355	A		9/2000	D'Amato
6,140,346	A		10/2000	Andrulis, Jr. et al.
6,228,879	B1		5/2001	Green et al.
6,235,756	B1		5/2001	D'Amato
6,281,230	B1		8/2001	Muller et al.
6,316,471	B1		11/2001	Muller et al.
6,326,388	B1		12/2001	Man et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 92/14455	9/1992
WO	WO 94/20085	9/1994

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Jagannath et al. (J Clin Oncol 31, 2013 (suppl; abstr 8532). Published at ://meetinglibrary.asco.org/content/112438-132. 2013.*

Siegel et al. (J Clin Oncol 31, 2013 (suppl; abstr 8588). Published at http://meetinglibrary.asco.org/content/112890-132. 2013.*

U.S. Appl. No. 60/499,723, Markian.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/372,348, Hariri et al.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Jeffrey S. Lundgren

Assistant Examiner — Chris Simmons

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Jones Day

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Methods of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer as well as and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are disclosed. Specific methods encompass the administration of an immunomodulatory compound alone or in combination with a second active ingredient. The invention further relates to methods of reducing or avoiding adverse side effects associated with chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy or immunotherapy which comprise the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. Pharmaceutical compositions, single unit dosage forms, and kits suitable for use in methods of the invention are also disclosed.

35 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,335,349	B1	1/2002	Muller et al.	
6,380,239	B1	4/2002	Muller et al.	
6,395,754	B1	5/2002	Muller et al.	
6,403,613	B1	6/2002	Man et al.	
6,420,414	B1	7/2002	D'Amato	
6,458,810	B1	10/2002	Muller et al.	
6,469,045	B1	10/2002	D'Amato	
6,476,052	B1	11/2002	Muller et al.	
6,518,298	B2	2/2003	Green et al.	
6,555,554	B2 *	4/2003	Muller et al.	514/323
6,673,828	B1	1/2004	Green et al.	
7,323,479	B2	1/2008	Zeldis	
7,393,862	B2	7/2008	Zeldis	
7,435,745	B2	10/2008	D'Amato	
7,468,363	B2	12/2008	Zeldis	
7,968,569	B2	6/2011	Zeldis	
8,188,118	B2	5/2012	Zeldis	
8,198,262	B2	6/2012	Zeldis	
2001/0018445	A1	8/2001	Huang et al.	
2001/0056114	A1	12/2001	D'Amato	
2002/0035090	A1	3/2002	Zeldis et al.	
2002/0045643	A1	4/2002	Muller et al.	
2002/0052398	A1	5/2002	D'Amato	
2002/0054899	A1	5/2002	Zeldis	
2002/0061923	A1	5/2002	D'Amato	
2002/0128228	A1	9/2002	Hwu	
2002/0161023	A1	10/2002	D'Amato	
2002/0173658	A1	11/2002	Muller et al.	
2002/0183360	A1	12/2002	Muller et al.	
2003/0013739	A1	1/2003	Masferrer et al.	
2003/0028028	A1	2/2003	Man et al.	
2003/0045552	A1	3/2003	Robarge et al.	
2003/0069428	A1	4/2003	Muller et al.	
2003/0096841	A1	5/2003	Robarge et al.	
2003/0139451	A1	7/2003	Shah et al.	
2003/0144325	A1	7/2003	Muller et al.	
2003/0181428	A1	9/2003	Green et al.	
2003/0187024	A1	10/2003	D'Amato	
2003/0191098	A1	10/2003	D'Amato	
2003/0235909	A1	12/2003	Hariri et al.	
2004/0029832	A1	2/2004	Zeldis	
2004/0077685	A1	4/2004	Figg et al.	
2004/0077686	A1	4/2004	Dannenberg et al.	
2004/0087546	A1	5/2004	Zeldis	
2004/0091455	A1	5/2004	Zeldis	
2004/0122052	A1	6/2004	Muller et al.	
2004/0266809	A1	12/2004	Emanuel et al.	
2008/0145368	A1	6/2008	Zeldis	
2008/0292583	A1	11/2008	Zeldis	
2009/0010877	A1	1/2009	Zeldis	
2009/0123416	A1	5/2009	Zeldis	
2010/0093683	A1	4/2010	Zeldis	
2010/0196369	A1	8/2010	Zeldis	
2010/0260719	A1	10/2010	Zeldis	
2012/0035145	A1	2/2012	Zeldis	
2012/0135042	A1	5/2012	Zeldis	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 98/03502	1/1998
WO	WO 98/54170	12/1998
WO	WO 01/70275	9/2001
WO	WO 01/87307	11/2001
WO	WO 02/15926	2/2002
WO	WO 02/059106	8/2002
WO	WO 02/064083	8/2002
WO	PCT/US03/11578	4/2003
WO	WO 03/086373	10/2003

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

U.S. Appl. No. 10/732,867, D'Amato et al.
U.S. Appl. No. 09/545,654, D'Amato.
U.S. Appl. No. 09/287,377, D'Amato.
U.S. Appl. No. 13/740,969, filed Jan. 14, 2013, Zeldis et al.

Carstensen, 1995, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice*, 2ed. ed., Marcel Dekker, New York, NY pp. 379-380.
Corral et al., 1999, "Immunomodulation by thalidomide and thalidomide analogues," Ann. Rheum. Dis. 58(Suppl 1):1107-113.
Craig et al., 1967, "Potential anticancer agents. III. 2-phthalimidoaldehydes and derivatives," Potential Anticancer Agents III 10:1071-1073.
D'Amato et al., 2001, "Mechanism of action of thalidomide and 3-aminothalidomide in multiple myeloma," Semin Oncol. 28:597-601.
D'Amato et al., 1994, "Thalidomide is an Inhibitor of Angiogenesis", Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 91:4082-4085.
De et al., 1976, "Hansch analysis for some antineoplastic glutarimides," J. Indian Chem. Soc. I.III: 825-826.
De et al., 1976, "Possible antineoplastic agents: III. Synthesis of 6-alkyl-2-[4'-methoxyphthalimido] and 6-alkyl-3-[3'-4'-dimethoxyphenyl] glutarimides," J. Indian Chem. Soc. I.III:1122-1125.
Dredge et al., 2002, "Novel thalidomide analogues display anti-angiogenic activity independently of immunomodulatory effects," Br. J. Cancer 87(10):1166-1172.
Folkman et al., 1983, "Angiogenesis inhibition and tumor regression caused by heparin or a heparin fragment in the presence of cortisone," Science 221(4612):719-725.
Gershbein, 1991, "The thalidomide analog, EM 12, enhances 1,2-dimethylhydrazine-induction of rat colon adenocarcinomas," Cancer Letters 60: 129-133.
Grabstald et al., 1965, "Clinical experiences with thalidomide in patients with cancer," Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics 6:298-302.
Lentzsch et al., 2003, "Immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide inhibit growth of Hs Sultan cells and angiogenesis in vivo," Leukemia 17(1):41-44.
Lentzsch et al., 2002, "S-3-amino-phthalimido-glutarimide inhibits angiogenesis and growth of B-cell neoplasias in mice", Cancer Research 62:2300-2305.
Miyachi et al., 1997, "Novel biological response modifiers: phthalimides with tumor necrosis factor-alpha production-regulating activity," J. Med. Chem. 40:2858-2865.
Muller et al., 1999, "Amino-substituted thalidomide analogs: potent inhibitors of TNF-alpha production," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 9(11):1625-1630.
Muller et al., 1998, "Thalidomide analogs and PDE4 inhibition," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 8(19):2669-2674.
Muller et al., 1996, "Structural modifications of thalidomide produce analogs with enhanced tumor necrosis factor inhibitory activity," J. Med. Chem. 39(17):3238-3240.
Olson et al., 1965, "Thalidomide (N-phthaloylglutamimide) in the treatment of advanced cancer," Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics 6(3):292-297.
Penichet et al., 2001, "Antibody-cytokine fusion proteins for the therapy of cancer," J. Immunol Methods 248(1-2):91-101.
Physician's Desk Reference, 2002, 56th ed., pp. 1755-1760.
Raza et al., 2001, "Thalidomide produces transfusion independence in long-standing refractory anemias of patients with myelodysplatic syndromes," Blood 98(4):958-965.
Shah et al., 1999, "Synthesis and enantiomeric separation of 2-phthalimidino-glutaric acid analogues: potent inhibitors of tumor metastasis," J. Med. Chem. 42:3014-3017.
Shibata ct al., 1995, "N-alkylphthalimidcs: structural requirement of thalidomidal action on 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced tumor necrosis factor a production by human leukemia HL-60 cells," Chem. Pharm. Bull. 43(1):177-179.
Shimazawa et al., 1999, "Antiangiogenic activity of tumor necrosis factor-alpha production regulators derived from thalidomide," Biol. Pharm. Bull. 22(2):224-226.
Rubin et al, "Principles of Cancer Treatment-1", 12 ONCO IV 1, May 2003.
Wilen et al., 1977, Tetrahedron 33:2725.
Wilen, 1972, *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions*, E.L. Eliel, ed., Univ. of Notre Dame Press, Notre Dame, IN pp. 268.
Wolff ed., 1995, *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery*, 5th ed., pp. 172-178, 949-982.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

N. Ake Jonnson, 1972, "Chemical Structure and Teratogenic Properties," Acta Pharm., pp. 521-542.
Alexanian et al., 2004, "VTD (Velcade, thalidomide, dexamethasone) as primary therapy for newly-diagnosed multiple myeloma," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #210.
Anderson, 2000, "Thalidomide: Therapeutic potential in hematologic malignancies," Seminars in Hematology 37(1 Supp 3): 1-4.
Attal et al., 2004, "Maintenance treatment with thalidomide after autologous transplantation for myeloma: First analysis of a prospective randomized study of the Intergroupe Francophone du Myelome (IFM 99 02)," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #535.
Bernardeschi et al., 2003, J. Exp. Clin. Cancer Res. 22(4):129-133.
Corral et al., 1999, "Differential cytokine modulation and T cell activation by two distinct classes of thalidomide analogues that are potent inhibitors of TNF-alpha," J. Immunol 163(1):380-386.
Davies et al., 2001, "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory derivatives augment natural killer cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma," Blood 98(1):210-216.
Dimopoulos et al., 2004, "Primary treatment with puilsed melphalan, dexamethasone, thalidomide (MDT) for symptomatic patients with multiple myeloma ≥75 years of age," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #1482.
Eisen et al., 2000, "Continuous low dose Thalidomide: a phase II study in advanced melanoma, renal cell, ovarian and breast cancer," Br. J. Cancer 82(4):812-817.
Fakhouri et al., 2004, "Thalidomide in patients with multiple myeloma and renal failure," Br. J. Haematol. 125:90-102.
Fenk et al., 2005, "Single-agent thalidomide for treatment of first relapse following high-dose chemotherapy in patients with multiple myeloma," Leukemia 19(1):156-159.
Gupta et al., 2001, "Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications," Leukemia 15(12):1950-1961.
Haslett et al., 2003, "Thalidomide and a thalidomide analogue drug costimulate virus-specific CD8+ T cells in vitro," J. Infect. Dis. 187(6):946-955.
Hideshima et al., 2000, "Thalidomide and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma cells to conventional therapy," Blood 96(9):2943-2950.
Offidani et al., 2003, Thalidomide plus oral melphalan for advanced multiple myeloma: a phase II study. Haematologica. Dec. 2003;88(12):1432-1433.
Palumbo et al., 2004, "A prospective randomized trial of oral melphalan prednisone, thalidomide (MPT) vs. oral melphalan, prednisone (MP): An interim analysis," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #207.
Raje et al., 1999, "Thalidomide—a revival story," N. Engl. J. Med. 341(21):1606-1609.
Rajkumar et al., 2004, "Thalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma (E1A00): Results of a phase III trial coordinated by the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #205.
Rajkumar et al., 2000, "Prognostic value of bone marrow angiogenesis in multiple myeloma," Clin. Cancer Res. 6(8):3111-3116.
Ribatti et al., 1999, "Bone marrow angiogenesis and mast cell density increase simultaneously with progression of human multiple myeloma," Br. J. Cancer 79(3-4):451-455.
Singhal et al., 1999, Antitumor activity of thalidomide in refractory multiple myeloma, N. Engl. J. Med. 341(21):1565-1571.
Steins et al., 2002, "Efficacy and safety of thalidomide in patients with acute myeloid leukemia," Blood 99(3):834-839.
Vacca et al., 1999, "Bone marrow neovascularization, plasma cell angiogenic potential, and matrix metalloproteinase-2 secretion parallel progression of human multiple myeloma," Blood 93(9):3064-3073.
Wohrer et al., 2004, "Effective treatment of primary plasma cell leukemia with thalidomide and dexamethasone—a case report," Hematol. J. 5(4):361-363.
Bach, 1963, "Thalidomide in Cancer Chemotherapy," *The Lancet*, No. 1271, p. 71.
Bach, 1963, "Studies on the Possible Anti-Neoplastic Effect of Thalidomide," *Acta Pathologica Et Microbiologica Scandinavica* 59:491-499.
Chaundhry, 1966, *Cancer Research*, "Effect of Prednisolone and Thalidomide on Induced Submandibular Gland Tumors in Hamster," 26(part 1)1884-86.
DiPaolo, 1963, "Effect of Thalidomide on a Variety of Transplantable Tumors," *Cancer Chemotherapy Reports* No. 29, p. 99-102.
DiPaolo, 1963, "In vitro Test Systems for Cancer Chemotherapy, II. Correlation of in vitro Inhibition of Dehydrogenase and Growth with in vivo Inhibition of Ehrlich Asoites Tumor," *Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology & Medicine*, 114:384-387.
DiPaolo, 1964, "Thalidomide: Effects on Ehrlich Ascites Tumor Cells in vitro" Science 144:1583.
Mauad, 1963, "Clinical Improvements Obtained in Advanced Caner Patients with Treatment with Thalidomide Associated with Hormones," Anais *Paulistas de Medicina e Cirurgia* 86:13-40.
Roe and Mitchley, 1963, "Thalidomide and Neoplasia" *Nature* 200:1016-1017.
Liu et al., "Phase I study of CC-5013 (Revimid), a thalidomide derivative, in patients with refractory metastatic cancer," *American Society of Clinical Oncology*, Abstract #927, 2003.
Zangari et al., "Results of phase I study of CC-5013 for the treatment of multiple myeloma (MM) patients who relapse after high dose chemotherapy (HDCT)," American Society of Hematology, Abstract #3226, 2001.
Zeldis et al., "Update on the evolution of the IMiD™," *International Society for Biological Therapy of Cancer, Oral Abstract*, 2003.
Anderson, "Moving disease biology from the laboratory to the clinic," *Seminars in Oncology*, 2002 29:17-20.
Barlogie et al., "Total Therapy II (TTII) for newly diagnosed multiple mycloma (MM): preliminary data on feasibility and efficacy in the first 231 enrolled patients; comparison with predecessor trial total therapy I ((TTI) (N=231)," *Blood*, Abstract # 2857, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.
Barlogie et al., "High-dose therapy immunomodulatory drugs in multiple myeloma," *Seminars in Oncology*, 2002, 29 (6):26-33.
Barlogie et al., "Introduction: Thalidomide and the IMiDs in multiple myeloma," *Seminars in Hematology*, 2003, 40 (4):1-2.
Barlogie, "Thalidomide and CC-5013 in Multiple Myeloma: The University of Arkansas experience," *Seminars in Hematology*, 2003, 40 (4):33-38.
Bartlett et al., "The evolution of thalidomide and its IMiD derivatives as anticancer agents," *Nature Reviews Cancer*, 2004, 4 (4):1-9.
Bartlett et al., "Phase I study to determine the safety, tolerability and immunostimulatory activity of thalidomide analogue CC-5013 in patients with metastatic malignant melanoma and other advanced cancers," *British Journal of Cancer*, 2004, 90:955-961.
Battegay, "Angiogenesis: mechanistic insights, neovascular diseases, and therapeutic prospects," *J. Mol. Med.*, 1995, 73:333-346.
Baz et al., "Doxil (D), vincristine (V), reduced frequency dexamethasone (d) and revlimid (R) (DVd-R) results in a high response rate in patients with refractory multiple myeloma (RMM)," *Blood*, Abstract # 2559, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 10-13, 2005.
Brennen et al., "Thalidomide and analogues: current proposed mechanisms and therapeutic usage," *Clinical Prostate Cancer*, 2004, 3 (1):54-61.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene advances immunomodulatory drug (IMiD™) clinical program," Press Release, Feb. 2000.
Celgene Corporation, "Initial Phase I solid tumor data on Celgene's lead IMiD™, Revimid™," Press Release, Jun. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation receives orphan drug designation for Revimid™ for multiple myeloma," Press Release, Oct. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces third quarter results. Thalomid® (thalidomide) sales increase 24%. Prescriptions

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

up 50%. Enhanced S.T.E.P.S.® launched. Pilot d-MPH data presented," Press Release, Oct. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene expands clinical development program for Revimid™. Five additional trials of Revimid initiated in hematological and solid tumor cancers," Press Release, Jun. 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces third quarter results. THALOMID® (thalidomide) revenue increases 41% to $30.5 million. Pivotal programs for THALOMID and REVIMID™ finalized. Peer-reviewed publications of THALOMID and REVIMID data. First JNK inhibitor advanced to Phase I clinical trial," Press Release, Oct. 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Blood reports Revimid™ has anti-tumor activity in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," Press Release, Nov. 1, 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene provides update on clinical pipeline. Celgene Announces first target indication for ACTIMID™, CC-8490. SelCID™ program to advance based on results from Phase I/II trial of CC-1088. First JNK inhibitor successfully completes phase I trial," Press Release, Jan. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces fourth quarter and full year results for 2002," Press Release, Jan. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene receives fast track status from FDA for Revimid™ in multiple myloma," Press Release, Feb. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene receives fast track status from FDA for Revimid™ in myelodysplastic sydromcs," Press Release, Apr. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "New Revimid™ clinical data shows potential as novel approach to treating myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS)," Press Release, May 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports strong operating performance in second quarter as total sales increase 100 percent and profits rise," Press Release, Jul. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports record operating performance in third quarter as total revenue increases 117% and profits rise," Press Release, Oct. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation advances ACTIMID™ (CC-4047) into phase II trial for prostate cancer," Press Release, Oct. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Additional clinical data presented on Revimid™ in myelodysplastic sydromes at the American Society of Hematology 45th annual meeting," Press Release, Dec. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reviews 2003 achievements and announces 2004 financial outlook," Press Release, Jan. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Revlimid™ receives orphan drug designation from the European commission for multiple myeloma," Press Release, Feb. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Revlimid™ receives orphan drug designation from the European commission for myelodysplastic sydromes," Press Release, Mar. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports record operating performance in first quarter with strong revenue growth and profits," Press Release, Apr. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene announces plans to stop phase III trials in melanoma due to lack of efficacy," Press Release, Apr. 2004.
Dalgleish, et al., "New thalidomide analogues; anti-cancer, anti-angiogenic and immunostimulatory," *British Journal of Cancer*, 2001, 85 (1)25.
Dalgleish et al., "Thalidomide analogues CC-5013 and CC-4047 induce T cell activation and IL-12 production in patients with both solid tumours and relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," *British Journal of Cancer*, 2003, 88(Suppl I), S25-S54.
Davies et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and immunomodulatory derivatives (IMiDs) augment natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma(MM))," Abstract # 3617, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.
Davies et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and immunomodulatory derivatives (IMiDs) augment natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma ~MM)," Abstract # P222, *VIIIth International Myeloma Workshop*, May 4-8, 2001.
Dibbs et al., "Thalidomide and thalidomide analogs suppress TNFα secretion by myocytes," Abstract # 1284, *Circulation*, 1998.
Dimopoulos et al., "Results of thalidomide and IMIDs in multiple myeloma,", Abstract #P12.1.4, *International Multiple Myeloma Workshop*, May 23-27, 2003.
Dimopoulos et al., "Treatment of plasma cell dyscrasias with thalidomide and its derivatives," *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, Dec. 1, 2003, 21 (23)4444-4454.
Dimopoulos et al., "Study of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma (MM): Results of a phase 3 Study (MM-010),", Abstract # 6, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 10-13, 2005.
Dredge et al., A costimulatory thalidomide analog enhances the partial anti-tumor immunity of an autologous vaccination in a model of colorectal cancer, Abstract # 491, *American Association for Cancer Research*, Apr. 6-10, 2002.
Dredge et al., "Adjuvants and the promotion of Th1-type cytokines in tumour immunotherapy," *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.*, 2002, 51:521-531.
Dredge et al., "Immunological effects of thalidomide and its chemical and functional analogs," *Critical Reviews in Immunology*, 2002, 22 (5&6):425-437.
Dredge et al., "Protective antitumor immunity induced by a costimulatory thalidomide analog in conjunction with whole tumor cell vaccination is mediated by increased Th1-type immunity[1]," *The Journal of Immunology*, 2002, 168:4914-4919.
Dredge et al., "Recent developments in antiangiogenic therapy," *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.*, 2002, 2 (8):953-966.
Dredge et al., "Angiogenesis inhibitors in cancer therapy," *Current Opinion in Investigational Drugs*, 2003, 4 (6):667-674.
Dredge et al., "Thalidomide analogs as emerging anti-cancer drugs," *Anti-Cancer Drugs*, 2003, 14:331-335.
Fickentscher et al., "Stereochemical properties and teratogenic activity of some tetrahydrophthalimides," *Molecular Pharmacology*, 1976, 13:133-141.
Figg et al., "Inhibition of angiogenesis: treatment options for patients with metastatic prostate cancer," *Investigational New Drugs*, 2002, 20(2):183-194.
Galustian et al., "Thalidomide-derived immunomodulatory drugs as therapeutic agents," *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.*, 2004, 4 (12):1-8.
Glaspy et al., "The potential role of thalidomide and thalidomide analogs in melanoma," *Clinical Advances in Hematology & Oncology*, 2004, 1-7.
Gupta et al., "Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications," *Leukemia*, 2001, 15:1950-1961.
Hayashi et al., "Mechanisms whereby immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide augment autologous NK cell anti-myeloma immunity," *Blood*, Abstract #3219, Dec. 6-10, 2002, American Society of Hematology.
He, W., et al., 1993, Abstract of papers, 206th American Chemical Society, Chicago, IL; Med. Chem., paper 216.
Helm et al., "Comparative teratological investigation of compounds of structurally and pharmacologically related to thalidomide," *Arzneimittel Forschung/Drug Research*, 1981, 31 (I)941-949.
Hernandez-Illizaliturr et al., "Addition of immunomodulatory drugs CC5013 or CC4047 to rituximab enhances anti-tumor activity in a severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) mouse lymphoma model," Abstract # 235, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.
Hideshima et al., "Thalidomide and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma cells to conventional therapy," *Blood*, 2000, 96:2943-2950, American Society of Hematology.
Hideshima et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma (MM) cells to conventional therapy," Abstract 1313, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.
Hunt et al., "Markers of endothelial and haemostatic activation in the use of CC-4047, a structural analogue of thalidamide, in relapsed myeloma," *Blood*, Abstract # 3216, Dec. 6-10, 2002, American Society of Hematology.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hussein et al., "Doxil (D), vincristine (V), reduced frequency dexamethasone (d) and Revlimid (DVd-R) a phase I/II trial in advanced relapsed/refractory multiple myeloma (Rmm) patients," *Blood*, Abstract #208, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 4-7, 2004.

Hwu et al., "Thalidomide and its analogues in the treatment of metastatic melanoma," *Chemotherapy Foundation Symposium, Abstract #44*, 2002.

Kyle, "Current therapy of multiple myeloma," *Internal Medicine*, 2002, 41 (3)175-180.

Kyle et al., "Multiple myeloma," *New England Journal of Medicine*, 2004, 351:1860-1873.

Leblanc et al., "Immunomodulatory drug costimulates T cells via the B7-CD28 pathway," *Blood*, 2004, 103:1787-1790, American Society of Hematology.

Lentzsch et al., "In vivo activity of thalidomide and immunomodulatory drugs against multiple myeloma," *VIIIth International Myeloma Workshop, Abstract #P225*, May 4-8, 2001.

Lentzscii et al., "Immunomodulatory derivative of thalidomide (IMiD CC-4047) determine the lineage commitment of hematopoietic progenitors by down regulation of GATA-1 and modulation of cytokine secretion," Abstract # 3073, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Lentzsch et al., "Immunomodulatory derivative of thalidomide (IMiD CC-4047) down regulates CAAT/enhancer-binding protein $^{\beta}$(C/EBP$^{\beta}$) in multiple myeloma (MM)," *Abstract # 3456, American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Luzzio et al., "Thalidomide analogues: derivatives of an orphan drug with diverse biological activity," *Expert Opin. Ther. Patents*, 2004, 14 (2):215-229.

Man et al., "α- Fluoro-substituted thalidomide analogues," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 13*, 2003, 3415-3417.

Marriott et al., "Immunotherapeutic and antitumour potential of thalidomide analogues," *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.*, 2001, 1 (4):1-8.

Marriott et al., "New thalidomide analogues; anti-cancer, anti-angiogenic and immunostimulatory," *British Journal of Cancer*, 85:25, Jul. 6, 2001.

Marriott et al., "Thalidomide and its analogues have distinct and opposing effects on TNF-α and TNFR2 during co-stimulation of both CD4^{+}and CD8^{+}T cells," *Clin. Exp. Immunol.*, 2002, 130:75-84.

Marriott et al., "A novel subclass of thalidomide analogue with anti-solid tumor activity in which caspase-dependent apoptosis is associated with altered expression of bcl-2 family proteins[1]," *Cancer Research*, 2003, 63:593-599.

Marriott et al., "Thalidomide derived immunomodulatory drugs (IMiDs) as potential therapeutic agents," *Current Drug Targets—Immune, Endocrine & Metabolic Disorders*, 2003, 3:181-186.

Masellis et al., "Changes in gene expression in bone marrow mesenchymal progenitor cells as a consequence of IMiD therapy in multiple myeloma patients," *Blood*, Abstract # 1548, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.

McCarty, "Thalidomide may impede cell migration in primates by down-regulating integrin β-chains: potential therapeutic utility in solid malignancies, proliferative retinopathy, inflammatory disorders, neointimal hyperplasia, and osteoporosis," *Medical Hypotheses*, 1997, 49:123-131.

Mitsiades et al., "Apoptic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs (Imids) in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications," Abstract # 3224, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.

Mitsiades et al., "Apoptic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications," *Blood*, 2002, 99:4525-4530, American Society of Hematology.

Mitsiades et al., "CC-5013 Celgene," *Current Opinion in Investigational Drugs*, 2004, 5 (6):635-647.

Moutouh et al., "Novel immunomodulatory drugs (IMiDs®): A potential, new therapy for β-hemoglobinopathies," *Abstract # 3740, American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 4-7, 2004.

Patten et al., "The early use of the serum free light chain assay in patients with relapsed refractory myeloma receiving treatment with a thalidomide analogue (CC-4047)," *Abstract # 1640, American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Payvandi et al., "Effects of a thalidomide analog on binding activity of transcription factors and cell cycle progression of multiple myeloma cell lines," *Blood*, Abstract #2487, Dec. 1-5, 2000, American Society of Hematology.

Payvandi et al., "The thalidomide analogs IMiDs enhance expression of CD69 stimulatory receptor on natural killer cells," Abstract # 1793, American Association for Cancer Research, Mar. 24-28, 2001.

Payvandi et al., "Thaliomide analogs IMiDs inhibit expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in multiple myeloma cell line and LPS stimulated PBMCs," *Blood*, Abstract # 2689, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.

Payvandi et al., "Thalidomide and IMiDS inhibit microvessel formation from human arterial rings in the absence of human liver microsomes," *Blood*, Abstract # 5046, Dec. 6-10, 2002, American Society of Hematology.

Payvandi et al., "CC-5013 inhibits the expression of adhesion molecules ICAM-1 and CD44 and prevents metastasis of B16 F10 mouse melanoma cells in an animal model," *American Society of Clinical Oncology, Abstract # 992*, 2003.

Payvandi et al., "Immunomodulatory drugs inhibit expression of cyclooxygenase-2 from TNF-α, IL-1β, and LPS-stimulated human PBMC in a partially IL-10-dependent manner," *Cellular Immunology*, 2004, 81-88.

Raje et al., "Combination of the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin and CC-5013 has synergistic activity in multiple myeloma," *Blood*, Dec. 15, 2004, 104 (13)4188-4193.

Rajkumar et al., "Combination therapy with lenalidomide plus dexamethasone (Rev/Dex) for newly diagnosed myeloma," *Blood*, Dec. 15, 2005, 106 (13)4050-4053.

Richardson et al., "A Phase 1 study of oral CC5013, an immunomodulatory thalidomide (Thal) derivative, in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (MM)," *Blood*, Abstract #3225, Dec. 7-11, 2001, American Society of Hematology.

Richardson et al., "Immunomodulatory drug CC-5013 overcomes drug resistance and is well tolerated in patients with relapsed multiple myeloma," *Blood*, 2002 100:3063-3067, American Society of Hematology.

Richardson et al., "A multi-center, randomized, phase 2 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of 2 CDC-5013 dose regimens when used alone or in combination with dexamethasone (Dex) for the treatment of relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma (MM)," *Blood, Abstract # 825, American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Richardson et al., "Immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide: an emerging new therapy in myeloma," *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 2004, 22(16) 3212-3214.

Richardson et al., "A multicenter, single-arm, open-label study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of single-agent lenalidomide in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma; preliminary results," *10th International Myeloma Workshop*, Apr. 10-14, 2005.

Richardson et al., "Novel biological therapies for the treatment of multiple myeloma," *Best Practice & Research Clinical Haematology*, 2005, 18 (4):619-634.

Richardson et al., "A phase 1 trial of lenalidomide (REVLIMID®) with bortezomib (VELCADE®) in relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," *Blood*, Abstract # 365, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 10-13, 2005.

Rubin et al., "Principles of cancer treatment-1," 2003, 12 ONCO IV 1.

Schafer et al., "Enhancement of cytokine production and AP-1 transcriptional activity in T cells by thalidomide-related immunomodulatory drugs," *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 2003, 305(3)1222-1232.

Schey et al., "A phase I study of an immunomodulatory thalidomide analog, CC-4047, in relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma," *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 2004, 22 (16):1-8.

Schey et al., "A phase I study of an immunomodulatory thalidomide analogue (CC4047) in relapse/refractory multiple myeloma," International Society for Experimental Hematology, Abstract #248, 2002.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Shaughnessy et al., "Global gene expression analysis shows loss of C-MYC and IL-6 receptor gene mRNA after exposure of myeloma to thalidomide and IMiD," Abstract # 2485, The American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Shire et al., "TNF-α inhibitors and rheumatoid arthritis," *Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents*, 1998, 8 (5):531-544.

Sorbera et al., "CC-5013. Treatment of multiple myeloma. Treatment of Melanoma. Treatment of myelodysplastic syndrome. Angiogenesis inhibitor. TNF-α production inhibitor," *Drugs of the Future*, 2003, 28(5):425-431.

Streetly et al., "Thalidomide analogue CC-4047 is effective in the treatment of patients with relapsed and refractory multiple mycloma (MM) and induces T-cell activation and IL-12 production," Abstract # 367, *International Multiple Myeloma Workshop*, May 23-27, 2003.

Streetly et al., "Changes in neutrophil phenotype following the administration of CC-4047 (Actimid) to patients with multiple myeloma," Abstract # 2543, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Streetly et al., "An update of the use and outcomes of the new immunomodulatory agent CC-4047 (Actimid) in patients with relapsed/refractory myeloma," Abstract #829, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Teo et al., "A phase I, single-blind, placebo-controlled, ascending single oral dose, safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetic study of CDC-501, a novel immunomodulatory—oncologic agent, in healthy male subjects with a comparison of fed and fasted," *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 2002, 71 (2)93.

Teo et al., "Chiral inversion of the second generation IMiD™ CC-4047 (ACTIMID™) in human plasma and phosphate-buffered saline," *Chirality*, 2003, 15:348-351.

Thertulien et al., "Hybrid MEL/DT PACE autotransplant regimen for Multiple Myeloma (MM)—safety and efficacy data in pilot study of 15 patients," *Blood*, Abstract # 2869, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Tohnya et al., "A phase I study of oral CC-5013 (lenalidomide, Revlimid™), a thalidomide derivative, in patients with refractory metastatic cancer," *Clinical Prostate Cancer*, 2004, 2:241-243.

Tricot et al., "Angiochemotherapy (ACT) for multiple myloma (MM) with DT-PACE results in a high response rate, but in contrast to tandem transplants with melphalan does not affect durable disease control," *Blood*, Abstract # 3531, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Tsenova et al., "Use of IMiD3, a thalidomide analog, as an adjunct to therapy for experimental tuberculous meningitis," *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 2002, 46 (6)1887-1895.

Weber, "Lenalidomide (CC-5013, Revlimid™) and other ImiDs," Abstract # PL5.02, International Multiple Myeloma Workshop, Apr. 10-14, 2005.

Weber et al., "A multicenter, randomized, parallel-group, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in previously treated subjects with multiple myeloma," Abstract # PO.738, International Multiple Myeloma Workshop, Apr. 10-14, 2005.

Ye et al., "Novel IMiD drugs enhance expansion and regulate differentiation of human cord blood CD34+ cells with cytokines," *Blood*, Abstract #4099, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-10, 2002.

Zangari et al., "Risk factors for deep vein thrombosis (DVT) in a large group of myeloma patients (Pts) treated with thalidomide (Thal): The Arkansas Experience," *Blood*, Abstract # 681, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Zangari et al., "Revimid 25 mg (REV 25) × 20 versus 50 mg (REV 50) × 10 q 28 days with bridging of 5 mg × 10 versus 10 mg × 5 as post-transplant salvage therapy for multiple myeloma (MM)," *Blood*, Abstract # 1642, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Zeldis et al., "Potential new therapeutics for Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia," *Seminars in Oncology*, 2003, 30 (2):275-281.

Zhang et al., "CC-5079, a novel microtubule and TNF-a inhibitor with anti-angiogenic and antimetastasis activity," Abstract # B012, *International Conference on Molecular Targets and Cancer Therapeutics*, Nov. 17-21, 2003.

Anderson, "The Role of Immunomodulatory Drugs in Multiple Myeloma," *Seminars in Hematology*, vol. 40, No. 4, Suppl 4, 2003: pp. 23-32.

Weber, "Thalidomide and Its Derivatives: New Promise for Multiple Mycloma," *Cancer Control*, vol. 10, No. 5, 375-383, 2003.

Patt, Yehuda A.; Hassan, Manal M.; Lozano, Richard D.; Ellis, Lee M.; Peterson, J. Andrew; Waugh, Kimberly A.; *Durable Clinical Response of Refractory Hepatocellular Carcinoma to Orally Administered Thalidomide*. American Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2000.

Richardson, Paul; Hideshima, Teru; Anderson, Kenneth; *Thalidomide: The Revival of a Drug with Therapeutic Promise in the Treatment of Cancer*; Principles & Practice of Oncology, vol. 15, No. 2, 2001.

Thomas, Melodie; Doss, Deborah, *Thalidomide Nursing Roundtable Update*, Monograph, Sep. 2002.

Richardson, Paul; Hideshima, Teru; Anderson, Kenneth; *Thalidomide: Emerging Role in Cancer Medicine*; Annual Review of Medicine, 2002.

Berenson, J.R.; Bergsagel, P. L.; Munshi, N.; *Initiation and Maintenance of Multiple Myeloma*; Seminars in Hematology, vol. 36, No. 1, Supp. 3, Jan. 1999, pp. 9-13.

Gollob, J.A.; Schinpper, C.P.; Orsini, E.; Murphy, E.; Daley, J.F.; Lazo, S.B.; Frank, D.A.; *Characterization of a Novel Subset of CD8 T Cells That Expands in patients Receiving Interleukin-12*, 02, Am. Soc. for Clin. Investigation, Inc., vol. 102, No. 3, Aug. 1998, pp. 561-575.

Cavanagh, L.L.; Barnetson, R.S.; Basten, A.; Halliday, G.M.; *Dendritic Epidermal T-Cell Involvement in Induction of CD8+ T-Cell-Mediated Immunity Against an Ultraviolet Radiation-Induced Skin Tumor* Int. J. Cancer: 70, 98-105, 1997.

Thomas, D.A., Aguayo, A., Estey, E., Albitar, M., O'Brien, S., Giles, F.J., Beran, M., Cortes, J., Zeldis, J., Keating, M.J., Barlogie, B., Kantarjian, H.M., Thalidomide as anti-angiogenesis therapy (rx) in refractory or relapsed leukemia. Abstract #2269, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 3-7, 1999.

Barlogie, B., Desikan, R., Munshi, N., Siegel, D., Mehta, J., Singhal, S., Anaissie, E., Single Course D.T. Pace Anti-Angiochemotherapy Effects CR in Plasma Cell Leukemia and Fulminant Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #4180. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 4-9, 1998.

Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Shima, Y., Noopur, R., Davies, F.E., Tai, Y., Treon, S.P., Lin, B.K., Schlossman, R.L., Richardson, P.G., Gupta, D., Muller, G.W., Stirling, D.I., Anderson, K.C., Thalidome (THAL) and its Analogs Overcome Drug Resistance of Human Multiple Myeloma (MM) Cells to Conventional Therapy. Abstract #1313. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Payvandi, F., Wu, L., Gupta, D., Hideshima, T., Haley, M., Muller, G., Chen, R., Anderson, K.C., Stirling, D., Effects of a Thalidomide Analog on Binding Activity of Transcription Factors and Cell Cycle Progression of Multiple Myeloma Cell Lines. Abstract #2487. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Davies, F.E., Raje, N., Hideshima, T., Lentzsch, S., Young, G., Tai, Y., Lin, B.K., Podar, K., Chauhan, D., Treon, S.P., Gupta, D., Mitsiades, C., Mitsiades, N., Hayashi, T., Richardson, P.G., Schlossman, R.L., Muller, G.W., Stirling, D. I., Anderson, K.C., Thalidomide (THAL) and Immunomodulatory Derivatives (IMiDS) Augment Natural Killer (NK) Cell Cytotocixity in Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #3617. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Castro, A., Hayashi, T., Mitsiades, C., Mitsiades, N., Akiyama, M., Richardson, P.G., Schlossman, R.L., Adams, J., Anderson, K.C., NF-KB as a Therapeutic Target in Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #1581. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Lentsch, S., Rogers, M., Leblanc, R., Birsner, A., Shah, J., Anderson K., D'Amato R., 3-Amino-Phthalimido-Glutarimide (S-3APG) Inhibits Angiogenesis and Growth in Drug Resistant Multiple Myeloma (MM) in vivo. Abstract #1976, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Park, Y., Kim, S.A., Kim, C.J., Chung, J.H., Mechanism of the Effect of Thalidomide on Human Multiple Myeloma Cells. Abstract #2685. American Society of Clinical Oncology, May 12-17, 2001.

Payvandi, F., Wu, L., Haley M., Gupta, D., Zhang, L., Schafer, P., Muller, G.W., Chen, R., Anderson, K.C., Stirling, D., Thalidomide Analogs IMiDS Inhibit Expression of Cyclooxygenase-2 in Multiple Myeloma Cell Line and LPS Stimulated PBMCs. Abstract #2689. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Mitsiades, N., Mitsiades, C., Poulaki, V., Akiyama, M., Tai, Y., Lin, B., Hayashi, T., Catley, L., Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Treon, S.P., Anderson, K.C., Apoptotic Signaling Induced by Immunomodulatory Thalidomide Analogs (Imids) in Human Multiple Myeloma Cells; Therapeutic Implications. Abstract #3224. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Richardson, P.G., Schlossman, R.L., Hideshima, T., Davies, F., Leblanc, R., Catley, L., Doss, D., Kelly, K.A., McKenney, M., Mechlowicz, J., Freeman, A,. Deocampo, R., Rich, R., Ryoo, J., Chauhan, D., Munshi, N., Weller, E., Zeldis, J., Anderson, K.C., A Phase 1 Study of Oral CC5013, an Immunomodulatory Thalidomide (Thal) Derivative, in Patients With Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #3225. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

"Celgene drug promises activity in solid tumors," Marketletter, Jun. 18, 2001.

Meregalli et al., "High-dose dexamethasone as first line therapy of multiple myeloma?", Recenti Progressi in Medicina, 1998, 89(1):18-20.

Official Action in corresponding Canadian Application No. 2,476,983 dated Aug. 21, 2009.

List, A., "New Approaches to the Treatment of Myelodysplasia," *The Oncologist*, 2002, 7(suppl. 1).39-49.

Kurzrock, R., "Myelodysplastic syndrome overview," *Seminars in Hematology* (Abstract only), 2002, 39(3)(suppl. 2):18-25 Abstract only.

Goerner, et al., "Morbidity and mortality of chronic GVHD after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation from HLA-identical siblings for patients with aplastic or refractory anemias," *Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation* (Abstract only), 2002, 8(1):47-56.

Thomas, D., "Pilot studies of Thalidomide in Acute Myelogenous Leukemia, Myelodysplastic Syndromes, and Myeloproliferative Disorders," *Seminars in Hematology*, 2000, 37(1)(suppl. 3):26-34.

Zorat, F. et al., "The clinical and biological effects of thalidomide in patients with myelodysplastic syndromes," *British Journal of Haematology*, 2001, 115:881-894.

Official Action dated Feb. 10, 2009 in JP Application No. 2004-545192. (English translation provided.).

Teramura, M., Men-ekiyokusei Ryouhou, *Current Therapy*, 2000, 18(5):140-144 (in Japanese).

Kon-nichi no Chiryou Shishin, 1997 [Pocket Edition], Igaku Shoin, 1997, 513-514 (in Japanese).

Okamoto, T., Kotsuzuiikeisei Shoukougun to Men-eki Ijo, Bessatsu Nihon Rinsho, Syndrome Series for each area, No. 22, Blood Syndromes III, Nihon Rinshou, 213-216 (in Japanese), Oct. 1998.

Merck Manual, 17th ed. Japanese version, 1999, 951-952.

Notice of Allowance from U.S. Appl. No. 11/096,155 dated Jan. 12, 2010.

Rajkumar et al., "Combination therapy with thalidomide plus dexamethasone for newly diagnosed multiple myeloma," American Society of Hematology, 43rd Annual Meeting, Dec. 7-11, 2001, Abstract #3525.

Scheffler et al., "Safety and pharmacokinetics of CDC-501, a novel immunomodulatory-oncologic agent, after single then multiple, oral 100 mg twice daily doses," *American Society for Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, Mar. 24-27, 2002, Abstract #WPIII-63.

Marriott et al., "Thalidomide analogue CDC-501 is safe and well tolerated by patients with end stage cancer and shows evidence of clinical responses and extensive immune activation," *Br. J. Cancer*, 2002, 86(Supp. 1):Abst 6.4.

Kast, R.E., "Evidence of a mechanism by which etanercept increased TNF-alpha in multiple myeloma: New insights into the biology of TNF-alpha giving new treatment opportunities—the role of burproion," *Leukemia Research*, 2005, 29:1459-1463.

Tsimberidou, A. et al., "Pilot study of recombinant human soluble tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptor (p75) fusion protein (TNFR:Fc;Enbrel) in patients with refractory multiple myeloma: increase in plasma TNFα levels during treatment," *Leukemia Research*, 2003, 27:375-380.

Dimopoulos, et al., "Long-term follow-up on overall survival from the MM-009 and MM-010 phase III trials of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone in patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma," *Leukemia*, 2009, 1-6.

Hideshima, T., et al., "A review of lenalidomide in combination with dexathasone for the treatment of multiple myeloma," *Therapeutics and Clinical Risk Management*, 2008, 4(1):129-136.

Wang, M., et al., "Lenalidomide plus dexamethasone is more effective than dexamethasone alone in patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma regardless of prior thalidomide exposure," *Blood*, 2008, 112(12):4445-4451.

Gandhi, A., et al., "Dexamethasone Synergizes with Lenalidomide to Inhibit Multiple Myeloma Tumor Growth, But Reduces Lenalidomide-Induced Immunomodulation of T and NK Cell Function," *Current Cancer Drug Targets*, 2010, 10(1):1-13.

Gay, F. et al., "Lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus thalidomide plus dexamethasone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma: a comparative analysis of 411 patients," *Blood*, 2010, 115(97):1343-150.

Richardson, P. et al., "Thalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Biomed Pharmacother*, 2002, 56:115-28.

Swartz, G. et al., "Pre-clinical evaluation of ENMD-0995: A thalidomide analog with activity against multiple myeloma and solid tumors," *Cell and Tumor Biology*, 2002, 43:181-182, Abstract# 910.

Mazucco, R., "Angiogenesis and Anti-angiogenesis Therapeutics," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(4): 320-322.

Worker, C., "JP Morgan Hambrecht & Quist—20th Annual Healthcare Conference," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(2):113-116.

Treston, A. et al., "Pre-Clinical Evaluation of a Thalidomide Analog with Activity Against Multiple Myeloma and Solid Tumors—ENMD-0995 (S-(−)-3-(3-amino-phthalimido)-glutarimide)," *Blood*, 2002, 100(11):816a, Abstract #3225.

Mazucco, R. and Williams, L., "Immunotherapy, chemoprevention and angiogenesis," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(5):408-411.

Fernandes, P., "Anti-Cancer Drug Discovery and Development Summit," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(8):757-764.

Notification letter dated Aug. 30, 2010 from Natco Pharma Limited to Celgene Corporation re: Notification purusant to § 505(j)(2)(B) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

Complaint for Patent Infringement filed on Oct. 8, 2010 by Celgene Corporation in the U.S. District Court, District of New Jersey against Natco Pharma Limited.

Answer to Complaint filed on Nov. 18, 2010 by Natco Pharma Limited in the U.S. District Court, District of New Jersey.

Grosshans, E. and Illy, G., "Thalidomide Therapy for Inflammatory Dermatoses," *International Journal of Dermatology*, 1984, 23(9):598-602.

Krenn, M. et al., "Improvements in Solubility and Stability of Thalidomide upon Complexation with Hydropropyl-β-Cyclodextrin," *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 1992, 81(7):685-689.

Schmahl, H. J. et al., "Pharmacokinetics of the Teratogenic and Nonteratogenic Thalidomide Analogs EM 12 and Supidimide in the Rat and Marmoset Monkey", in *Pharmacokinetics in Teratogenesis*, CRC Press, 1987, vol. I, Ch. 12, pp. 181-192.

Schumacher, H. et al., "The Teratogenic Activity of a Thalidomide Analogue, EM_{12}, in Rabbits, Rats, and Monkeys," *Teratology*, 1971, 5:233-240.

Smith, R. et al., "Studies on the Relationship Between the Chemical Structure and Embryotoxic Activity of Thalidomide and Related Compounds," in *A Symposium on Embryopathie Activity of Drugs*, J. & A. Churchill Ltd., 1965, Session 6, pp. 194-209.

Sheskin, J. and Sagher, F., "Trials with Thalidomide Derivatives in Leprosy Reactions," *Leprosy Review*, 1968, 39(4):203-205.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Sheskin, J., "Study with Nine Thalidomide Derivatives in the Lepra Reaction," *Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 1978, 17:82-84.
Raje, N. and Anderson, K., "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory drugs as cancer therapy," *Current Opinions in Oncology*, 2002, 14:635-640.
Kumar, S. et al., "Thalidomide as an anti-cancer agent," *J. Cell. Mod. Med.*, 2002, 6(2):160-174.
Singhal, S. and Mehta, J., "Thalidomide in Cancer," *BioDrugs*, 2001, 15(3):163-172.
Notice of Opposition to EP 1 505 973 filed by Synthon B.V. on Nov. 30, 2010.
Notice of Opposition to EP 1 505 973 filed by Strawman Limited on Dec. 1, 2010.
Samson, D. et al., "Infusion of Vincristine and Doxorubicin with Oral Dexamethasone as First-Line Therapy for Multiple Myeloma," *The Lancet*, 1989, 334(8668):882-885.
Barlogie, B. et al., "Effective Treatment of Advanced Multiple Myeloma Refractory to Alkylating Agents," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 1984, 310(21):1353-1356.
Dimopoulos, M. et al., "Thalidomide and dexamethasone combination for refractory multiple myeloma," *Annals of Oncology*, 2001, 12:991-995.
Zangari, M., et al., "Thrombogenic activity of doxorubicin in myeloma patients receiving thalidomide: implications for therapy," *Blood*, 2002, 100:1168-1171.
List, A. et al., "High Erythropoietic Remitting Activity of the Immunomodulatory Thalidomide Analog, CC5013, in Patients with Myelodysplastic Syndrome (MDS)," Abstract #353, *Blood*, 2002, 100(11):96a.
Mufti, G. et al., "Myelodysplastic Syndrome," *American Society of Hematology*, 2003, pp. 176-199.
Extracts from drug databases: retrieved from http://www.nextbio.com./b/search/ov/IMiD3%20cpd on Nov. 26, 2010 and http://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/summary/summary.cgi?cid=216326 on Nov. 26, 2010.
Stockdale, 1998, Medicine, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., vol. 3, Ch. 12, Sections IV and X.
"List of Approved Oncology Drugs with Approved Indications," http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cder/onctools/druglist.cfm.
Office Action mailed Jun. 18, 2008, U.S. Appl. No. 11/325,954.
Gamberi et al., "Overall Safety and Treatment Duration in Lenalidomide (LEN)-, Thalidomide (THAL)-, and Bortezomib (BORT)-Treated Patients (Pts) within the European Post-Approval Safety Study (EU PASS) of Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM)", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4068.
Korde et al., "Phase II Clinical and Correlative Study of Carfilzomib, Lenalidomide, and Dexamethasone (CRd) in Newly Diagnosed Multiple Myeloma (MM) Patients", presented at 54th ASII Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #732.
Kumar et al., "A Phase 1/2 Study of Weekly MLN9708, an Investigational Oral Proteasome Inhibitor, in Combination with Lenalidomide and Dexamethasone in Patients with Previously Untreated Multiple Myeloma (MM)", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #332.
Palumbo et al., "Pomalidomide Cyclophosphamide and Prednisone (PCP) Treatment for Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #446.
Richardson et al., "A Phase 2 Study of Elotuzumab (Elo) in Combination with Lenalidomide and Low-Dose Dexamethasone (Ld) in Patients (pts) with Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma (R/R MM): Updated Results", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #202.
Sacchi et al., "A Phase I/II Study of Bendamushne, Low-Dose Dexamethasone, and Lenalidomide (BdL) for the Treatment of Patients with Relapsed Multiple Myeloma", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #1851.
Sonneveld et al., "Escalated Dose Bortezomib Once Weekly Combined with Lenalidomide and Dexamethasone (eVRD) Followed by Lenalidomide Maintenance in First Relapse of Multiple Myeloma (MM). the HOVON 86 Phase 2 Trial", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #1853.
Suvannasankha et al., "A Phase I/II Trial Combining High-Dose Lenalidomide with Melphalan and Autologous Transplant for Multiple Myeloma: A Report of the Phase I Dose-Finding Study", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #3146.
Mark et al., "ClaPD (Clarithromycin, Pomalidomide, Dexamethasone) Therapy in Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #77.
Lacy et al., "Pomalidomide Plus Low-Dose Dexamethasone (Pom/Dex) in Relapsed Myeloma: Long Term Follow up and Factors Predicing Outcome in 345 Patients," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #201.
Jagannath et al., "Pomalidomide (POM) with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients (Pts) with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma Who Have Received Prior Therapy with Lenalidomide (LEN) and Bortczomib (BORT): Updated Phase 2 Results and Age Subgroup Analysis," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #450.
Richardson et al., "MM-005: A Phase 1, Multicenter, Open-Label, Dose-Escalation Study to Determine the Maximum Tolerated Dose for the Combination of Pomalidomide, Bortezomib, and Low-Dose Dexamethasone in Subjects with Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #727.
Leleu et al., "Prolonged Overall Survival with Pomalidomide and Dexamethasone in Myeloma Characterized with End Stage Disease," presented at 54th ASII Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #2961.
Berenson et al., "A Phase ½Study of Pomalidomide, Dexamethasone and Pegylated Liposomal Doxorubicin for Patients with Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012,, Abstract #2979.
Lonial et al., "Improvement in Clinical Benefit Parameters with Pomalidomide (POM) in Combination with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM): Results From a Phase 2 Study," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4052.
Vij et al., "Pomalidomie (POM) with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM): Outcomes Based on Prior Treatment Exposure," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4070.
Richardson et al., "Treatment Outcomes with Pomalidomide (POM) in Combination with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM) and Del(17p13) and/or t(4;14) (p16;q32) Cytogenic Abnormalities Who Have Received Prior Therapy with Lenalidomide (LEN) and Bortczomib (BORT)", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4053.
Dimopoulos et al., "Pomalidomide in Combination with Low-Dose Dexamethasone: Demonstrates a Significant Progression Free Survival and Overall Survival Advantage, in Relapsed/Refractory MM: A Phase 3, Multicenter, Randomized, Open-Label Study," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #LBA-6.
Shastri et al., "A Phase II Study of Low-Dose Pomalidomide (0.5mg/day) and Prednisone Combination Therapy in Patients with

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Myelofibrosis and Significant Anemia," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #1728.

Shah et al., "A Multi-Center Phase I/II Trial of Carfilzomib and Pomalidomide with Dexamethasone (Car-Pom-d) in Patients with Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #74.

Office Action in corresponding CN Application No. 201110256752.0 dated Feb. 8, 2013.

Stirling, D., "Thalidomide: A Novel Template for Anticancer Drugs." *Seminars in Oncology*, Dec. 2001, 2816002-606.

Celgene Press Release, "Celgene Will Discontinue Phase III ORIGIN® Trial in Previously Untreated Elderly Patients with B-Cell Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia," published on Celgene Newsroom, http://newsroom.celgene.com on Jul. 18, 2013 at 7:30 am EDT.

Mateos, M.-V., Ph.D. et al., "Lenalidomide plus Dexamethasone for High-Risk Smoldering Multiple Myeloma," *New England Journal of Medicine*, Aug. 2013, 369(5):438-447.

English translation of Japanese IP High Court decision in Application No. JP 2004-505051, dated Apr. 11, 2013.

Jagannath, S. et al., "Pomalidomide (POM) with or without low-dose dexamethasone (LoDEX) in patients (Pts) with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM): MM-002 phase II age subgroup analysis," *J Clin Oncol* 31, 2013 (suppl; abstr 8532).

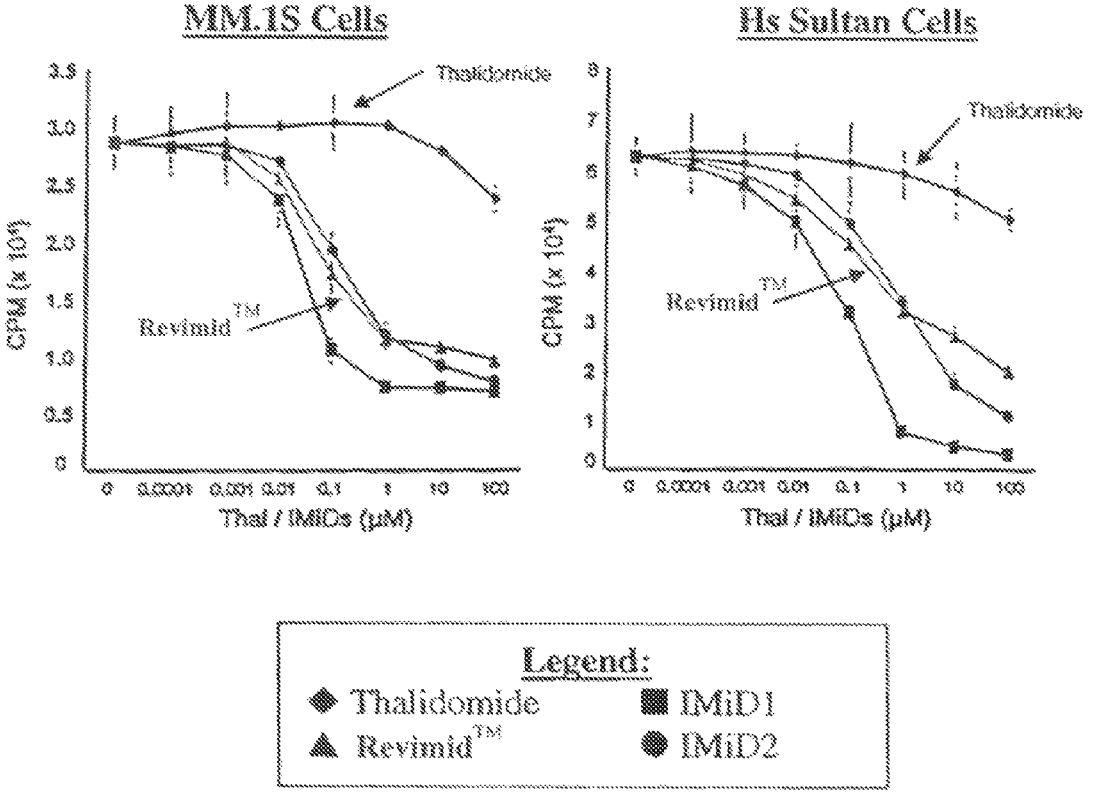
Siegel, D. et al, "Long-term safety and efficacy of pomalidomide (POM) with or without low-dose dexamethasone (LoDEX) in relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM) patients enrolled in the MM-002 phase II trial," *J Clin Oncol* 31, 2013 (suppl; abstr 8588).

Richardson, P.G. et al., A Phase 1/2 Multi-Center, Randomized, Open Label Dose Escalation Study to Determine the Maximum Tolerated Dose (MTD), Safety, and Efficacy of Pomalidomide (POM) Alone or in Combination with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (DEX) in Patients (PTS) with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM) Who Have Received Prior Treatment (TX) That Includes Lenalidomide (LEN) and Bortezomib (BORT), *Haematologica*, 2001; 96(s1):S31, Abstract O-12, *13th International Myeloma Workshop*, Paris, France—May 3-6, 2011.

MacNeil, J.S., "Pomalidomide Picks Up Where Both Earlier IMiDs Stop Working," *The Oncology Report*, Mar./Apr. 2010, p. 34.

* cited by examiner

Effects of Revimid™ and Thalidomide on MM Cell Proliferation



METHODS FOR TREATING MULTIPLE MYELOMA WITH 4-(AMINO)-2-(2,6-DIOXO(3-PIPERIDYL))-ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/488,888, filed Jun. 5, 2012, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/640,702, filed Dec. 17, 2009, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,198,306, which is a continuation application of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/438,213, filed May 15, 2003, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,968,569, which claims the benefit of U.S. provisional application Nos. 60/380,842, filed May 17, 2002, and 60/424,600, filed Nov. 6, 2002, the entireties of which are incorporated herein by reference.

1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to methods of treating, preventing and/or managing specific cancers, and other diseases including, but not limited to, those associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, by the administration of one or more immunomodulatory compounds alone or in combination with other therapeutics. In particular, the invention encompasses the use of specific combinations, or "cocktails," of drugs and other therapy, e.g., radiation to treat these specific cancers, including those refractory to conventional therapy. The invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions and dosing regimens.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

2.1 Pathobiology of Cancer and Other Diseases

Cancer is characterized primarily by an increase in the number of abnormal cells derived from a given normal tissue, invasion of adjacent tissues by these abnormal cells, or lymphatic or blood-borne spread of malignant cells to regional lymph nodes and to distant sites (metastasis). Clinical data and molecular biologic studies indicate that cancer is a multistep process that begins with minor preneoplastic changes, which may under certain conditions progress to neoplasia. The neoplastic lesion may evolve clonally and develop an increasing capacity for invasion, growth, metastasis, and heterogeneity, especially under conditions in which the neoplastic cells escape the host's immune surveillance. Roitt, I., Brostoff, J and Kale, D., *Immunology,* 17.1-17.12 (3rd ed., Mosby, St. Louis, Mo., 1993).

There is an enormous variety of cancers which are described in detail in the medical literature. Examples includes cancer of the lung, colon, rectum, prostate, breast, brain, and intestine. The incidence of cancer continues to climb as the general population ages, as new cancers develop, and as susceptible populations (e.g., people infected with AIDS or excessively exposed to sunlight) grow. A tremendous demand therefore exists for new methods and compositions that can be used to treat patients with cancer.

Many types of cancers are associated with new blood vessel formation, a process known as angiogenesis. Several of the mechanisms involved in tumor-induced angiogenesis have been elucidated. The most direct of these mechanisms is the secretion by the tumor cells of cytokines with angiogenic properties. Examples of these cytokines include acidic and basic fibroblastic growth factor (a,b-FGF), angiogenin, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), and TNF-α. Alternatively, tumor cells can release angiogenic peptides through the production of proteases and the subsequent breakdown of the extracellular matrix where some cytokines are stored

(e.g., b-FGF). Angiogenesis can also be induced indirectly through the recruitment of inflammatory cells (particularly macrophages) and their subsequent release of angiogenic cytokines (e.g., TNF-α, bFGF).

A variety of other diseases and disorders are also associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. For example, enhanced or unregulated angiogenesis has been implicated in a number of diseases and medical conditions including, but not limited to, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle), viral diseases, genetic diseases, inflammatory diseases, allergic diseases, and autoimmune diseases. Examples of such diseases and conditions include, but are not limited to: diabetic retinopathy; retinopathy of prematurity; corneal graft rejection; neovascular glaucoma; retrolental fibroplasia; and proliferative vitreoretinopathy.

Accordingly, compounds that can control angiogenesis or inhibit the production of certain cytokines, including TNF-α, may be useful in the treatment and prevention of various diseases and conditions.

2.2 Methods of Treating Cancer

Current cancer therapy may involve surgery, chemotherapy, hormonal therapy and/or radiation treatment to eradicate neoplastic cells in a patient (see, for example, Stockdale, 1998, *Medicine, vol.* 3, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., Chapter 12, Section IV). Recently, cancer therapy could also involve biological therapy or immunotherapy. All of these approaches pose significant drawbacks for the patient. Surgery, for example, may be contraindicated due to the health of a patient or may be unacceptable to the patient. Additionally, surgery may not completely remove neoplastic tissue. Radiation therapy is only effective when the neoplastic tissue exhibits a higher sensitivity to radiation than normal tissue. Radiation therapy can also often elicit serious side effects. Hormonal therapy is rarely given as a single agent. Although hormonal therapy can be effective, it is often used to prevent or delay recurrence of cancer after other treatments have removed the majority of cancer cells. Biological therapies and immunotherapies are limited in number and may produce side effects such as rashes or swellings, flu-like symptoms, including fever, chills and fatigue, digestive tract problems or allergic reactions.

With respect to chemotherapy, there are a variety of chemotherapeutic agents available for treatment of cancer. A majority of cancer chemotherapeutics act by inhibiting DNA synthesis, either directly, or indirectly by inhibiting the biosynthesis of deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate precursors, to prevent DNA replication and concomitant cell division. Gilman et al., *Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, Tenth Ed. (McGraw Hill, New York).

Despite availability of a variety of chemotherapeutic agents, chemotherapy has many drawbacks. Stockdale, *Medicine*, vol. 3, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., ch. 12, sect. 10, 1998. Almost all chemotherapeutic agents are toxic, and chemotherapy causes significant, and often dangerous side effects including severe nausea, bone marrow depression, and immunosuppression. Additionally, even with administration of combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, many tumor cells are resistant or develop resistance to the chemotherapeutic agents. In fact, those cells resistant to the particular chemotherapeutic agents used in the treatment protocol often prove to be resistant to other drugs, even if those agents act by different mechanism from those of the drugs used in the specific treatment. This phenomenon is referred to as pleio-

tropic drug or multidrug resistance. Because of the drug resistance, many cancers prove refractory to standard chemotherapeutic treatment protocols.

Other diseases or conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are also difficult to treat. However, some compounds such as protamine, hepain and steroids have been proposed to be useful in the treatment of certain specific diseases. Taylor et al., *Nature* 297:307 (1982); Folkman et al., *Science* 221:719 (1983); and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,001,116 and 4,994,443. Thalidomide and certain derivatives of it have also been proposed for the treatment of such diseases and conditions. U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,593,990, 5,629,327, 5,712,291, 6,071,948 and 6,114,355 to D'Amato.

Still, there is a significant need for safe and effective methods of treating, preventing and managing cancer and other diseases and conditions, particularly for diseases that are refractory to standard treatments, such as surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy and hormonal therapy, while reducing or avoiding the toxicities and/or side effects associated with the conventional therapies.

2.3 IMiDs™

A number of studies have been conducted with the aim of providing compounds that can safely and effectively be used to treat diseases associated with abnormal production of TNF-α. See, e.g., Marriott, J. B., et al., *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.* 1(4):1-8 (2001); G. W. Muller, et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry 39(17): 3238-3240 (1996); and G. W. Muller, et al., Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 8: 2669-2674 (1998). Some studies have focused on a group of compounds selected for their capacity to potently inhibit TNF-α production by LPS stimulated PBMC. L. G. Corral, et al., Ann. Rheum. Dis. 58:(Suppl I) 1107-1113 (1999). These compounds, which are referred to as IMiDs™ (Celgene Corporation) or Immunomodulatory Drugs, show not only potent inhibition of TNF-α but also marked inhibition of LPS induced monocyte IL1β and IL12 production. LPS induced IL6 is also inhibited by immunomodulatory compounds, albeit partially. These compounds are potent stimulators of LPS induced IL10. Id. Particular examples of IMiD™s include, but are not limited to, the substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 6,316,471, both to G. W. Muller, et al.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention encompasses methods of treating and preventing certain types of cancer, including primary and metastatic cancer, as well as cancers that are refractory or resistant to conventional chemotherapy. The methods comprise administering to a patient in need of such treatment or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof. The invention also encompasses methods of managing certain cancers (e.g., preventing or prolonging their recurrence, or lengthening the time of remission) which comprise administering to a patient in need of such management a prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In particular methods of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a therapy conventionally used to treat, prevent or manage cancer. Examples of such conventional therapies include, but are not limited to, surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy.

This invention also encompasses methods of treating, managing or preventing diseases and disorders other than cancer that are associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, which comprise administering to a patient in need of such treatment, management or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In other methods of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a therapy conventionally used to treat, prevent or manage diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. Examples of such conventional therapies include, but are not limited to, surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy.

This invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions, single unit dosage forms, dosing regimens and kits which comprise an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, and a second, or additional, active agent. Second active agents include specific combinations, or "cocktails," of drugs.

4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF FIGURE

FIG. **1** shows a comparison of the effects of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) and thalidomide in inhibiting the proliferation of multiple mycloma (MM) cell lines in an in vitro study. The uptake of [^{3}H]-thymidine by different MM cell lines (MM.1S, Hs Sultan, U266 and RPMI-8226) was measured as an indicator of the cell proliferation.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A first embodiment of the invention encompasses methods of treating, managing, or preventing cancer which comprises administering to a patient in need of such treatment or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In particular methods encompassed by this embodiment, the immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with another drug ("second active agent") or method of treating, managing, or preventing cancer. Second active agents include small molecules and large molecules (e.g., proteins and antibodies), examples of which are provided herein, as well as stem cells. Methods, or therapies, that can be used in combination with the administration of the immunomodulatory compound include, but are not limited to, surgery, blood transfusions, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, and other non-drug based therapies presently used to treat, prevent or manage cancer.

Another embodiment of the invention encompasses methods of treating, managing or preventing diseases and disorders other than cancer that are characterized by undesired angiogenesis. These methods comprise the administration of a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

Examples of diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, viral diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, and rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle).

In particular methods encompassed by this embodiment, the immunomodulatory compound is administer in combination with a second active agent or method of treating, managing, or preventing the disease or condition. Second active agents include small molecules and large molecules (e.g., proteins and antibodies), examples of which are provided herein, as well as stem cells. Methods, or therapies, that can be used in combination with the administration of the immunomodulatory compound include, but are not limited to, surgery, blood transfusions, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, and other non-drug based therapies presently used to treat, prevent or manage disease and conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis.

The invention also encompasses pharmaceutical compositions (e.g., single unit dosage forms) that can be used in methods disclosed herein. Particular pharmaceutical compositions comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, and a second active agent.

5.1 Immunomodulatory Compounds

Compounds used in the invention include immunomodulatory compounds that are racemic, stereomerically enriched or stereomerically pure, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, hydrates, stereoisomers, clathrates, and prodrugs thereof. Preferred compounds used in the invention are small organic molecules having a molecular weight less than about 1,000 g/mol, and are not proteins, peptides, oligonucleotides, oligosaccharides or other macromolecules.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "immunomodulatory compounds" and "IMiDs™" (Celgene Corporation) encompasses small organic molecules that markedly inhibit TNF-α, LPS induced monocyte IL1β and IL12, and partially inhibit IL6 production. Specific immunomodulatory compounds are discussed below.

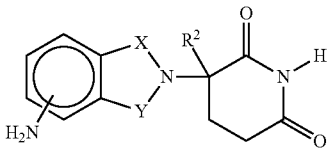
TNF-α is an inflammatory cytokine produced by macrophages and monocytes during acute inflammation. TNF-α is responsible for a diverse range of signaling events within cells. TNF-α may play a pathological role in cancer. Without being limited by theory, one of the biological effects exerted by the immunomodulatory compounds of the invention is the reduction of synthesis of TNF-α. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention enhance the degradation of TNF-α mRNA.

Further, without being limited by theory, immunomodulatory compounds used in the invention may also be potent co-stimulators of T cells and increase cell proliferation dramatically in a dose dependent manner. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may also have a greater co-stimulatory effect on the CD8+ T cell subset than on the CD4+ T cell subset. In addition, the compounds preferably have anti-inflammatory properties, and efficiently co-stimulate T cells.

Specific examples of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention, include, but are not limited to, cyano and carboxy derivatives of substituted styrenes such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,929,117; 1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxo-3-fluoropiperidin-3yl) isoindolines and 1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxo-3-fluoropiperidine-3-yl) isoindolines such as those described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,874,448; the tetra substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindolines described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,798,368; 1-oxo and 1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) isoindolines (e.g., 4-methyl derivatives of thalidomide and EM-12), including, but not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517; and a class of non-polypeptide cyclic amides disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,698,579 and 5,877,200; analogs and derivatives of thalidomide, including hydrolysis products, metabolites, derivatives and precursors of thalidomide, such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,593,990, 5,629,327, and 6,071,948 to D'Amato; aminothalidomide, as well as analogs, hydrolysis products, metabolites, derivatives and precursors of aminothalidomide, and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 6,316,471; isoindole-imide compounds such as those described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 09/972,487 filed on Oct. 5, 2001, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/032,286 filed on Dec. 21, 2001, and International Application No. PCT/US01/50401 (International Publication No. WO 02/059106). The entireties of each of the patents and patent applications identified herein are incorporated herein by reference. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention do not include thalidomide.

Other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, 1-oxo- and 1,3 dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) isoindolines substituted with amino in the benzo ring as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517 which is incorporated herein by reference. These compounds have the structure I:

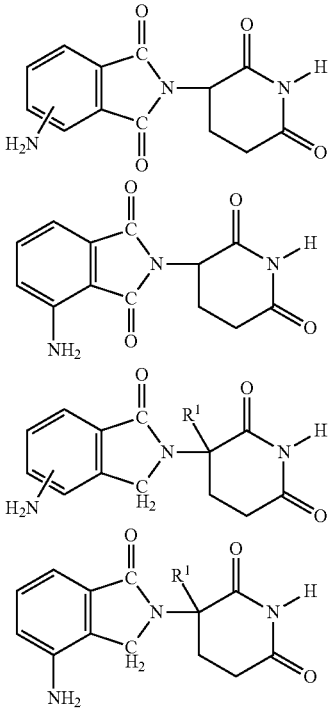
I



in which one of X and Y is C═O, the other of X and Y is C═O or CH_2, and R^2 is hydrogen or lower alkyl, in particular methyl. Specific immunomodulatory compounds include, but are not limited to:

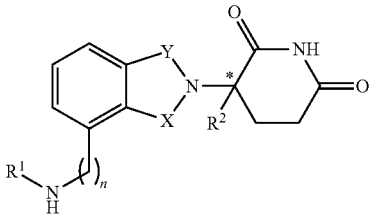
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-4-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-5-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-6-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-7-aminoisoindoline;
1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-4-aminoisoindoline; and
1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-5-aminoisoindoline.

Other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl) phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles, such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230; 6,316,471; 6,335,349; and 6,476,052, and International Patent Application No. PCT/US97/13375 (International Publication No. WO 98/03502), each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Compounds representative of this class are of the formulas:



wherein R^1 is hydrogen or methyl. In a separate embodiment, the invention encompasses the use of enantiomerically pure forms (e.g. optically pure (R) or (S) enantiomers) of these compounds.

Still other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of isoindole-imides disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. Nos. 10/032,286 and 09/972,487, and International Application No. PCT/US01/50401 (International Publication No. WO 02/059106), each of which are incorporated herein by reference. Representative compounds are of formula II:



II

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, clathrates, enantiomers, diastereomers, racemates, and mixtures of stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

one of X and Y is C=0 and the other is CH_2 or C═O;

R^1 is H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $C(O)R^3$, $C(S)R^3$, $C(O)OR^4$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $C(O)NHR^3$, $C(S)NHR^3$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3'}$, $C(S)NR^3R^{3'}$ or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(CO)R^5$;

R^2 is H, F, benzyl, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, or $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl;

R^3 and $R^{3'}$ are independently $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$, or $C(O)OR^5$;

R^4 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl-OR^5, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, or $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl;

R^5 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, or $(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl;

each occurrence of R^6 is independently H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, or $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-C(O)O—R^5 or the R^6 groups can join to form a heterocycloalkyl group;

n is 0 or 1; and

* represents a chiral-carbon center.

In specific compounds of formula II, when n is 0 then R^1 is $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^4$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $C(S)NHR^3$, or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$;

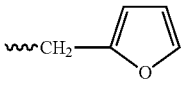
R^2 is H or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl; and

R^3 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_5$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$; $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-NH—C(O)O—R^5; $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$, or $C(O)OR^5$; and the other variables have the same definitions.

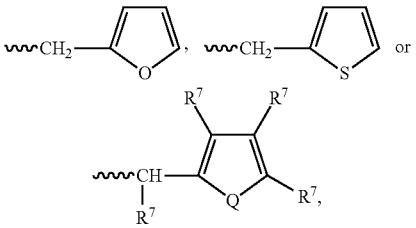
In other specific compounds of formula II, R^2 is H or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl or benzyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, benzyl, CH_2OCH_3, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, or



In another embodiment of the compounds of formula II, R^1 is



wherein Q is O or S, and each occurrence of R^7 is independently H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, benzyl, CH_2OCH_3, or $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is $C(O)R^3$.

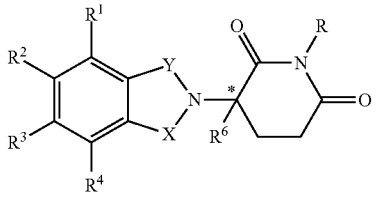
In other specific compounds of formula II, R^3 is $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, aryl, or $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-OR^5.

In other specific compounds of formula II, heteroaryl is pyridyl, furyl, or thienyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is $C(O)OR^4$.

In other specific compounds of formula II, the H of C(O)NHC(O) can be replaced with $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, aryl, or benzyl.

Still other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of isoindole-imides disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 09/781,179, International Publication No. WO 98/54170, and U.S. Pat. No. 6,395,754, each of which are incorporated herein by reference. Representative compounds are of formula III:



III

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, clathrates, enantiomers, diastereomers, racemates, and mixtures of stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

one of X and Y is C=0 and the other is CH_2 or C═O;

R is H or CH_2OCOR';

(i) each of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4, independently of the others, is halo, alkyl of 1 to 4 carbon atoms, or alkoxy of 1 to 4 carbon atoms or (ii) one of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4 is nitro or —NHR^5 and the remaining of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4 are hydrogen;

R^5 is hydrogen or alkyl of 1 to 8 carbons

R^6 hydrogen, alkyl of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, benzo, chloro, or fluoro;

R' is R^7—CHR^{10}—$N(R^8R^9)$;

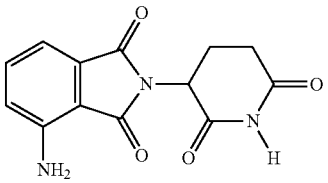
R^7 is m-phenylene or p-phenylene or —(C_nH_{2n})— in which n has a value of 0 to 4;

each of R^8 and R^9 taken independently of the other is hydrogen or alkyl of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, or R^8 and R^9 taken together are tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexamethylene, or —$CH_2CH_2[X]X_1CH_2CH_2$— in which $[X]X_1$ is —O—, —S—, or —NH—;

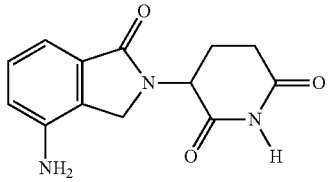
R^{10} is hydrogen, alkyl of to 8 carbon atoms, or phenyl; and

* represents a chiral-carbon center.

The most preferred immunomodulatory compounds of the invention are 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione and 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. The compounds can be obtained via standard, synthetic methods (see e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517, incorporated herein by reference). The compounds are available from Celgene Corporation, Warren, N.J. 4-(Amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (ACTIMID™) has the following chemical structure:



The compound 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (REVIMID™) has the following chemical structure:



Compounds of the invention can either be commercially purchased or prepared according to the methods described in the patents or patent publications disclosed herein. Further, optically pure compounds can be asymmetrically synthesized or resolved using known resolving agents or chiral columns as well as other standard synthetic organic chemistry techniques.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" encompasses non-toxic acid and base addition salts of the compound to which the term refers. Acceptable non-toxic acid addition salts include those derived from organic and inorganic acids or bases know in the art, which include, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulphonic acid, acetic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, malic acid, maleic acid, sorbic acid, aconitic acid, salicylic acid, phthalic acid, embolic acid, enanthic acid, and the like.

Compounds that are acidic in nature are capable of forming salts with various pharmaceutically acceptable bases. The bases that can be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts of such acidic compounds are those that form non-toxic base addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable cations such as, but not limited to, alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts and the calcium, magnesium, sodium or potassium salts in particular. Suitable organic bases include, but are not limited to, N,N-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumaine (N-methylglucamine), lysine, and procaine.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "prodrug" means a derivative of a compound that can hydrolyze, oxidize, or otherwise react under biological conditions (in vitro or in vivo) to provide the compound. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, derivatives of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention that comprise biohydrolyzable moieties such as biohydrolyzable amides, biohydrolyzable esters, biohydrolyzable carbamates, biohydrolyzable carbonates, biohydrolyzable ureides, and biohydrolyzable phosphate analogues. Other examples of prodrugs include derivatives of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention that comprise —NO, —NO_2, —ONO, or —ONO_2 moieties. Prodrugs can typically be prepared using well-known methods, such as those described in 1 *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery,* 172-178, 949-982 (Manfred E. Wolff ed., 5th ed. 1995), and *Design of Prodrugs* (H. Bundgaard ed., Elselvier, N.Y. 1985).

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "biohydrolyzable amide," "biohydrolyzable ester," "biohydrolyzable carbamate," "biohydrolyzable carbonate," "biohydrolyzable ureide," "biohydrolyzable phosphate" mean an amide, ester, carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate, respectively, of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically

active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, lower acyloxyalkyl esters (such as acetoxylmethyl, acetoxyethyl, aminocarbonyloxymethyl, pivaloyloxymethyl, and pivaloyloxyethyl esters), lactonyl esters (such as phthalidyl and thiophthalidyl esters), lower alkoxyacyloxyalkyl esters (such as methoxycarbonyl-oxymethyl, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl and isopropoxycarbonyloxyethyl esters), alkoxyalkyl esters, choline esters, and acylamino alkyl esters (such as acetamidomethyl esters). Examples of biohydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides, α-amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, amino acids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

Various immunomodulatory compounds of the invention contain one or more chiral centers, and can exist as racemic mixtures of enantiomers or mixtures of diastereomers. This invention encompasses the use of stereomerically pure forms of such compounds, as well as the use of mixtures of those forms. For example, mixtures comprising equal or unequal amounts of the enantiomers of a particular immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may be used in methods and compositions of the invention. These isomers may be asymmetrically synthesized or resolved using standard techniques such as chiral columns or chiral resolving agents. See, e.g., Jacques, J., et al., *Enantiomers, Racemates and Resolutions* (Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1981); Wilen, S. H., et al., *Tetrahedron* 33:2725 (1977); Eliel, E. L., *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds* (McGraw-Hill, NY, 1962); and Wilen, S. H., *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions* p. 268 (E. L. Eliel, Ed., Univ. of Notre Dame Press, Notre Dame, Ind., 1972).

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "stereomerically pure" means a composition that comprises one stereoisomer of a compound and is substantially free of other stereoisomers of that compound. For example, a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center will be substantially free of the opposite enantiomer of the compound. A stereomerically pure composition of a compound having two chiral centers will be substantially free of other diastereomers of the compound. A typical stereomerically pure compound comprises greater than about 80% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 20% by weight of other stereoisomers of the compound, more preferably greater than about 90% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 10% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, even more preferably greater than about 95% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 5% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, and most preferably greater than about 97% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 3% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "stereomerically enriched" means a composition that comprises greater than about 60% by weight of one stereoisomer of a compound, preferably greater than about 70% by weight, more preferably greater than about 80% by weight of one stereoisomer of a compound. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "enantiomerically pure" means a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center. Similarly, the term "stereomerically enriched" means a stereomerically enriched composition of a compound having one chiral center.

It should be noted that if there is a discrepancy between a depicted structure and a name given that structure, the depicted structure is to be accorded more weight. In addition, if the stereochemistry of a structure or a portion of a structure is not indicated with, for example, bold or dashed lines, the structure or portion of the structure is to be interpreted as encompassing all stereoisomers of it.

5.2 Second Active Agents

Immunomodulatory compounds can be combined with other pharmacologically active compounds ("second active agents") in methods and compositions of the invention. It is believed that certain combinations work synergistically in the treatment of particular types of cancer and certain diseases and conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. Immunomodulatory compounds can also work to alleviate adverse effects associated with certain second active agents, and some second active agents can be used to alleviate adverse effects associated with immunomodulatory compounds.

One or more second active ingredients or agents can be used in the methods and compositions of the invention together with an immunomodulatory compound. Second active agents can be large molecules (e.g., proteins) or small molecules (e.g., synthetic inorganic, organometallic, or organic molecules).

Examples of large molecule active agents include, but are not limited to, hematopoietic growth factors, cytokines, and monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. Typical large molecule active agents are biological molecules, such as naturally occurring or artificially made proteins. Proteins that are particularly useful in this invention include proteins that stimulate the survival and/or proliferation of hematopoietic precursor cells and immunologically active poietic cells in vitro or in vivo. Others stimulate the division and differentiation of committed erythroid progenitors in cells in vitro or in vivo. Particular proteins include, but are not limited to: interleukins, such as IL-2 (including recombinant IL-II ("rIL2") and canarypox TL-2), IL-10, IL-12, and IL-18; interferons, such as interferon alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, interferon alfa-n1, interferon alfa-n3, interferon beta-I a, and interferon gamma-I b; GM-CF and GM-CSF; and EPO.

Particular proteins that can be used in the methods and compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to: filgrastim, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Neupogen® (Amgen, Thousand Oaks, Calif.); sargramostim, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Leukine® (Immunex, Seattle, Wash.); and recombinant EPO, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Epogen® (Amgen, Thousand Oaks, Calif.).

Recombinant and mutated forms of GM-CSF can be prepared as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,391,485; 5,393,870; and 5,229,496; all of which are incorporated herein by reference. Recombinant and mutated forms of G-CSF can be prepared as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,810,643; 4,999,291; 5,528,823; and 5,580,755; all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

This invention encompasses the use of native, naturally occurring, and recombinant proteins. The invention further encompasses mutants and derivatives (e.g., modified forms) of naturally occurring proteins that exhibit, in vivo, at least some of the pharmacological activity of the proteins upon which they are based. Examples of mutants include, but are not limited to, proteins that have one or more amino acid residues that differ from the corresponding residues in the naturally occurring forms of the proteins. Also encompassed by the term "mutants" are proteins that lack carbohydrate moieties normally present in their naturally occurring forms

(e.g., nonglycosylated forms). Examples of derivatives include, but are not limited to, pegylated derivatives and fusion proteins, such as proteins formed by fusing IgG1 or IgG3 to the protein or active portion of the protein of interest. See, e.g., Penichet, M. L. and Morrison, S. L., *J. Immunol. Methods* 248:91-101 (2001).

Antibodies that can be used in combination with compounds of the invention include monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. Examples of antibodies include, but are not limited to, trastuzumab (Herceptin®), rituximab (Rituxae®), bevacizumab (Avastin™), pertuzumab (Omnitarg™), tositumomab (Bcxxar®), edrecolomab (Panorex®), and G250. Compounds of the invention can also be combined with, or used in combination with, anti-TNF-α antibodies.

Large molecule active agents may be administered in the form of anti-cancer vaccines. For example, vaccines that secrete, or cause the secretion of, cytokines such as IL-2, G-CSF, and GM-CSF can be used in the methods, pharmaceutical compositions, and kits of the invention. See, e.g., Emens, L. A., et al., *Curr. Opinion Mol. Ther.* 3(1):77-84 (2001).

In one embodiment of the invention, the large molecule active agent reduces, eliminates, or prevents an adverse effect associated with the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. Depending on the particular immunomodulatory compound and the disease or disorder begin treated, adverse effects can include, but are not limited to, drowsiness and somnolence, dizziness and orthostatic hypotension, neutropenia, infections that result from neutropenia, increased HIV-viral load, bradycardia, Stevens-Johnson Syndrome and toxic epidermal necrolysis, and seizures (e.g., grand mal convulsions). A specific adverse effect is neutropenia.

Second active agents that are small molecules can also be used to alleviate adverse effects associated with the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. However, like some large molecules, many are believed to be capable of providing a synergistic effect when administered with (e.g., before, after or simultaneously) an immunomodulatory compound. Examples of small molecule second active agents include, but are not limited to, anti-cancer agents, antibiotics, immunosuppressive agents, and steroids.

Examples of anti-cancer agents include, but are not limited to: acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropirimine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; celecoxib (COX-2 inhibitor); chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crisnatol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine; dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diaziquone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride; droloxifene; droloxifene citrate; dromostanolone propionate; duazomycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride; elsamitrucin; enloplatin; enpromate; epipropidine; epirubicin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride; estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole; etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydrochloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine phosphate; fluorouracil; fluorocitabine; fosquidone; fostriecin sodium; gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride; hydroxyurea; idarubicin hydrochloride; ifosfamide; ilmofosine; iproplatin; irinotecan; irinotecan hydrochloride; lanreotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine hydrochloride; megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; melphalan; menogaril; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; methotrexate sodium; metoprine; meturedepa; mitindomide; mitocarcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin; mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophenolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran; paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplomycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan; piroxantrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarbazine hydrochloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride; pyrazofurin; riboprine; safingol; safingol hydrochloride; semustine; simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin; spirogermanium hydrochloride; spiromustine; spiroplatin; streptonigrin; streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tecogalan sodium; taxotere; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochloride; temoporfin; teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thiamiprine; thioguanine; thiotepa; tiazofurin; tirapazamine; toremifene citrate; trestolone acetate; triciribine phosphate; trimetrexate; trimetrexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulozole hydrochloride; uracil mustard; uredepa; vapreotide; verteporfin; vinblastine sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vindesine; vindesine sulfate; vinepidine sulfate; vinglycinate sulfate; vinleurosine sulfate; vinorelbine tartrate; vinrosidine sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate; vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin; and zorubicin hydrochloride.

Other anti-cancer drugs include, but are not limited to: 20-epi-1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abiraterone; aclarubicin; acylfulvene; adecypenol; adozelesin; aldesleukin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamustine; amidox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin; amsacrine; anagrelide; anastrozole; andrographolide; angiogenesis inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix; antidorsalizing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen, prostatic carcinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense oligonucleotides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene modulators; apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-DL-PTBA; arginine deaminase; asulacrine; atamestane; atrimustine; axinastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azasetron; azatoxin; azatyrosine; baccatin III derivatives; balanol; batimastat; BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoylstaurosporine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; betaclamycin B; betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide; bisantrene; bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A; bizelesin; breflate; bropirimine; budotitane; buthionine sulfoximine; calcipotriol; calphostin C; camptothecin derivatives; capecitabine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; carboxyamidotriazole; CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage derived inhibitor; carzelesin; casein kinase inhibitors (ICOS); castanospermine; cecropin B; cetrorelix; chlorins; chloroquinoxaline sulfonamide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin; cladribine; clomifene analogues; clotrimazole; collismycin A; collismycin B; combretastatin A4; combretastatin analogue; conagenin; crambescidin 816; crisnatol; cryptophycin 8; cryptophycin A derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentanthraquinones; cycloplatam; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate; cytolytic factor; cytostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehydrodidemnin B; deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide; dexrazoxane; dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox; diethylnorspermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol, 9-; dioxamycin; diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosanol; dolasetron; doxifluridine; doxorubicin; droloxifene; dronabinol; duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfosine; edrecolomab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubicin; epristeride;

estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists; estrogen antagonists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate; exemestane; fadrozole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim; finasteride; flavopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludarabine; fluorodaunorunicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; formestane; fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gallium nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors; gemcitabine; glutathione inhibitors; hepsulfam; heregulin; hexamethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid; idarubicin; idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofosine; ilomastat; imatinib (e.g., Gleevec®), imiquimod; immunostimulant peptides; insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; interferon agonists; interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; iododoxorubicin; ipomeanol, 4-; iroplact; irsogladine; isobengazole; isohomohalicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakinolide; kahalalide F; lamellarin-N triacetate; lanreotide; leinamycin; lenograstim; lentinan sulfate; leptolstatin; letrozole; leukemia inhibiting factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leuprolide+estrogen+progesterone; leuprorelin; levamisole; liarozole; linear polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide peptide; lipophilic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7; lobaplatin; lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxantrone; loxoribine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofylline; lytic peptides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat; masoprocol; maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin; methioninase; metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepristone; miltefosine; mirimostim; mitoguazone; mitolactol; mitomycin analogues; mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast growth factor-saporin; mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgramostim; Erbitux, human chorionic gonadotrophin; monophosphoryl lipid A+myobacterium cell wall sk; mopidamol; mustard anticancer agent; mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial cell wall extract; myriaporone; N-acetyldinaline; N-substituted benzamides; nafarelin; nagrestip; naloxone+pentazocine; napavin; naphterpin; nartograstim; nedaplatin; nemorubicin; neridronic acid; niluta-mide; nisamycin; nitric oxide modulators; nitroxide antioxidant; nitrullyn; oblimersen (Genasense®); O^6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone; oligonucleotides; onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron; oracin; oral cytokine inducer; ormaplatin; osaterone; oxaliplatin; oxaunomycin; paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; paclitaxel derivatives; palauamine; palmitoylrhizoxin; pamidronic acid; panaxytriol; panomifene; parabactin; pazelliptine; pegaspargase; peldesine; pentosan polysulfate sodium; pentostatin; pentrozole; perflubron; perfosfamide; perillyl alcohol; phenazinomycin; phenylacetate; phosphatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilocarpine hydrochloride; pirarubicin; piritrexim; placetin A; placetin B; plasminogen activator inhibitor; platinum complex; platinum compounds; platinum-triamine complex; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednisone; propyl bis-acridone; prostaglandin J2; proteasome inhibitors; protein A-based immune modulator; protein kinase C inhibitor; protein kinase C inhibitors, microalgal; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibitors; purpurins; pyrazoloacridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin polyoxyethylene conjugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed; ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhenium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide; rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl; safingol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim; Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; senescence derived inhibitor 1; sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; sizofiran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate; solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin 1; squalamine; stipiamide; stromelysin inhibitors; sulfinosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist; suradista; suramin; swainsonine; tallimustine; tamoxifen methiodide; tauromustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin; teniposide; tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine; thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thymalfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotrinan; thyroid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tirapazamine; titanocene bichloride; topsentin; toremifene; translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; triciribine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinxaltine; vitaxin; vorozole; zanoterone; zeniplatin; zilascorb; and zinostatin stimalamer.

Specific second active agents include, but are not limited to, oblimersen (Genasense®), remicade, docetaxel, celecoxib, melphalan, dexamethasone (Decadron®), steroids, gemcitabine, cisplatinum, temozolomide, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, Arisa®, taxol, taxotere, fluorouracil, leucovorin, irinotecan, xeloda, CPT-11, interferon alpha, pegylated interferon alpha (e.g., PEG INTRON-A), capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, pacilitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biaxin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, estramustine sodium phosphate (Emcyt®), sulindac, and etoposide.

5.3 Methods of Treatments and Prevention

Methods of this invention encompass methods of treating, preventing and/or managing various types of cancer and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term "treating" refers to the administration of a compound of the invention or other additional active agent after the onset of symptoms of the particular disease or disorder. As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term "preventing" refers to the administration prior to the onset of symptoms, particularly to patients at risk of cancer, and other diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. The term "prevention" includes the inhibition of a symptom of the particular disease or disorder. Patients with familial history of cancer and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are preferred candidates for preventive regimens. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "managing" encompasses preventing the recurrence of the particular disease or disorder in a patient who had suffered from it, and/or lengthening the time a patient who had suffered from the disease or disorder remains in remission.

As used herein, the term "cancer" includes, but is not limited to, solid tumors and blood born tumors. The term "cancer" refers to disease of skin tissues, organs, blood, and vessels, including, but not limited to, cancers of the bladder, bone or blood, brain, breast, cervix, chest, colon, endrometrium, esophagus, eye, head, kidney, liver, lymph nodes, lung, mouth, neck, ovaries, pancreas, prostate, rectum, stomach, testis, throat, and uterus. Specific cancers include, but are not limited to, advanced malignancy, amyloidosis, neuroblastoma, meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastase, glioblastoma multiforms, glioblastoma, brain stem glioma, poor prognosis malignant brain tumor,

malignant glioma, recurrent malignant giolma, anaplastic astrocytoma, anaplastic oligodendroglioma, neuroendocrine tumor, rectal adenocarcinoma, Dukes C & D colorectal cancer, unresectable colorectal carcinoma, metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma, low grade follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelioma, malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome, peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, gynecologic sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma, scleroderma, cutaneous vasculitis, Langerhans cell histiocytosis, leiomyosarcoma, fibrodysplasia ossificans progressive, hormone refractory prostate cancer, resected high-risk soft tissue sarcoma, unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, smoldering myeloma, indolent myeloma, fallopian tube cancer, androgen independent prostate cancer, androgen dependent stage IV non-metastatic prostate cancer, hormone-insensitive prostate cancer, chemotherapy-insensitive prostate cancer, papillary thyroid carcinoma, follicular thyroid carcinoma, medullary thyroid carcinoma, and leiomyoma. In a specific embodiment, the cancer is metastatic. In another embodiment, the cancer is refractory or resistance to chemotherapy or radiation; in particular, refractory to thalidomide.

As used herein to refer to diseases and conditions other than cancer, the terms "diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis," "diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis," and "diseases or disorders characterized by undesired angiogenesis" refer to diseases, disorders and conditions that are caused, mediated or attended by undesired, unwanted or uncontrolled angiogenesis, including, but not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, and retina neovascular diseases.

Examples of such diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, corneal graft rejection, neovascular glaucoma, retrolental fibroplasia, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, trachoma, myopia, optic pits, epidemic keratoconjunctivitis, atopic keratitis, superior limbic keratitis, pterygium keratitis sicca, sjogrens, acne rosacea, phylectenulosis, syphilis, lipid degeneration, bacterial ulcer, fungal ulcer, Herpes simplex infection, Herpes zoster infection, protozoan infection, Kaposi sarcoma, Mooren ulcer, Terrien's marginal degeneration, mariginal keratolysis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus, polyarteritis, trauma, Wegeners sarcoidosis, Scleritis, Steven's Johnson disease, periphigoid radial keratotomy, sickle cell anemia, sarcoid, pseudoxanthoma elasticum, Pagets disease, vein occlusion, artery occlusion, carotid obstructive disease, chronic uveitis, chronic vitritis, Lyme's disease, Eales disease, Behcet's disease, retinitis, choroiditis, presumed ocular histoplasmosis, Bests disease, Stargarts disease, pars planitis, chronic retinal detachment, hyperviscosity syndromes, toxoplasmosis, rubeosis, sarcodisis, sclerosis, soriatis, psoriasis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, proctitis, primary biliary srosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, and alcoholic hepatitis.

In specific embodiments of the invention, diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis do not include congestive heart failure, cardiomyopathy, pulmonary edema, endotoxin-mediated septic shock, acute viral myocarditis, cardiac allograft rejection, myocardial infarction, HIV, hepatitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bone-resorption disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, chronic pulmonary inflammatory disease, dermatitis, cystic fibrosis, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, meningitis, psoriasis, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft rejection, rheumatoid spondylitis, osteoporosis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory-bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythrematosus, erythema nodosum leprosum in leprosy, radiation damage, asthma, hyperoxic alveolar injury, malaria, mycobacterial infection, and opportunistic infections resulting from HIV.

This invention encompasses methods of treating patients who have been previously treated for cancer or diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, but are non-responsive to standard therapies, as well as those who have not previously been treated. The invention also encompasses methods of treating patients regardless of patient's age, although some diseases or disorders are more common in certain age groups. The invention further encompasses methods of treating patients who have undergone surgery in an attempt to treat the disease or condition at issue, as well as those who have not. Because patients with cancer and diseases and disorders characterized by undesired angiogenesis have heterogenous clinical manifestations and varying clinical outcomes, the treatment given to a patient may vary, depending on his/her prognosis. The skilled clinician will be able to readily determine without undue experimentation specific secondary agents, types of surgery, and types of non-drug based standard therapy that can be effectively used to treat an individual patient with cancer and other diseases or disorders.

Methods encompassed by this invention comprise administering one or more immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, to a patient (e.g., a human) suffering, or likely to suffer, from cancer or a disease or disorder mediated by undesired angiogenesis.

In one embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered orally and in single or divided daily doses in an amount of from about 0.10 to about 150 mg/day. In a particular embodiment, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) may be administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 1 mg per day, or alternatively from about 0.1 to about 5 mg every other day. In a preferred embodiment, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) may be administered in an amount of from about 5 to 25 mg per day, or alternatively from about 10 to about 50 mg every other day.

In a specific embodiment, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) may be administered in an amount of about 1, 2, or 5 mg per day to patients with relapsed multiple myeloma. In a particular embodiment, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2, 6-dione (Revimid™) may be administered initially in an amount of 5 mg/day and the dose can be escalated every week to 10, 20, 25, 30 and 50 mg/day. In a specific embodiment, Revimid™ can be administered in an amount of up to about 30 mg/day to patients with solid tumor. In a particular embodiment, Revimid™ can be administered in an amount of up to about 40 mg/day to patients with glioma.

5.3.1 Combination Therapy with a Second Active Agent

Specific methods of the invention comprise administering an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in combination with one or more second active agents, and/or in combination with radia-

tion therapy, blood transfusions, or surgery. Examples of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention are disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.1). Examples of second active agents are also disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Administration of the immunomodulatory compounds and the second active agents to a patient can occur simultaneously or sequentially by the same or different routes of administration. The suitability of a particular route of administration employed for a particular active agent will depend on the active agent itself (e.g., whether it can be administered orally without decomposing prior to entering the blood stream) and the disease being treated. A preferred route of administration for an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is orally. Preferred routes of administration for the second active agents or ingredients of the invention are known to those of ordinary skill in the art. See, e.g., *Physicians' Desk Reference,* 1755-1760 (56th ed., 2002).

In one embodiment of the invention, the second active agent is administered intravenously or subcutaneously and once or twice daily in an amount of from about 1 to about 1000 mg, from about 5 to about 500 mg, from about 10 to about 350 mg, or from about 50 to about 200 mg. The specific amount of the second active agent will depend on the specific agent used, the type of disease being treated or managed, the severity and stage of disease, and the amount(s) of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and any optional additional active agents concurrently administered to the patient. In a particular embodiment, the second active agent is oblimersen (Genasense®), GM-CSF, G-CSF, EPO, taxotere, irinotecan, dacarbazine, transretinoic acid, topotecan, pentoxifylline, ciprofloxacin, dexamethasone, vincristine, doxorubicin, COX-2 inhibitor, IL2, IL8, IL18, IFN, Ara-C, vinorelbine, or a combination thereof.

In a particular embodiment, GM-CSF, G-CSF or EPO is administered subcutaneously during about five days in a four or six week cycle in an amount of from about 1 to about 750 mg/m^2/day, preferably in an amount of from about 25 to about 500 mg/m^2/day, more preferably in an amount of from about 50 to about 250 mg/m^2/day, and most preferably in an amount of from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day. In a certain embodiment, GM-CSF may be administered in an amount of from about 60 to about 500 mcg/m^2 intravenously over 2 hours, or from about 5 to about 12 mcg/m^2/day subcutaneously. In a specific embodiment, G-CSF may be administered subcutaneously in an amount of about 1 mcg/kg/day initially and can be adjusted depending on rise of total granulocyte counts. The maintenance dose of G-CSF may be administered in an amount of about 300 (in smaller patients) or 480 mcg subcutaneously. In a certain embodiment, EPO may be administered subcutaneously in an amount of 10,000 Unit 3 times per week.

In another embodiment, Revimid™ in an amount of about 25 mg/d and dacarbazine in an amount of about from 200 to 1,000 mg/m^2/d are administered to patients with metastatic malignant melanoma. In a specific embodiment, Revimid™ is administered in an amount of from about 5 to about 25 mg/d to patients with metastatic malignant melanoma whose disease has progressed on treatment with dacarbazine, IL-2 or IFN. In a specific embodiment, Revimid™ is administered to patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma in an amount of about 15 mg/d twice a day or about 30 mg/d four times a day in a combination with dexamethasone.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with melphalan and dexamethasone to patients with amyloidosis. In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and steroids can be administered to patients with amyloidosis.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine and cisplatinum to patients with locally advanced or metastatic transitional cell bladder cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a second active ingredient as follows: temozolomide to pediatric patients with relapsed or progressive brain tumors or recurrent neuroblastoma; celecoxib, etoposide and cyclophosphamide for relapsed or progressive CNS cancer; temodar to patients with recurrent or progressive meningioma, malignant meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastases, relapsed brain tumors, or newly diagnosed glioblastoma multiforms; irinotecan to patients with recurrent glioblastoma; carboplatin to pediatric patients with brain stem glioma; procarbazine to pediatric patients with progressive malignant gliomas; cyclophosphamide to patients with poor prognosis malignant brain tumors, newly diagnosed or recurrent glioblastoma multiforms; Gliadel® for high grade recurrent malignant gliomas; temozolomide and tamoxifen for anaplastic astrocytoma; or topotecan for gliomas, glioblastoma, anaplastic astrocytoma or anaplastic oligodendroglioma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with methotrexate and cyclophosphamide to patients with metastatic breast cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with temozolomide to patients with neuroendocrine tumors.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine to patients with recurrent or metastatic head or neck cancer. In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine to patients with pancreatic cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with colon cancer in combination with Arisa®, taxol and/or taxotere.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with capecitabine to patients with refractory colorectal cancer or patients who fail first line therapy or have poor performance in colon or rectal adenocarcinoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with fluorouracil, leucovorin, and irinotecan to patients with Dukes C & D colorectal cancer or to patients who have been previously treated for metastatic colorectal cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with refractory colorectal cancer in combination with capecitabine, xeloda, and/or CPT-11.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered with capecitabine and irinotecan to patients with refractory colorectal cancer or to patients with unresectable or metastatic colorectal carcinoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with interferon alpha or capecitabine to patients with unresectable or metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma; or with cisplatin and thiotepa to patients with primary or metastatic liver cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with pegylated interferon alpha to patients with Kaposi's sarcoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with fludarabine, carboplatin, and/or topotecan to patients with refractory or relapsed or high-risk acute myelogenous leukemia.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with liposomal daunorubicin,

topotecan and/or cytarabine to patients with unfavorable karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with gemcitabine and irinotecan to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with carboplatin and irinotecan to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with doxetaxol to patients with non-small cell lung cancer who have been previously treated with carbo/VP 16 and radiotherapy.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with carboplatin and/or taxotere, or in combination with carboplatin, pacilitaxel and/or thoracic radiotherapy to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with taxotere to patients with stage IIIB or TV non-small cell lung cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered in combination with oblimersen (Genasense®) to patients with small cell lung cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with a second active ingredient such as vinblastine or fludarabine to patients with various types of lymphoma, including, but not limited to, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma or relapsed or refractory low grade follicular lymphoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with taxotere, IL-2, IFN, GM-CSF, and/or dacarbazine to patients with various types or stages of melanoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with vinorelbine to patients with malignant mesothelioma, or stage IIIB non-small cell lung cancer with pleural implants or malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of multiple myeloma in combination with dexamethasone, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, GM-CSF, biaxin, vinblastine, melphalan, busulphan, cyclophosphamide, IFN, palmidronate, prednisone, bisphosphonate, celecoxib, arsenic trioxide, PEG INTRON-A, vincristine, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma in combination with doxorubicin (Doxil®), vincristine and/or dexamethasone (Decadron®).

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of ovarian cancer such as peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, refractory ovarian cancer or recurrent ovarian cancer, in combination with taxol, carboplatin, doxorubicin, gemcitabine, cisplatin, xeloda, paclitaxel, dexamethasone, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of prostate cancer, in combination with xeloda, 5 FU/LVi, gemcitabine, irinotecan plus gemcitabine, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, dexamethasone, GM-CSF, celecoxib, taxotere, ganciclovir, paclitaxel, adriamycin, docetaxel, estramustine, Emcyt, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of renal cell cancer, in combination with capecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, Celebrex®, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of gynecologic, uterus or soft tissue sarcoma cancer in combination with IFN, a COX-2 inhibitor such as Celebrex®, and/or sulindac.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of solid tumors in combination with celebrex, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, apecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with scleroderma or cutaneous vasculitis in combination with celebrex, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, apecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, or a combination thereof.

This invention also encompasses a method of increasing the dosage of an anti-cancer drug or agent that can be safely and effectively administered to a patient, which comprises administering to a patient (e.g., a human) an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative, salt, solvate, clathrate, hydrate, or prodrug thereof. Patients that can benefit by this method are those likely to suffer from an adverse effect associated with anti-cancer drugs for treating a specific cancer of the skin, subcutaneous tissue, lymph nodes, brain, lung, liver, bone, intestine, colon, heart, pancreas, adrenal, kidney, prostate, breast, colorectal, or combinations thereof. The administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention alleviates or reduces adverse effects which are of such severity that it would otherwise limit the amount of anti-cancer drug.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered orally and daily in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg, and preferably from about 1 to about 50 mg, more preferably from about 2 to about 25 mg prior to, during, or after the occurrence of the adverse effect associated with the administration of an anti-cancer drug to a patient. In a particular embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered in combination with specific agents such as heparin, aspirin, coumadin, or G-CSF to avoid adverse effects that are associated with anti-cancer drugs such as but not limited to neutropenia or thrombocytopenia.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered to patients with diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis in combination with additional active ingredients including but not limited to anti-cancer drugs, anti-inflammatories, antihistamines, antibiotics, and steroids.

In another embodiment, this invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer, which comprises administering an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in conjunction with (e.g. before, during, or after) conventional therapy including, but not limited to, surgery, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, or other non-drug based therapy presently used to treat, prevent or manage cancer. The combined use of the immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and conventional therapy may provide a unique treatment regimen that is unexpectedly effective in certain patients. Without being limited by theory, it is believed that immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may provide additive or synergistic effects when given concurrently with conventional therapy.

As discussed elsewhere herein, the invention encompasses a method of reducing, treating and/or preventing adverse or undesired effects associated with conventional therapy including, but not limited to, surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy. One or more immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and other active ingredient can be administered to a patient prior to, during, or after the occurrence of the adverse effect associated with conventional therapy.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg, and preferably from about 1 to about 25 mg, more preferably from about 2 to about 10 mg orally and daily alone, or in combination with a second active agent disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2), prior to, during, or after the use of conventional therapy.

In a specific embodiment of this method, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and doxetaxol are administered to patients with non-small cell lung cancer who were previously treated with carbo/VP 16 and radiotherapy.

5.3.2 Use with Transplantation Therapy

Compounds of the invention can be used to reduce the risk of Graft Versus Host Disease (GVHD). Therefore, the invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer, which comprises administering the immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in conjunction with transplantation therapy.

As those of ordinary skill in the art are aware, the treatment of cancer is often based on the stages and mechanism of the disease. For example, as inevitable leukemic transformation develops in certain stages of cancer, transplantation of peripheral blood stem cells, hematopoietic stem cell preparation or bone marrow may be necessary. The combined use of the immunomodulatory compound of the invention and transplantation therapy provides a unique and unexpected synergism. In particular, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention exhibits immunomodulatory activity that may provide additive or synergistic effects when given concurrently with transplantation therapy in patients with cancer.

An immunomodulatory compound of the invention can work in combination with transplantation therapy reducing complications associated with the invasive procedure of transplantation and risk of GVHD. This invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer which comprises administering to a patient (e.g., a human) an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, before, during, or after the transplantation of umbilical cord blood, placental blood, peripheral blood stem cell, hematopoietic stem cell preparation or bone marrow. Examples of stem cells suitable for use in the methods of the invention are disclosed in U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/372,348, filed Apr. 12, 2002 by R. Hariri et al., the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one embodiment of this method, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered to patients with multiple myeloma before, during, or after the transplantation of autologous peripheral blood progenitor cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with relapsing multiple myeloma after the stem cell transplantation.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and prednisone are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous stem cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as salvage therapy for low risk post transplantation to patients with multiple myeloma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous bone marrow.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered following the administration of high dose of melphalan and the transplantation of autologous stem cell to patients with chemotherapy responsive multiple myeloma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and PEG INTRO-A are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous CD34-selected peripheral stem cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with post transplant consolidation chemotherapy to patients with newly diagnosed multiple myeloma to evaluate anti-angiogenesis.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as maintenance therapy after DCEP consolidation, following the treatment with high dose of melphalan and the transplantation of peripheral blood stem cell to 65 years of age or older patients with multiple myeloma.

5.3.3 Cycling Therapy

In certain embodiments, the prophylactic or therapeutic agents of the invention are cyclically administered to a patient. Cycling therapy involves the administration of an active agent for a period of time, followed by a rest for a period of time, and repeating this sequential administration. Cycling therapy can reduce the development of resistance to one or more of the therapies, avoid or reduce the side effects of one of the therapies, and/or improves the efficacy of the treatment.

Consequently, in one specific embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered daily in a single or divided doses in a four to six week cycle with a rest period of about a week or two weeks. The invention further allows the frequency, number, and length of dosing cycles to be increased. Thus, another specific embodiment of the invention encompasses the administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention for more cycles than are typical when it is administered alone. In yet another specific embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered for a greater number of cycles that would typically cause dose-limiting toxicity in a patient to whom a second active ingredient is not also being administered.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered daily and continuously for three or four weeks at a dose of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg/d followed by a break of one or two weeks. Actimid™ is preferably administered daily and continuously at an initial dose of 0.1 to 5 mg/d with dose escalation (every week) by 1 to 10 mg/d to a maximum dose of 50 mg/d for as long as therapy is tolerated. In a particular embodiment, Revimid™ is administered in an amount of about 5, 10, or 25 mg/day, preferably in an amount of about 10 mg/day for three to four weeks, followed by one week or two weeks of rest in a four or six week cycle.

In one embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and a second active ingredient are administered orally, with administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention occurring 30 to 60 minutes prior to a second active ingredient, during a cycle of four to six weeks. In another embodiment of the invention, the combination of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and a second active ingredient is administered by intravenous infusion over about 90 minutes every cycle. In a specific embodiment, one cycle comprises the administration of from about 10 to about 25 mg/day of Revimid™ and from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day of a second active ingredient daily for three to four weeks and then one or two weeks of rest. In another specific embodiment, each cycle comprises the administration of from about 5 to about 10 mg/day of Actimid™ and from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day of a second active ingredient for 3 to 4 weeks followed by one or two weeks of rest. Typically, the number of cycles during which the combinatorial treatment is administered to a patient will be from about one to about 24 cycles, more typically from about two to about 16 cycles, and even more typically from about four to about three cycles.

5.4 Pharmaceutical Compositions and Dosage Forms

Pharmaceutical compositions can be used in the preparation of individual, single unit dosage forms. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can further comprise one or more excipients.

Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can also comprise one or more additional active ingredients. Consequently, pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention comprise the active ingredients disclosed herein (e.g., an immunomodulatory compound and a second active agent). Examples of optional second, or additional, active ingredients are disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Single unit dosage forms of the invention are suitable for oral, mucosal (e.g., nasal, sublingual, vaginal, buccal, or rectal), parenteral (e.g., subcutaneous, intravenous, bolus injection, intramuscular, or intraarterial), topical (e.g., eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations), transdermal or transcutaneous administration to a patient. Examples of dosage forms include, but are not limited to: tablets; caplets; capsules, such as soft elastic gelatin capsules; cachets; troches; lozenges; dispersions; suppositories; powders; aerosols (e.g., nasal sprays or inhalers); gels; liquid dosage forms suitable for oral or mucosal administration to a patient, including suspensions (e.g., aqueous or non-aqueous liquid suspensions, oil-in-water emulsions, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsions), solutions, and elixirs; liquid dosage forms suitable for parenteral administration to a patient; eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations suitable for topical administration; and sterile solids (e.g., crystalline or amorphous solids) that can be reconstituted to provide liquid dosage forms suitable for parenteral administration to a patient.

The composition, shape, and type of dosage forms of the invention will typically vary depending on their use. For example, a dosage form used in the acute treatment of a disease may contain larger amounts of one or more of the active ingredients it comprises than a dosage form used in the chronic treatment of the same disease. Similarly, a parenteral dosage form may contain smaller amounts of one or more of the active ingredients it comprises than an oral dosage form used to treat the same disease. These and other ways in which specific dosage forms encompassed by this invention will vary from one another will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 18th ed., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1990).

Typical pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprise one or more excipients. Suitable excipients are well known to those skilled in the art of pharmacy, and non-limiting examples of suitable excipients are provided herein. Whether a particular excipient is suitable for incorporation into a pharmaceutical composition or dosage form depends on a variety of factors well known in the art including, but not limited to, the way in which the dosage form will be administered to a patient. For example, oral dosage forms such as tablets may contain excipients not suited for use in parenteral dosage forms. The suitability of a particular excipient may also depend on the specific active ingredients in the dosage form. For example, the decomposition of some active ingredients may be accelerated by some excipients such as lactose, or when exposed to water. Active ingredients that comprise primary or secondary amines are particularly susceptible to such accelerated decomposition. Consequently, this invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that contain little, if any, lactose other mono- or disaccharides. As used herein, the term "lactose-free" means that the amount of lactose present, if any, is insufficient to substantially increase the degradation rate of an active ingredient.

Lactose-free compositions of the invention can comprise excipients that are well known in the art and are listed, for example, in the *U.S. Pharmacopeia* (USP) 25-NF20 (2002). In general, lactose-free compositions comprise active ingredients, a binder/filler, and a lubricant in pharmaceutically compatible and pharmaceutically acceptable amounts. Preferred lactose-free dosage forms comprise active ingredients, microcrystalline cellulose, pre-gelatinized starch, and magnesium stearate.

This invention further encompasses anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprising active ingredients, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, the addition of water (e.g., 5%) is widely accepted in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. See, e.g., Jens T. Carstensen, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice,* 2d. Ed., Marcel Dekker, NY, N.Y., 1995, pp. 379-80. In effect, water and heat accelerate the decomposition of some compounds. Thus, the effect of water on a formulation can be of great significance since moisture and/or humidity are commonly encountered during manufacture, handling, packaging, storage, shipment, and use of formulations.

Anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can be prepared using anhydrous or low moisture containing ingredients and low moisture or low humidity conditions. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that comprise lactose and at least one active ingredient that comprises a primary or secondary amine are preferably anhydrous if substantial contact with moisture and/or humidity during manufacturing, packaging, and/or storage is expected.

An anhydrous pharmaceutical composition should be prepared and stored such that its anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, anhydrous compositions are preferably packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples

of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastics, unit dose containers (e.g., vials), blister packs, and strip packs.

The invention further encompasses pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that comprise one or more compounds that reduce the rate by which an active ingredient will decompose. Such compounds, which are referred to herein as "stabilizers," include, but are not limited to, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, pH buffers, or salt buffers.

Like the amounts and types of excipients, the amounts and specific types of active ingredients in a dosage form may differ depending on factors such as, but not limited to, the route by which it is to be administered to patients. However, typical dosage forms of the invention comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof in an amount of from about 0.10 to about 150 mg. Typical dosage forms comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof in an amount of about 0.1, 1, 2, 5, 7.5, 10, 12.5, 15, 17.5, 20, 25, 50, 100, 150 or 200 mg. Ina particular embodiment, a preferred dosage form comprises 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) in an amount of about 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 or 50 mg. In a specific embodiment, a preferred dosage form comprises 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) in an amount of about 5, 10, 25 or 50 mg. Typical dosage forms comprise the second active ingredient in an amount of 1 to about 1000 mg, from about 5 to about 500 mg, from about 10 to about 350 mg, or from about 50 to about 200 mg. Of course, the specific amount of the anti-cancer drug will depend on the specific agent used, the type of cancer being treated or managed, and the amount(s) of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and any optional additional active agents concurrently administered to the patient.

5.4.1 Oral Dosage Forms

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention that are suitable for oral administration can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as, but are not limited to, tablets (e.g., chewable tablets), caplets, capsules, and liquids (e.g., flavored syrups). Such dosage forms contain predetermined amounts of active ingredients, and may be prepared by methods of pharmacy well known to those skilled in the art. See generally, *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 18th ed., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1990).

Typical oral dosage forms of the invention are prepared by combining the active ingredients in an intimate admixture with at least one excipient according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. Excipients can take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration. For example, excipients suitable for use in oral liquid or aerosol dosage forms include, but are not limited to, water, glycols, oils, alcohols, flavoring agents, preservatives, and coloring agents. Examples of excipients suitable for use in solid oral dosage forms (e.g., powders, tablets, capsules, and caplets) include, but are not limited to, starches, sugars, micro-crystalline cellulose, diluents, granulating agents, lubricants, binders, and disintegrating agents.

Because of their ease of administration, tablets and capsules represent the most advantageous oral dosage unit forms, in which case solid excipients are employed. If desired, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or nonaqueous techniques. Such dosage forms can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy. In general, pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredients with liquid carriers, finely divided solid carriers, or both, and then shaping the product into the desired presentation if necessary.

For example, a tablet can be prepared by compression or molding. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredients in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent.

Examples of excipients that can be used in oral dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, binders, fillers, disintegrants, and lubricants. Binders suitable for use in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms include, but are not limited to, corn starch, potato starch, or other starches, gelatin, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, sodium alginate, alginic acid, other alginates, powdered tragacanth, guar gum, cellulose and its derivatives (e.g., ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, carboxymethyl cellulose calcium, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose), polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, pre-gelatinized starch, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, (e.g., Nos. 2208, 2906, 2910), microcrystalline cellulose, and mixtures thereof.

Suitable forms of microcrystalline cellulose include, but are not limited to, the materials sold as AVICEL-PH-101, AVICEL-PH-103 AVICEL RC-581, AVICEL-PH-105 (available from FMC Corporation, American Viscose Division, Avicel Sales, Marcus Hook, Pa.), and mixtures thereof. An specific binder is a mixture of microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose sold as AVICEL RC-581. Suitable anhydrous or low moisture excipients or additives include AVICEL-PH-103™ and Starch 1500 LM.

Examples of fillers suitable for use in the pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, talc, calcium carbonate (e.g., granules or powder), microcrystalline cellulose, powdered cellulose, dextrates, kaolin, mannitol, silicic acid, sorbitol, starch, pregelatinized starch, and mixtures thereof. The binder or filler in pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is typically present in from about 50 to about 99 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition or dosage form.

Disintegrants are used in the compositions of the invention to provide tablets that disintegrate when exposed to an aqueous environment. Tablets that contain too much disintegrant may disintegrate in storage, while those that contain too little may not disintegrate at a desired rate or under the desired conditions. Thus, a sufficient amount of disintegrant that is neither too much nor too little to detrimentally alter the release of the active ingredients should be used to form solid oral dosage forms of the invention. The amount of disintegrant used varies based upon the type of formulation, and is readily discernible to those of ordinary skill in the art. Typical pharmaceutical compositions comprise from about 0.5 to about 15 weight percent of disintegrant, preferably from about 1 to about 5 weight percent of disintegrant.

Disintegrants that can be used in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, agar-agar, alginic acid, calcium carbonate, microcrystalline cellulose, croscarmellose sodium, crospovidone, polacrilin potassium, sodium starch glycolate, potato or tapioca starch, other starches, pre-gelatinized starch, other starches, clays, other algins, other celluloses, gums, and mixtures thereof.

Lubricants that can be used in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, light mineral oil, glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol, polyethylene

glycol, other glycols, stearic acid, sodium lauryl sulfate, talc, hydrogenated vegetable oil (e.g., peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sunflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil, and soybean oil), zinc stearate, ethyl oleate, ethyl laureate, agar, and mixtures thereof. Additional lubricants include, for example, a syloid silica gel (AEROSIL200, manufactured by W.R. Grace Co. of Baltimore, Md.), a coagulated aerosol of synthetic silica (marketed by Degussa Co. of Plano, Tex.), CAB-O-SIL (a pyrogenic silicon dioxide product sold by Cabot Co. of Boston, Mass.), and mixtures thereof. If used at all, lubricants are typically used in an amount of less than about 1 weight percent of the pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms into which they are incorporated.

A preferred solid oral dosage form of the invention comprises an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, anhydrous lactose, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, stearic acid, colloidal anhydrous silica, and gelatin.

5.4.2 Delayed Release Dosage Forms

Active ingredients of the invention can be administered by controlled release means or by delivery devices that are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Examples include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,845,770; 3,916,899; 3,536,809; 3,598,123; and 4,008,719, 5,674,533, 5,059,595, 5,591,767, 5,120,548, 5,073,543, 5,639,476, 5,354,556, and 5,733,566, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Such dosage forms can be used to provide slow or controlled-release of one or more active ingredients using, for example, hydropropylmethyl cellulose, other polymer matrices, gels, permeable membranes, osmotic systems, multilayer coatings, microparticles, liposomes, microspheres, or a combination thereof to provide the desired release profile in varying proportions. Suitable controlled-release formulations known to those of ordinary skill in the art, including those described herein, can be readily selected for use with the active ingredients of the invention. The invention thus encompasses single unit dosage forms suitable for oral administration such as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, gelcaps, and caplets that are adapted for controlled-release.

All controlled-release pharmaceutical products have a common goal of improving drug therapy over that achieved by their non-controlled counterparts. Ideally, the use of an optimally designed controlled-release preparation in medical treatment is characterized by a minimum of drug substance being employed to cure or control the condition in a minimum amount of time. Advantages of controlled-release formulations include extended activity of the drug, reduced dosage frequency, and increased patient compliance. In addition, controlled-release formulations can be used to affect the time of onset of action or other characteristics, such as blood levels of the drug, and can thus affect the occurrence of side (e.g., adverse) effects.

Most controlled-release formulations are designed to initially release an amount of drug (active ingredient) that promptly produces the desired therapeutic effect, and gradually and continually release of other amounts of drug to maintain this level of therapeutic or prophylactic effect over an extended period of time. In order to maintain this constant level of drug in the body, the drug must be released from the dosage form at a rate that will replace the amount of drug being metabolized and excreted from the body. Controlled-release of an active ingredient can be stimulated by various conditions including, but not limited to, pH, temperature, enzymes, water, or other physiological conditions or compounds.

5.4.3 Parenteral Dosage Forms

Parenteral dosage forms can be administered to patients by various routes including, but not limited to, subcutaneous, intravenous (including bolus injection), intramuscular, and intraarterial. Because their administration typically bypasses patients' natural defenses against contaminants, parenteral dosage forms are preferably sterile or capable of being sterilized prior to administration to a patient. Examples of parenteral dosage forms include, but are not limited to, solutions ready for injection, dry products ready to be dissolved or suspended in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle for injection, suspensions ready for injection, and emulsions.

Suitable vehicles that can be used to provide parenteral dosage forms of the invention are well known to those skilled in the art. Examples include, but are not limited to: Water for Injection USP; aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, Sodium Chloride Injection, Ringer's Injection, Dextrose Injection, Dextrose and Sodium Chloride Injection, and Lactated Ringer's Injection; water-miscible vehicles such as, but not limited to, ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, and polypropylene glycol; and non-aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, ethyl oleate, isopropyl myristate, and benzyl benzoate.

Compounds that increase the solubility of one or more of the active ingredients disclosed herein can also be incorporated into the parenteral dosage forms of the invention. For example, cyclodextrin and its derivatives can be used to increase the solubility of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and its derivatives. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,134,127, which is incorporated herein by reference.

5.4.4 Topical and Mucosal Dosage Forms

Topical and mucosal dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, sprays, aerosols, solutions, emulsions, suspensions, eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations, or other forms known to one of skill in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 16^{th} and 18^{th} eds., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1980 & 1990); and Introduction to Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, 4th ed., Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia (1985). Dosage forms suitable for treating mucosal tissues within the oral cavity can be formulated as mouthwashes or as oral gels.

Suitable excipients (e.g., carriers and diluents) and other materials that can be used to provide topical and mucosal dosage forms encompassed by this invention are well known to those skilled in the pharmaceutical arts, and depend on the particular tissue to which a given pharmaceutical composition or dosage form will be applied. With that fact in mind, typical excipients include, but are not limited to, water, acetone, ethanol, ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, isopropyl myristate, isopropyl palmitate, mineral oil, and mixtures thereof to form solutions, emulsions or gels, which are non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable. Moisturizers or humectants can also be added to pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms if desired. Examples of such additional ingredients are well known in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 16^{th} and 18^{th} eds., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1980 & 1990).

The pH of a pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may also be adjusted to improve delivery of one or more active ingredients. Similarly, the polarity of a solvent carrier, its ionic strength, or tonicity can be adjusted to improve delivery. Compounds such as stearates can also be added to pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms to advantageously alter the hydrophilicity or lipophilicity of one or more active ingredients so as to improve delivery. In this regard, stearates can serve as a lipid vehicle for the formulation, as an emulsifying agent or surfactant, and as a delivery-

enhancing or penetration-enhancing agent. Different salts, hydrates or solvates of the active ingredients can be used to further adjust the properties of the resulting composition.

5.4.5 Kits

Typically, active ingredients of the invention are preferably not administered to a patient at the same time or by the same route of administration. This invention therefore encompasses kits which, when used by the medical practitioner, can simplify the administration of appropriate amounts of active ingredients to a patient.

A typical kit of the invention comprises a dosage form of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, prodrug, or clathrate thereof. Kits encompassed by this invention can further comprise additional active ingredients such as oblimersen (Genasense®), melphalan, G-CSF, GM-CSF, EPO, topotecan, dacarbazine, irinotecan, taxotere, IFN, COX-2 inhibitor, pentoxifylline, ciprofloxacin, dexamethasone, IL2, IL8, IL 18, Ara-C, vinorelbine, isotretinoin, 13 cis-retinoic acid, or a pharmacologically active mutant or derivative thereof, or a combination thereof. Examples of the additional active ingredients include, but are not limited to, those disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Kits of the invention can further comprise devices that are used to administer the active ingredients. Examples of such devices include, but are not limited to, syringes, drip bags, patches, and inhalers.

Kits of the invention can further comprise cells or blood for transplantation as well as pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles that can be used to administer one or more active ingredients. For example, if an active ingredient is provided in a solid form that must be reconstituted for parenteral administration, the kit can comprise a sealed container of a suitable vehicle in which the active ingredient can be dissolved to form a particulate-free sterile solution that is suitable for parenteral administration. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles include, but are not limited to: Water for Injection USP; aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, Sodium Chloride Injection, Ringer's Injection, Dextrose Injection, Dextrose and Sodium Chloride Injection, and Lactated Ringer's Injection; water-miscible vehicles such as, but not limited to, ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, and polypropylene glycol; and non-aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, ethyl oleate, isopropyl myristate, and benzyl benzoate.

6. EXAMPLES

Certain embodiments of the invention are illustrated by the following non-limiting examples.

6.1 Modulation of Cytokine Production

A series of non-clinical pharmacology and toxicology studies have been performed to support the clinical evaluation of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention in human subjects. These studies were performed in accordance with internationally recognized guidelines for study design and in compliance with the requirements of Good Laboratory Practice (GLP), unless otherwise noted.

Inhibition of TNF-α production following LPS-stimulation of human PBMC and human whole blood by 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™), 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione and thalidomide (Revimid™) was investigated in vitro (Muller et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 9:1625-1630, 1999). The IC_{50}'s of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo (3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione for inhibiting production of TNF-αfollowing LPS-stimulation of PBMC and human whole blood were ~24 nM (6.55 ng/mL) and ~25 nM (6.83 ng/mL), respectively. In vitro studies suggest a pharmacological activity profile for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione that is similar to, but at least 200 times more potent than, thalidomide. In vitro studies have also demonstrated that concentrations of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione of 2.73 to 27.3 ng/mL (0.01 to 0.1 μM) achieved 50% inhibition of the proliferation of MM.IS and Hs Sultan cells.

The IC_{50}'s of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione for inhibiting production of TNF-αfollowing LPS-stimulation of PBMC and human whole blood were ~100 nM (25.9 ng/mL) and ~480 nM (103.6 ng/mL), respectively. Thalidomide, in contrast, had an IC_{50} of ~194 μM (50.2 μg/mL) for inhibiting production of TNF-α following LPS-stimulation of PBMC. In vitro studies suggest a pharmacological activity profile for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione that is similar to, but 50 to 2000 times more potent than, thalidomide. It has been shown that the compound is approximately 50-100 times more potent than thalidomide in stimulating the proliferation of T-cells following primary induction by T-cell receptor (TCR) activation. 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione is also approximately 50 to 100 times more potent than thalidomide in augmenting the production of IL-2 and IFN-γ following TCR activation of PBMC (IL-2) or T-cells (IFN-γ). In addition, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione exhibited dose-dependent inhibition of LPS-stimulated production of the pro-inflammatory cytokines TNF-α, IL-1β, and IL-6 by PBMC while it increased production of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10.

6.2 Inhibition of Mm Cell Proliferation

The ability of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) and thalidomide for comparison to effect the proliferation of MM cell lines has been investigated in an in vitro study. Uptake [^{3}H]-thymidine by different MM cell lines (MM.1S, Hs Sultan, U266 and RPMI-8226) was measured as an indicator of cell proliferation. Cells were incubated in the presence of compounds for 48 hours; [^{3}H]-thymidine was included for the last 8 hours of the incubation period. Addition of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione to MM.1S and Hs Sultan cells resulted in 50% inhibition of cell proliferation at concentrations of 0.4 μm and 1 μm, respectively. In contrast, addition of thalidomide at concentrations up to 100 μm resulted in only 15% and 20% inhibition of cell proliferation in MM.1S and Hs Sultan cells, respectively. These data are summarized in FIG. **1**.

6.3 Toxicology Studies

The effects of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) on cardiovascular and respiratory function are investigated in anesthetized dogs. Two groups of Beagle dogs (2/sex/group) are used. One group receives three doses of vehicle only and the other receives three ascending doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (2, 10, and 20 mg/kg). In all cases, doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione or vehicle are successively administered via infusion through the jugular vein separated by intervals of at least 30 minutes.

The cardiovascular and respiratory changes induced by 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione are minimal at all doses when compared to the vehicle control group. The only statistically significant difference between the vehicle and treatment groups is a small increase in arterial blood pressure (from 94 mmHg to 101

mmHg) following administration of the low dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. This effect lasts approximately 15 minutes and is not seen at higher doses. Deviations in femoral blood flow, respiratory parameters, and Qtc interval are common to both the control and treated groups and are not considered treatment-related.

6.4 Cycling Therapy in Patients

In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention are cyclically administered to patients with cancer. Cycling therapy involves the administration of a first agent for a period of time, followed by a rest for a period of time and repeating this sequential administration. Cycling therapy can reduce the development of resistance to one or more of the therapies, avoid or reduce the side effects of one of the therapies, and/or improves the efficacy of the treatment.

In a specific embodiment, prophylactic or therapeutic agents are administered in a cycle of about 4 to 6 weeks, about once or twice every day. One cycle can comprise the administration of a therapeutic on prophylactic agent for three to four weeks and at least a week or two weeks of rest. The number of cycles administered is from about one to about 24 cycles, more typically from about two to about 16 cycles, and more typically from about four to about eight cycles.

For example, in a cycle of four weeks, on day 1, the administration of 25 mg/d of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione is started. On day 22, the administration of the compound is stopped for a week of rest. On day 29, the administration of 25 mg/d 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidin-2,6-dione is begun.

6.5 Clinical Studies in Patients

6.5.1 Treatment of Relapsed Multiple Myeloma

4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) was administered to patients with relapsed/refractory multiple myeloma. The study was conducted in compliance with Good Clinical Practices. Patients were at least 18 years old, had been diagnosed with multiple myeloma (with paraprotein in serum and/or urine), and were considered refractory to treatment after at least two cycles of treatment, or have relapsed after two cycles of treatment.

Patients who have progressive disease, according to the Southwest Oncology Group (SWOG) criteria, on their prior regimen are considered treatment refractory. Relapse following remission is defined as >25% increase in M component from baseline levels; reappearance of the M paraprotein that had previously disappeared; or a definite increase in the size and number of lytic bone lesions recognized on radiographs. Patients may have had prior therapy with thalidomide, provided they were able to tolerate the treatment. A Zubrod performance status of 0 to 2 is required for all patients.

4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione is administered to patients at doses of 1, 2, 5, or 10 mg/day for up to four weeks; at each dose level, three patients are initially enrolled. Dosing occurs at approximately the same time each morning; all doses are administered in the fasted state (no eating for at least two hours prior to dosing and two hours after dosing). 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione doses are administered in an ascending fashion such that patients in the first cohort receive the lowest dose of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (1 mg/day) and escalation to the next higher dose level occurs only following the establishment of safety and tolerability at the current dose. If one out of three patients at any dose level experience dose limiting toxicity (DLT), three additional patients are enrolled at that dose. If none of the three additional patients experience DLT, escalation to the next dose level occurs; dose escalations continue in a similar fashion until the MTD is established or the maximum daily dose (10 mg/day) is attained. However, if one of the three additional patients enrolled experiences DLT, the MTD has been reached. If two or more of the three additional patients enrolled experience DLT, the MTD is judged to have been exceeded and three additional patients are enrolled at the preceding dose level to confirm the MTD. Once the MTD has been identified, four additional patients are enrolled at that dose level so that a total of 10 patients is treated at the MTD.

Blood sampling for analysis of pharmacokinctic parameters is performed on Days 1 and 28 according to the following sampling schedule: pre-dose, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 18, and 24 hours post-dose. An additional blood sample is collected at each weekly visit for the determination of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione levels. Total urine collections are also made with urine pooled according to the following time intervals post-dose: 0 to 4, 4 to 8, 8 to 12, and 12 to 24 hours. Safety assessments are made by monitoring adverse events, vital signs, ECGs, clinical laboratory evaluations (blood chemistry, hematology, lymphocyte phenotyping, and urinalysis), and physical examination at specific times during the study.

Results of interim pharmacokinetic analyses obtained following single- and multiple-dose administration of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione to multiple myeloma patients are presented below in Tables 1 and 2. These data show that 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione was steadily absorbed at all dose levels in relapsed multiple myeloma patients. Maximum plasma concentrations occurred at a median T_{max} of between 2.5 and 2.8 hours post-dose at Day 1 and between 3 and 4 hours post-dose at Week 4. At all doses, plasma concentrations declined in a monophasic manner after reaching C. The start of the elimination phase occurred between 3 and 10 hours post-dose at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively.

These data also showed that after 4 weeks of dosing, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione accumulated to a small extent (mean accumulation ratios ~1.02 to 1.52 and ~0.94 to 1.62 for C_{max} and $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$, respectively). There was almost a dose proportional increase in $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$ and C_{max} values with increasing dose. A five-fold higher dose of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione produced a 3.2- and 2.2-fold increase in C_{max} at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively. Similarly, a 5-fold increase in dose resulted in a 3.6- and 2.3-fold increase in $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$, at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively.

TABLE 1

Pharmacokinetic parameters of Actimid ™ in relapsed multiple myeloma patients

Parameter		1 mg (N = 6)	2 mg (N = 2)	5 mg (N = 3)
Day 1				
C_{max}	ng/mL	15.03 (4.04)	24.4* (12.1)	48.56 (14.03)
t_{max}	h	3.3 (2.6)	2.7* (0.3)	2.3 (0.3)
$AUC_{(0-\infty)}$	ng · h/mL	152.90 (36.62)	279.18 (51.10)	593.10 (335.23)
$AUC_{(0-\tau)}$		134.21 (27.14)	249.57 (29.26)	520.94 (267.32)
t½	h	7.3 (3.4)	6.3 (1.4)	6.5 (2.2)

TABLE 1-continued

Pharmacokinetic parameters of Actimid ™ in relapsed multiple myeloma patients

Parameter		1 mg (N = 6)	2 mg (N = 2)	5 mg (N = 3)
CL/F	mL/min	114.75 (29.20)	121.43 (22.22)	182.31 (117.06)
Vz/f	L	69.55 (44.97)	65.31 (2.80)	87.24 (22.61)

t = 24 hours
N/A = not available

TABLE 2

Pharmacokinetic parameters of Actimid ™ following multiple oral doses (1, 2, and 5 mg/day) in relapsed multiple myeloma patients

Parameter		1 mg (N = 5)	2 mg (N = 2)	5 mg (N = 3)
		Week 4		
C_{max}	ng/mL	23.20 (7.48)	30.05* (15.64)	58.07 (38.08)
t_{max}	h	3.6 (1.5)	2.8* (0.3)	5.0 (2.6)
$AUC_{(0-\infty)}$	ng · h/mL	N/A	N/A	N/A
$AUC_{(0-\tau)}$		239.31 (122.59)	269.36 (186.34)	597.24 (354.23)
t½	h	6.2* (0.6)	7.7 (2.8)	7.8 (4.0)
CL/F	mL/min	87.85 (48.48)	162.68 (112.54)	207.50 (175.41)
Vz/f	L	41.35* (8.84)	95.04 (35.39)	103.95 (27.25)

τ = 24 hours
N/A = not available
*N = 3 patients

6.5.2 Treatment of Relapsed Multiple Myeloma

Two Phase 1 clinical studies of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) have been conducted to identify the maximum tolerated dose (MTD) in patients with refractory or relapsed multiple myeloma. These studies have also characterized the safety profile of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione when ascending doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione were given orally for up to 4 weeks. Patients started 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione treatment at 5 mg/day with subsequent escalation to 10, 25, and 50 mg/day. Patients were enrolled for 28 days at their assigned dose, with the option of extended treatment for those who did not exhibit disease progression or experience dose limiting toxicity (DLT). Patients were evaluated for adverse events at each visit and the severity of these events was graded according to the National Cancer Institute (NCI) Common Toxicity Criteria. Patients were discontinued if they experienced DLT (Grade 3 or greater non-hematological, or Grade 4 hematological toxicity).

In this study, 27 patients were enrolled. All patients had relapsed multiple myeloma and 18 (72%) were refractory to salvage therapy. Among these patients, 15 had undergone prior autologous stem cell transplantation and 16 patients had received prior thalidomide treatment. The median number of prior regimens was 3 (range 2 to 6).

Blood and urine samples were collected for analysis of pharmacokinetic parameters on Days 1 and 28. Blood samples were collected according to the following sampling schedule: pre-dose, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 18, and 24 hours post-dose. In addition, a blood sample was collected at each weekly clinic visit for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione determination. Total urine was collected and pooled according to the following time intervals post-dose: 0 to 4, 4 to 8, 8 to 12, and 12 to 24 hours. Response to treatment was assessed by M-protein quantification (by immunoelectrophoresis) from serum and a 24-hour urine collection, with creatinine clearance and 24-hour protein calculations undertaken at screening, baseline, Weeks 2 and 4, and monthly thereafter (or upon early termination). Bone marrow aspirations and/or tissue biopsy are also performed at Months 3, 6 and 12 if a patient's paraprotein serum concentration or 24-hour urine protein excretion declined to the next lower level, based on best response criteria. Preliminary results for the 28-day treatment period are summarized below.

Preliminary pharmacokinetic analyses based on these two studies indicated that AUC and C_{max} values increase proportionally with dose following single and multiple doses in multiple myeloma patients (as was seen in healthy volunteers). Further, there was no evidence of accumulation with multiple dosing as single dose $AUC_{(0-\infty)}$ was comparable to multiple dose $AUC_{0-\tau}$ following the same dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. Similar to healthy volunteer studies, double peaks were observed. Exposure in multiple myeloma patients appeared to be slightly higher based on C_{max} and AUC values as compared to healthy male volunteers while clearance in multiple myeloma patients was lower than it was in healthy volunteers, consistent with their poorer renal function (both as a consequence of their age and their disease). Finally, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione half-live in patients was shorter than in healthy volunteers (mean 8 hours, ranging up to 17 hours).

In this study, the first cohort of 3 patients was treated for 28 days at 5 mg/day without any dose limiting toxicity (DLT). The second cohort of 3 patients subsequently commenced therapy at 10 mg/day. Patients in the second 10 mg/day of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione cohort tolerated treatment well.

6.5.3 Treatment of Solid Tumors

Study with 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) was conducted in patients with varying types of solid tumors, including malignant melanoma (13), carcinoma of the pancreas (2), carcinoid-unknown primary (1), renal carcinoma (1), breast carcinoma (1) and NSCLC (2). Patients received 5 mg/day 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione for seven days and are subsequently escalated every seven days to 10 mg/day, 25 mg/day, and 50 mg/day for a total of 4 weeks of treatment. Patients who, experienced clinical benefit were permitted to continue on treatment as Named Patients.

The study initially enrolled 20 patients and was subsequently amended to enroll 16 additional patients (adrenal carcinoma, NSCLC, malignant mesothelioma, breast cancer, malignant melanoma (8), renal cell cancer (4)) at a higher dose. The 16 additional patients were given weekly escalating doses of 25 mg/day, 50 mg/day, 75 mg/day, 100 mg/day, 125 mg/day, and 150 mg/day over a 6-week period with continuing treatment for an additional six weeks.

The study of Phase 1 study was designed to determine a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione in patients with refractory solid tumors and/or lymphoma, as well as to characterize the pharmacokinetic and side effect profiles of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-di-

one in this patient population. The study design dictates that at least 3 patients must be enrolled at a dose level and have completed 28 days of treatment prior to enrollment of patients at the next higher dose level. Patients in the first cohort began dosing at 5 mg/day of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. Patients will be escalated to 10, 20, 25, and 30 mg/day provided there is no toxicity.

In this study, the MTD is defined as the highest dose level in which fewer than two of six patients treated did not experience Grade 3 or greater non-hematological toxicity or Grade 4 or greater hematological toxicity. If, at any given dose level in either study, one out of three patients experiences toxicity, three additional patients must be treated at that particular dose. If, however, two out of six patients experience DLT, the MTD is judged to have been exceeded. No further dose escalations are to occur and additional patients are to be enrolled at the previous dose level. The dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione administered is escalated until the MTD is achieved or the maximum daily dose of is reached.

No DLTs were reported in the initial group of 20 patients enrolled in the study. Thirteen of the original 20 trial patients, along with 2 non-trial patients, continued on treatment as named patients at doses up to 150 mg/day.

6.5.4 Treatment of Gliomas

This study was performed to find toxicity in patients with recurrent, high-grade gliomas. The study is designed such that patients are given increasingly higher doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione until a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) is established. The study also seeks to obtain preliminary toxicity information and pharmacokinetic data on 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione, as well as to develop exploratory data concerning surrogate end points of angiogenic activity in vivo using functional neuro-imaging studies, and in vitro assays of scrum angiogenic peptides.

Patients enrolled in the first cohort receive 2.5 mg/m^2/day for a 4-week cycle. During each 4-week cycle of therapy, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione administered once daily for 3 weeks followed by a week of rest. Patients who complete a treatment cycle may receive another cycle of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione treatment if two criteria are met. First, the patient must have stable disease or have experienced a partial response or complete response, or the patient is benefiting from the therapy with 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione as evidenced by a decrease in tumor-related symptoms such as neurological deficits. Second, the patient must have recovered from toxicity related to 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione which occurred in the prior cycle by Day 42 or sooner (28-day cycle plus limit of 2 weeks to recover) as evidenced by a return to Grade≤1 toxicity level. Patients who experience DLT in the previous cycle should have their dose modified. DLT is defined as an non-hematological event Grade≥3 toxicity or hematological event of Grade 4 toxicity thought to be related to the study medication. Patients who experience DLT in the first cycle and have no response to therapy are removed from the study.

3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione doses are subsequently escalated to 5, 8, 11, 15, and 20 mg/m^2/day to a maximum total daily dose of 40 mg. Patients continue to receive 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione on a 4-week cycle per dose level until one of the off-study criteria are met.

Three patients are enrolled in each cohort. If at least one DLT occurs, three additional patients are added to the cohort at that particular dose level. If two DLTs occur, the MTD, defined as the dose at which fewer than one-third of patients at each dose level experiences DLT has been exceeded and four more patients are treated at the previous dose.

Patients who experience DLT during the first 4-week cycle are removed from the study, except if they have a response to therapy. For patients who have completed their first 4-week cycle of without DLT, but who subsequently experience Grade 3 or 4 hematological and/or nonhematological toxicity, treatment is suspended for a minimum of a week. If the toxicity resolves to <Grade 2 within three weeks, the patient is treated at two dose levels lower than the dose that caused the toxicity (or a 50% reduction if the patient was treated at the first or second dose level). Patients in whom Grade 3 or 4 toxicity does not resolve to <Grade 1 within three weeks, or those who have another Grade 3 toxicity at the reduced dose are removed from the study.

Pharmacokinetic sampling is performed prior the first dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Day 1) and 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 24, and 48 hours thereafter. Sampling is also conducted pre-dose on Days 7 and 21 and 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, and 24 post-dose on Day 21 to evaluate steady-state 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione levels.

6.5.5 Treatment of Metastatic Melanoma

Patients with metastatic melanoma were started on 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revmid™) at 5 mg/day for seven days. The dose was then increased every seven days to 10 mg/day, 25 mg/day, and 50 mg/day, respectively, for a total of four weeks on therapy. Five of the 13 melanoma patients who were treated under this regimen either showed disease stabilization or a partial response in the first four weeks of treatment. Tumor response was seen in cutaneous and subcutaneous lesions (five patients), lymph nodes (two patients), and liver (one patient). The duration of response was approximately six months. The result suggests that the compound appears is a promising new anti-cancer agent and has both antiangiogenic and immunomodulatory properties.

6.5.6 Treatment of Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma

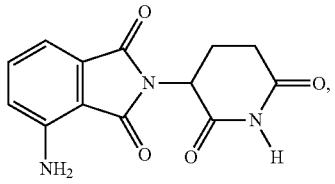
Patients with relapsed and refractory Dune-Salmon stage III multiple myeloma, who have either failed at least three previous regimens or presented with poor performance status, neutropenia or thrombocytopenia, are treated with up to four cycles of combination of melphalan (50 mg intravenously), an immunomodulatory compound of the invention (about 1 to 150 mg orally daily), and dexamethasone (40 mg/day orally on days 1 to 4) every four to six weeks. Maintenance treatment consisting of daily an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and monthly dexamethasone are continued until the disease progression. The therapy using an immunomodulatory compound of the invention in combination with melphalan and dexamethasone is highly active and generally tolerated in heavily pretreated multiple myeloma patients whose prognosis is otherwise poor.

The embodiments of the invention described above are intended to be merely exemplary, and those skilled in the art will recognize, or will be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, numerous equivalents of specific compounds, materials, and procedures. All such equivalents are considered to be within the scope of the invention and are encompassed by the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A method of treating multiple myeloma, which comprises administering to a patient having multiple myeloma, and which patient has received previous therapy for multiple

myeloma, from about 1 mg to about 5 mg per day of a compound having the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or stereoisomer thereof, wherein the compound is administered in one or more cycles, each of which comprises administering the compound for a period of time followed by a period of rest, wherein the multiple myeloma is relapsed, refractory, or relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma.

2. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient has demonstrated disease progression on the previous therapy.

3. The method of claim **1**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with thalidomide, a proteasome inhibitor, or a combination thereof.

4. The method of claim **1**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with stem cell transplantation.

5. The method of claim **2**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with a proteasome inhibitor.

6. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient is 65 years or younger.

7. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient is older than 65 years.

8. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 4 mg per day.

9. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 3 mg per day.

10. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 2 mg per day.

11. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 1 mg per day.

12. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered as a free base.

13. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered orally.

14. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in a capsule.

15. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in a tablet.

16. The method of claim **14**, wherein the capsule comprises the compound, mannitol and pre-gelatinized starch.

17. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered orally in a capsule of 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, or 4 mg.

18. The method of claim **1**, wherein one cycle comprises four to six weeks.

19. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered for 21 consecutive days followed by seven consecutive days of rest in a 28 day cycle.

20. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is orally administered 4 mg per day on days 1 through 21 of repeated 28-day cycles until disease progression.

21. The method of claim **1**, which further comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of an additional active agent.

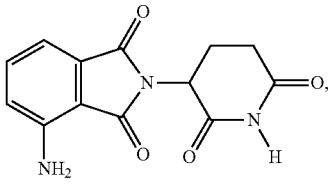
22. The method of claim **21**, wherein the additional active agent is dexamethasone.

23. The method of claim **22**, wherein 40 mg dexamethasone is administered.

24. The method of claim **22**, wherein the dexamethasone is orally administered once daily on days 1, 8, 15 and 22 of a 28 day cycle.

25. The method of claim **22**, wherein the dexamethasone is orally administered once a week of a 28 day cycle.

26. A method of treating multiple myeloma, which comprises administering to a patient having multiple myeloma, and which patient has received previous therapy for multiple myeloma and has demonstrated disease progression on the previous therapy, from about 1 mg to about 5 mg per day of a compound having the formula:



or a solvate thereof, wherein the compound is administered in one or more cycles, each of which comprises administering the compound for a period of time followed by a period of rest.

27. The method of claim **26**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with a proteasome inhibitor.

28. The method of claim **26**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 4 mg, 3 mg, 2 mg or 1 mg per day.

29. The method of claim **26**, wherein the compound is administered as a free base.

30. The method of claim **26**, wherein the compound is administered orally.

31. The method of claim **26**, wherein the compound is administered in a capsule.

32. The method claim **26**, wherein the compound is administered for 21 consecutive days followed by seven consecutive days of rest in a 28 day cycle.

33. The method of claim **26**, which further comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of dexamethasone.

34. The method of claim **33**, wherein 40 mg dexamethasone is administered.

35. The method of claim **33**, wherein the dexamethasone is orally administered once daily on days 1, 8, 15 and 22 of a 28 day cycle.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT C

US008735428B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Zeldis

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,735,428 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *May 27, 2014**

(54) **METHODS FOR TREATING MULTIPLE MYELOMA WITH 4-(AMINO)-2-(2,6-DIOXO(3-PIPERIDYL))-ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

(71) Applicant: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)

(72) Inventor: **Jerome B. Zeldis**, Princeton, NJ (US)

(73) Assignee: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/782,612**

(22) Filed: **Mar. 1, 2013**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0177644 A1 Jul. 11, 2013

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 13/488,888, filed on Jun. 5, 2012, which is a continuation of application No. 12/640,702, filed on Dec. 17, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,198,306, which is a continuation of application No. 10/438,213, filed on May 15, 2003, now Pat. No. 7,968,569.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/380,842, filed on May 17, 2002, provisional application No. 60/424,600, filed on Nov. 6, 2002.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
A01N 43/40 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
USPC **514/321**; 514/323; 514/329; 514/330

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
USPC 514/323, 329, 330
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,536,809	A		10/1970	Applezweig
3,598,123	A		8/1971	Zaffaroni et al.
3,845,770	A		11/1974	Theeuwes et al.
3,916,899	A		11/1975	Theeuwes et al.
4,008,719	A		2/1977	Theeuwes et al.
4,551,177	A	*	11/1985	Trubiano et al. 106/206.1
4,810,643	A		3/1989	Souza
4,999,291	A		3/1991	Souza
5,059,595	A		10/1991	Le Grazie
5,073,543	A		12/1991	Marshall et al.
5,120,548	A		6/1992	McClelland et al.
5,134,127	A		7/1992	Stella et al.
5,229,496	A		7/1993	Deeley et al.
5,354,556	A		10/1994	Sparks et al.
5,385,901	A		1/1995	Kaplan et al.
5,391,485	A		2/1995	Deeley et al.
5,393,870	A		2/1995	Deeley et al.
5,528,823	A		6/1996	Rudy, Jr. et al.
5,580,755	A		12/1996	Souza
5,591,767	A		1/1997	Mohr et al.
5,593,990	A		1/1997	D'Amato
5,629,327	A		5/1997	D'Amato
5,635,517	A		6/1997	Muller et al.
5,639,476	A		6/1997	Oshlack et al.
5,674,533	A		10/1997	Santus et al.
5,698,579	A		12/1997	Muller
5,712,291	A		1/1998	D'Amato
5,731,325	A		3/1998	Andrulis, Jr. et al.
5,733,566	A		3/1998	Lewis
5,798,368	A		8/1998	Muller et al.
5,874,448	A		2/1999	Muller et al.
5,877,200	A		3/1999	Muller
5,929,117	A		7/1999	Muller et al.
5,955,476	A		9/1999	Muller et al.
6,020,358	A		2/2000	Muller et al.
6,071,948	A		6/2000	D'Amato
6,114,355	A		9/2000	D'Amato
6,140,346	A		10/2000	Andrulis, Jr. et al.
6,228,879	B1		5/2001	Green et al.
6,235,756	B1		5/2001	D'Amato
6,281,230	B1		8/2001	Muller et al.
6,316,471	B1		11/2001	Muller et al.
6,326,388	B1		12/2001	Man et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 92/14455	9/1992
WO	WO 94/20085	9/1994
WO	WO 98/03502	1/1998
WO	WO 98/54170	12/1998
WO	WO 01/70275	9/2001
WO	WO 01/87307	11/2001
WO	WO 02/15926	2/2002
WO	WO 02/059106	8/2002
WO	WO 02/064083	8/2002
WO	PCT/US03/11578	4/2003
WO	WO 03/086373	10/2003

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Siegel et al. (J Clin Oncol 31, 2013 (suppl; abstr 8588). Published at http://meetinglibrary.asco.org/content/112890-132. 2013.*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Jeffrey S. Lundgren
Assistant Examiner — Chris Simmons
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Jones Day

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Methods of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer as well as and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are disclosed. Specific methods encompass the administration of an immunomodulatory compound alone or in combination with a second active ingredient. The invention further relates to methods of reducing or avoiding adverse side effects associated with chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy or immunotherapy which comprise the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. Pharmaceutical compositions, single unit dosage forms, and kits suitable for use in methods of the invention are also disclosed.

27 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,335,349	B1	1/2002	Muller et al.	
6,380,239	B1	4/2002	Muller et al.	
6,395,754	B1	5/2002	Muller et al.	
6,403,613	B1	6/2002	Man et al.	
6,420,414	B1	7/2002	D'Amato	
6,458,810	B1	10/2002	Muller et al.	
6,469,045	B1	10/2002	D'Amato	
6,476,052	B1	11/2002	Muller et al.	
6,518,298	B2	2/2003	Green et al.	
6,555,554	B2 *	4/2003	Muller et al.	514/323
6,673,828	B1	1/2004	Green et al.	
7,323,479	B2	1/2008	Zeldis	
7,393,862	B2	7/2008	Zeldis	
7,435,745	B2	10/2008	D'Amato	
7,468,363	B2	12/2008	Zeldis	
7,968,569	B2	6/2011	Zeldis	
8,188,118	B2	5/2012	Zeldis	
8,198,262	B2	6/2012	Zeldis	
2001/0018445	A1	8/2001	Huang et al.	
2001/0056114	A1	12/2001	D'Amato	
2002/0035090	A1	3/2002	Zeldis et al.	
2002/0045643	A1	4/2002	Muller et al.	
2002/0052398	A1	5/2002	D'Amato	
2002/0054899	A1	5/2002	Zeldis	
2002/0061923	A1	5/2002	D'Amato	
2002/0128228	A1	9/2002	Hwu	
2002/0161023	A1	10/2002	D'Amato	
2002/0173658	A1	11/2002	Muller et al.	
2002/0183360	A1	12/2002	Muller et al.	
2003/0013739	A1	1/2003	Masferrer et al.	
2003/0028028	A1	2/2003	Man et al.	
2003/0045552	A1	3/2003	Robarge et al.	
2003/0069428	A1	4/2003	Muller et al.	
2003/0096841	A1	5/2003	Robarge et al.	
2003/0139451	A1	7/2003	Shah et al.	
2003/0144325	A1	7/2003	Muller et al.	
2003/0181428	A1	9/2003	Green et al.	
2003/0187024	A1	10/2003	D'Amato	
2003/0191098	A1	10/2003	D'Amato	
2003/0235909	A1	12/2003	Hariri et al.	
2004/0029832	A1	2/2004	Zeldis	
2004/0077685	A1	4/2004	Figg et al.	
2004/0077686	A1	4/2004	Dannenberg et al.	
2004/0087546	A1	5/2004	Zeldis	
2004/0091455	A1	5/2004	Zeldis	
2004/0122052	A1	6/2004	Muller et al.	
2004/0266809	A1	12/2004	Emanuel et al.	
2008/0145368	A1	6/2008	Zeldis	
2008/0292583	A1	11/2008	Zeldis	
2009/0010877	A1	1/2009	Zeldis	
2009/0123416	A1	5/2009	Zeldis	
2010/0093683	A1	4/2010	Zeldis	
2010/0196369	A1	8/2010	Zeldis	
2010/0260719	A1	10/2010	Zeldis	
2012/0035145	A1	2/2012	Zeldis	
2012/0135042	A1	5/2012	Zeldis	

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Jagannath et al. (J Clin Oncol 31, 2013 (suppl; abstr 8532). Published at ://meetinglibrary.asco.org/content/112438-132. 2013.*

Office Action in corresponding CN Application No. 201110256752.0 dated Feb. 8, 2013.

Stirling, D., "Thalidomide: A Novel Template for Anticancer Drugs," *Seminars in Oncology*, Dec. 2001, 28(6):602-606.

Celgene Press Release, "Celgene Will Discontinue Phase III ORIGIN® Trial in Previously Untreated Elderly Patients with B-Cell Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia," published on Celgene Newsroom, http://newsroom.celgene.com on Jul. 18, 2013 at 7:30 am EDT.

Mateos, M.-V., Ph.D. et al., "Lenalidomide plus Dexamethasone for High-Risk Smoldering Multiple Myeloma," *New England Journal of Medicine*, Aug. 2013, 369(5):438-447.

English translation of Japanese IP High Court decision in Application No. JP 2004-505051, dated Apr. 11, 2013.

Jagannath, S. et al., "Pomalidomide (POM) with or without low-dose dexamethasone (LoDEX) in patients (Pts) with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM): MM-002 phase II age subgroup analysis," *J Clin Oncol* 31, 2013 (suppl; abstr 8532).

Siegel, D. et al, "Long-term safety and efficacy of pomalidomide (POM) with or without low-dose dexamethasone (LoDEX) in relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (RRMM) patients enrolled in the MM-002 phase II trial," *J Clin Oncol* 31, 2013 (suppl; abstr 8588).

Richardson, P.G. et al., A Phase 1/2 Multi-Center, Randomized, Open Label Dose Escalation Study to Determine the Maximum Tolerated Dose (MTD), Safety, and Efficacy of Pomalidomide (POM) Alone or in Combination with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (DEX) in Patients (PTS) with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM) Who Have Received Prior Treatment (TX) That Includes Lenalidomide (LEN) and Bortezomib (BORT), *Haematologica*, 2001; 96(s1):S31, Abstract O-12, *13th International Myeloma Workshop*, Paris, France—May 3-6, 2011.

MacNeil, J.S., "Pomalidomide Picks Up Where Both Earlier IMiDs Stop Working," *The Oncology Report*, Mar./Apr. 2010, p. 34.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/499,723, Markian.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/372,348, Hariri et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/732,867, D'Amato et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 09/545,654, D'Amato.

U.S. Appl. No. 09/287,377, D'Amato.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/740,969, filed Jan. 14, 2013, Zeldis et al; not yet published.

Carstensen, 1995, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice*, 2nd. ed., Marcel Dekker, New York, NY pp. 379-380.

Corral et al., 1999, "Immunomodulation by thalidomide and thalidomide analogues," Ann. Rheum. Dis. 58(Suppl 1):I107-113.

Craig et al., 1967, "Potential anticancer agents. III. 2-phthalimidoaldehydes and derivatives," Potential Anticancer Agents III 10:1071-1073.

D'Amato et al., 2001, "Mechanism of action of thalidomide and 3-aminothalidomide in multiple myeloma," Scmin Oncol. 28:597-601.

D'Amato et al., 1994, "Thalidomide is an Inhibitor of Angiogenesis", Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 91:4082-4085.

De et al., 1976, "Hansch analysis for some antineoplastic glutarimides," J. Indian Chem. Soc. I.III: 825-826.

De et al., 1976, "Possible antineoplastic agents: III. Synthesis of 6-alkyl-2-[4'-methoxyphthalimido] and 6-alkyl-3-[3'-4'-dimethoxyphenyl] glutarimides," J. Indian Chem. Soc. I.III:1122-1125.

Dredge et al., 2002, "Novel thalidomide analogues display anti-angiogenic activity independently of immunomodulatory effects," Br. J. Cancer 87(10):1166-1172.

Folkman et al., 1983, "Angiogenesis inhibition and tumor regression caused by heparin or a heparin fragment in the presence of cortisone," Science 221(4612):719-725.

Gershbein, 1991, "The thalidomide analog, EM 12, enhances 1,2-dimethythydrazine-induction of rat colon adenocarcinomas," Cancer Letters 60: 129-133.

Grabstald et al., 1965, "Clinical experiences with thalidomide in patients with cancer," Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics 6:298-302.

Lentzsch et al., 2003, "Immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide inhibit growth of Hs Sultan cells and angiogenesis in vivo," Leukemia 17(1):41-44.

Lentzsch et al., 2002, "S-3-amino-phthalimido-glutarimide inhibits angiogenesis and growth of B-cell neoplasias in mice", Cancer Research 62:2300-2305.

Miyachi et al., 1997, "Novel biological response modifiers: phthalimides with tumor necrosis factor-alpha production-regulating activity," J. Med. Chem. 40:2858-2865.

Muller et al., 1999, "Amino-substituted thalidomide analogs: potent inhibitors of TNF-alpha production," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 9(11):1625-1630.

Muller et al., 1998, "Thalidomide analogs and PDE4 inhibition," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 8(19):2669-2674.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Muller et al., 1996, "Structural modifications of thalidomide produce analogs with enhanced tumor necrosis factor inhibitory activity," J. Med. Chem. 39(17):3238-3240.
Olson et al., 1965, "Thalidomide (N-phthaloylglutamimide) in the treatment of advanced cancer," Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics 6(3):292-297.
Penichet et al., 2001, "Antibody-cytokine fusion proteins for the therapy of cancer," J. Immunol Methods 248(1-2):91-101.
Physician's Desk Reference, 2002, 56th ed., pp. 1755-1760.
Raza et al., 2001, "Thalidomide produces transfusion independence in long-standing refractory anemias of patients with myelodysplatic syndromes," Blood 98(4):958-965.
Shah et al., 1999, "Synthesis and enantiomeric separation of 2-phthalimidino-glutaric acid analogues: potent inhibitors of tumor metastasis," J. Med. Chem. 42:3014-3017.
Shibata ct al., 1995, "N-alkylphthalimidcs: structural requirement of thalidomidal action on 12-0-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced tumor necrosis factor a production by human leukemia HL-60 cells," Chem. Pharm. Bull. 43(1):177-179.
Shimazawa et al., 1999, "Antiangiogenic activity of tumor necrosis factor-alpha production regulators derived from thalidomide," Biol. Pharm. Bull. 22(2):224-226.
Rubin et al, "Principles of Cancer Treatment-1", 12 ONCO IV 1, May 2003.
Wilen et al., 1977, Tetrahedron 33:2725.
Wilen, 1972, *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions*, E.L. Eliel, ed., Univ. of Notre Dame Press, Notre Dame, IN pp. 268.
Wolff ed., 1995, *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery*, 5th ed., pp. 172-178, 949-982.
N. Ake Jonnson, 1972, "Chemical Structure and Teratogenic Properties," Acta Pharm., pp. 521-542.
Alexanian et al., 2004, "VTD (Velcade, thalidomide, dexamethasone) as primary therapy for newly-diagnosed multiple myeloma," Am. Soc. IIematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #210.
Anderson, 2000, "Thalidomide: Therapeutic potential in hematologic malignancies," Seminars in Hemotology 37(1 Supp 3): 1-4.
Attal et al., 2004, "Maintenance treatment with thalidomide after autologous transplantation for myeloma: First analysis of a prospective randomized study of the Intergroupe Francophone du Myelome (IFM 99 02)," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #535.
Bernardeschi et al., 2003, J. Exp. Clin. Cancer Res. 22(4):129-133.
Corral et al., 1999, "Differential cytokine modulation and T cell activation by two distinct classes of thalidomide analogues that are potent inhibitors of TNF-alpha," J. Immunol 163(1):380-386.
Davies et al., 2001, "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory derivatives augment natural killer cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma," Blood 98(1):210-216.
Dimopoulos et al., 2004, "Primary treatment with puilsed melphalan, dexamethasone, thalidomide (MDT) for symptomatic patients with multiple myeloma ≥75 years of age," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #1482.
Eisen et al., 2000, "Continuous low dose Thalidomide: a phase II study in advanced melanoma, renal cell, ovarian and breast cancer," Br. J. Cancer 82(4):812-817.
Fakhouri et al., 2004, "Thalidomide in patients with multiple myeloma and renal failure," Br. J. Haematol. 125:90-102.
Fenk et al., 2005, "Single-agent thalidomide for treatment of first relapse following high-dose chemotherapy in patients with multiple myeloma," Leukemia 19(1):156-159.
Gupta et al., 2001, "Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications," Leukemia 15(12):1950-1961.
Haslett et al., 2003, "Thalidomide and a thalidomide analogue drug costimulate virus-specific CD8+ T cells in vitro," J. Infect. Dis. 187(6):946-955.
Hideshima et al., 2000, "Thalidomide and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma cells to conventional therapy," Blood 96(9):2943-2950.
Offidani et al., 2003, Thalidomide plus oral melphalan for advanced multiple myeloma: a phase II study. Haematologica. Dec. 2003;88(12):1432-1433.
Palumbo et al., 2004, "A prospective randomized trial of oral melphalan prednisone, thalidomide (MPT) vs. oral melphalan, prednisone (MP): An interim analysis," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #207.
Raje et al., 1999, "Thalidomide—a revival story," N. Engl. J. Med. 341(21):1606-1609.
Rajkumar et al., 2004, "Thalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma (E1A00): Results of a phase III trial coordinated by the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group," Am. Soc. Hematol. 46th Ann. Meeting Dec. 4-7, 2004, San Diego, CA Abstract #205.
Rajkumar et al., 2000, "Prognostic value of bone marrow angiogenesis in multiple myeloma," Clin. Cancer Res. 6(8):3111-3116.
Ribatti et al., 1999, "Bone marrow angiogenesis and mast cell density increase simultaneously with progression of human multiple myeloma," Br. J. Cancer 79(3-4):451-455.
Singhal et al., 1999, Antitumor activity of thalidomide in refractory multiple myeloma, N. Engl. J. Med. 341(21):1565-1571.
Steins et al., 2002, "Efficacy and safety of thalidomide in patients with acute myeloid leukemia," Blood 99(3):834-839.
Vacca et al., 1999, "Bone marrow neovascularization, plasma cell angiogenic potential, and matrix metalloproteinase-2 secretion parallel progression of human multiple myeloma," Blood 93(9):3064-3073.
Wohrer et al., 2004, "Effective treatment of primary plasma cell leukemia with thalidomide and dexamethasone—a case report," Hematol. J. 5(4):361-363.
Bach, 1963, "Thalidomide in Cancer Chemotherapy," *The Lancet*, No. 1271, p. 71.
Bach, 1963, "Studies on the Possible Anti-Neoplastic Effect of Thalidomide," *Acta Pathologica Et Microbiologica Scandinavica* 59:491-499.
Chaundhry, 1966, *Cancer Research*, "Effect of Prednisolone and Thalidomide on Induced Submandibular Gland Tumors in Hamster," 26(part 1)1884-86.
DiPaolo, 1963, "Effect of Thalidomide on a Variety of Transplantable Tumors," *Cancer Chemotherapy Reports* No. 29, p. 99-102.
DiPaolo, 1963, "In vitro Test Systems for Cancer Chemotherapy, II. Correlation of in vitro Inhibition of Dehydrogenase and Growth with in vivo Inhibition of Ehrlich Asoites Tumor," *Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology & Medicine*, 114:384-387.
DiPaolo, 1964, "Thalidomide: Effects on Ehrlich Ascites Tumor Cells in vitro" Science 144:1583.
Mauad, 1963, "Clinical Improvements Obtained in Advanced Caner Patients with Treatment with Thalidomide Associated with Hormones," Anais *Paulistas de Medicina e Cirurgia* 86:13-40.
Roe and Mitchley, 1963, "Thalidomide and Neoplasia" *Nature* 200:1016-1017.
Liu et al, "Phase I study of CC-5013 (Revimid), a thalidomide derivative, in patients with refractory metastatic cancer," *American Society of Clinical Oncology, Abstract* #927, 2003.
Zangari et al., "Results of phase I study of CC-5013 for the treatment of multiple myeloma (MM) patients who relapse after high dose chemotherapy (HDCT)," *American Society of Hematology*, Abstract #3226, 2001.
Zeldis et al., "Update on the evolution of the IMiD™," *International Society for Biological Therapy of Cancer*, Oral Abstract, 2003.
Anderson, "Moving disease biology from the laboratory to the clinic," *Seminars in Oncology*, 2002 29:17-20.
Barlogie et al., "Total Therapy II (TTII) for newly diagnosed multiple mycloma (MM): preliminary data on feasibility and efficacy in the first 231 enrolled patients; comparison with predecessor trial total therapy I ((TTI) (N=231)," *Blood*, Abstract # 2857, Dec. 7-11, 2001, *American Society of Hematology*.
Barlogie et al., "High-dose therapy immunomodulatory drugs in multiple myeloma," *Seminars in Oncology*, 2002, 29 (6):26-33.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Barlogie et al., "Introduction: Thalidomide and the IMiDs in multiple myeloma," *Seminars in Hematology*, 2003, 40 (4):1-2.
Barlogie, "Thalidomide and CC-5013 in Multiple Myeloma: The University of Arkansas experience," *Seminars in Hematology*, 2003, 40 (4):33-38.
Bartlett et al., "The evolution of thalidomide and its IMiD derivatives as anticancer agents," *Nature Reviews Cancer*, 2004, 4 (4):1-9.
Bartlett et al., "Phase I study to determine the safety, tolerability and immunostimulatory activity of thalidomide analogue CC-5013 in patients with metastatic malignant melanoma and other advanced cancers," *British Journal of Cancer*, 2004, 90:955-961.
Battegay, "Angiogenesis: mechanistic insights, neovascular diseases, and therapeutic prospects," *J. Mol. Med*., 1995, 73:333-346.
Baz et al., "Doxil (D), vincristine (V), reduced frequency dexamethasone (d) and revlimid (R) (DVd-R) results in a high response rate in patients with refractory multiple myeloma (RMM)," *Blood*, Abstract #2559, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 10-13, 2005.
Brennen et al., "Thalidomide and analogues: current proposed mechanisms and therapeutic usage," *Clinical Prostate Cancer*, 2004, 3 (1):54-61.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene advances immunomodulatory drug (IMiD™) clinical program," Press Release, Feb. 2000.
Celgene Corporation, "Initial Phase I solid tumor data on Celgene's lead IMiD™, Revimid™," Press Release, Jun. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation receives orphan drug designation for Revimid™ for multiple myeloma," Press Release, Oct. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces third quarter results. Thalomid® (thalidomide) sales increase 24%. Prescriptions up 50%. Enhanced S.T.E.P.S.® launched. Pilot d-MPH data presented," Press Release, Oct. 2001.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene expands clinical development program for Revimir™. Five additional trials of Revimid initiated in hematological and solid tumor cancers," Press Release, Jun. 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces third quarter results. Thalomid® (thalidomide) revenue increases 41% to $30.5 million. Pivotal programs for Thalomid and Revimid™ finalized. Peer-reviewed publications of Thalomid and Revimid data. First JNK inhibitor advanced to Phase I clinical trial," Press Release, Oct. 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Blood reports Revimid™ has anti-tumor activity in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," Press Release, Nov. 1, 2002.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene provides update on clinical pipeline. Celgene Announces first target indication for Actimid™, CC-8490. SelCID™ program to advance based on results from Phase I/II trial of CC-1088. First JNK inhibitor successfully completes phase I trial," Press Release, Jan. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene Corporation announces fourth quarter and full year results for 2002," Press Release, Jan. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene receives fast track status from FDA for Revimid™ in multiple myloma," Press Release, Feb. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene receives fast track status from FDA for Revimid™ in myelodysplastic sydromes," Press Release, Apr. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "New Revimid™ clinical data shows potential as novel approach to treating myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS)," Press Release, May 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports strong operating performance in second quarter as total sales increase 100 percent and profits rise," Press Release, Jul. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports record operating performance in third quarter as total revenue increases 117% and profits rise," Press Release, Oct. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation advances Actimid™(CC-4047) into phase II trial for prostate cancer," Press release, Oct. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Additional clinical data presented on Revimid™ in myelodysplastic sydromes at the American Society of Hematology 45th annual meeting," Press Release, Dec. 2003.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reviews 2003 achievements and announces 2004 financial outlook," Press Release, Jan. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Revlimid™ receives orphan drug designation from the European commission for multiple myeloma," Press Release, Feb. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Revlimid™ receives orphan drug designation from the European commission for myelodysplastic sydromes," Press Release, Mar. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene corporation reports record operating performance in first quarter with strong revenue growth and profits," Press Release, Apr. 2004.
Celgene Corporation, "Celgene announces plans to stop phase III trials in melanoma due to lack of efficacy," Press Release, Apr. 2004.
Dalgleish, et al., "New thalidomide analogues; anti-cancer, anti-angiogenic and immunostimulatory," *British Journal of Cancer*, 2001, 85 (1)25.
Dalgleish et al., "Thalidomide analogues CC-5013 and CC-4047 induce T cell activation and IL-12 production in patients with both solid tumours and relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," *British Journal of Cancer*, 2003, 88(Suppl I), S25-S54.
Davies et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and immunomodulatory derivatives (IMiDs) augment natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma(MM))," Abstract # 3617, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 1-5, 2000.
Davies et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and immunomodulatory derivatives (IMiDs) augment natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma ~MM)," Abstract # P222, *VIIIth International Myeloma Workshop*, May 4-8, 2001.
Dims et al., "Thalidomide and thalidomide analogs suppress TNFα secretion by myocytes," Abstract # 1284, *Circulation*, 1998.
Dimopoulos et al., "Results of thalidomide and IMIDs in multiple myeloma,", Abstract #P12.1.4, *International Multiple Myeloma Workshop*, May 23-27, 2003.
Dimopoulos et al., "Treatment of plasma cell dyscrasias with thalidomide and its derivatives," *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, Dec. 1, 2003, 21 (23)4444-4454.
Dimopoulos et al., "Study of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma (MM): Results of a phase 3 Study (MM-010),", Abstract # 6, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 10-13, 2005.
Dredge et al., A costimulatory thalidomide analog enhances the partial anti-tumor immunity of an autologous vaccination in a model of colorectal cancer, Abstract # 491, *American Association for Cancer Research*, Apr. 6-10, 2002.
Dredge et al., "Adjuvants and the promotion of Thl-type cytokines in tumour immunotherapy," *Cancer Immunol. Immunother*., 2002, 51:521-531.
Dredge et al., "Immunological effects of thalidomide and its chemical and functional analogs," *Critical Reviews in Immunology*, 2002, 22 (5&6):425-437.
Dredge et al., "Protective antitumor immunity induced by a costimulatory thalidomide analog in conjunction with whole tumor cell vaccination is mediated by increased Thl-type immunity[1] ," *The Journal of Immunology*, 2002, 168:4914-4919.
Dredge et al., "Recent developments in antiangiogenic therapy," *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther*., 2002, 2 (8):953-966.
Dredge et al., "Angiogenesis inhibitors in cancer therapy," *Current Opinion in Investigational Drugs*, 2003, 4 (6):667-674.
Dredge et al., "Thalidomide analogs as emerging anti-cancer drugs," *Anti-Cancer Drugs*, 2003, 14:331-335.
Fickentscher et al., "Stereochemical properties and teratogenic activity of some tetrahydrophthalimides," *Molecular Pharmacology*, 1976, 13:133-141.
Figg et al., "Inhibition of angiogenesis: treatment options for patients with metastatic prostate cancer," *Investigational New Drugs*, 2002, 20(2):183-194.
Galustian et al., "Thalidomide-derived immunomodulatory drugs as therapeutic agents," *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther*., 2004, 4 (12):1-8.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Glaspy et al., "The potential role of thalidomide and thalidomide analogs in melanoma," *Clinical Advances in Hematology & Oncology*, 2004, 1-7.

Gupta et al., "Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications," *Leukemia*, 2001, 15:1950-1961.

Hayashi et al., "Mechanisms whereby immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide augment autologous NK cell anti-myeloma immunity," *Blood*, Abstract #3219, Dec. 6-10, 2002, *American Society of Hematology*.

He, W., et al., 1993, Abstract of papers, 206th American Chemical Society, Chicago, IL; Med. Chem., paper 216.

Helm et al., "Comparative teratological investigation of compounds of structurally and pharmacologically related to thalidomide," *Arzneimittel Forschung/Drug Research*, 1981, 31 (I)941-949.

Hernandez-Illizaliturr et al., "Addition of immunomodulatory drugs CC5013 or CC4047 to rituximab enhances anti-tumor activity in a severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) mouse lymphoma model," Abstract # 235, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Hideshima et al., "Thalidomide and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma cells to conventional therapy," *Blood*, 2000, 96:2943-2950, *American Society of Hematology*.

Hideshima et al., "Thalidomide (Thal) and its analogs overcome drug resistance of human multiple myeloma (MM) cells to conventional therapy," Abstract 1313, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Hunt et al., "Markers of endothelial and haemostatic activation in the use of CC-4047, a structural analogue of thalidamide, in relapsed myeloma," *Blood*, Abstract # 3216, Dec. 6-10, 2002, *American Society of Hematology*.

Hussein et al., "Doxil (D), vincristine (V), reduced frequency dexamethasone (d) and Revlimid (DVd-R) a phase I/II trial in advanced relapsed/refractory multiple myeloma (Rmm) patients," *Blood*, Abstract #208, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 4-7, 2004.

Hwu et al., "Thalidomide and its analogues in the treatment of metastatic melanoma," *Chemotherapy Foundation Symposium*, Abstract #44, 2002.

Kyle, "Current therapy of multiple myeloma," *Internal Medicine*, 2002, 41 (3)175-180.

Kyle et al., "Multiple myeloma," *New England Journal of Medicine*, 2004, 351:1860-1873.

Leblanc et al., "Immunomodulatory drug costimulates T cells via the B7-CD28 pathway," *Blood*, 2004, 103:1787-1790, *American Society of Hematology*.

Lentzsch et al., "In vivo activity of thalidomide and immunomodulatory drugs against multiple myeloma," *VIIIth International Myeloma Workshop*, Abstract #P225, May 4-8, 2001.

Lentzscii et al., "Immunomodulatory derivative of thalidomide (IMiD CC-4047) determine the lineage commitment of hematopoietic progenitors by down regulation of GATA-1 and modulation of cytokine secretion," Abstract # 3073, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Lentzsch et al., "Immunomodulatory derivative of thalidomide (IMiD CC-4047) down regulates CAAT/enhancer-binding protein $^{\beta}$(C/EBP$^{\beta}$) in multiple myeloma (MM)," Abstract # 3456, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Luzzio et al., "Thalidomide analogues: derivatives of an orphan drug with diverse biological activity," *Expert Opin. Ther. Patents*, 2004, 14 (2):215-229.

Man et al., "α-Fluoro-substituted thalidomide analogues," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 13*, 2003, 3415-3417.

Marriott et al., "Immunotherapeutic and antitumour potential of thalidomide analogues," *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther*., 2001, 1 (4):1-8.

Marriott et al., "New thalidomide analogues; anti-cancer, anti-angiogenic and immunostimulatory," *British Journal of Cancer*, 85:25, Jul. 6, 2001.

Marriott et al., "Thalidomide and its analogues have distinct and opposing effects on TNF-α and TNFR2 during co-stimulation of both CD4^{+} and CD8^{+} T cells," *Clin. Exp. Immunol*., 2002, 130:75-84.

Marriott et al., "A novel subclass of thalidomide analogue with anti-solid tumor activity in which caspase-dependent apoptosis is associated with altered expression of bcl-2 family proteins[1]," *Cancer Research*, 2003, 63:593-599.

Marriott et al., "Thalidomide derived immunomodulatory drugs (IMiDs) as potential therapeutic agents," *Current Drug Targets—Immune, Endocrine & Metabolic Disorders*, 2003, 3:181-186.

Masellis et al., "Changes in gene expression in bone marrow mesenchymal progenitor cells as a consequence of IMiD therapy in multiple myeloma patients," *Blood*, Abstract # 1548, Dec. 7-11, 2001, *American Society of Hematology*.

McCarty, "Thalidomide may impede cell migration in primates by down-regulating integrin β-chains: potential therapeutic utility in solid malignancies, proliferative retinopathy, inflammatory disorders, neointimal hyperplasia, and osteoporosis," *Medical Hypotheses*, 1997, 49:123-131.

Mitsiades et al., "Apoptic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs (Imids) in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications," Abstract # 3224, Dec. 7-11, 2001, *American Society of Hematology*.

Mitsiades et al., "Apoptic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications," *Blood*, 2002, 99:4525-4530, *American Society of Hematology*.

Mitsiades et al., "CC-5013 Celgene," *Current Opinion in Investigational Drugs*, 2004, 5 (6):635-647.

Moutouh et al., "Novel immunomodulatory drugs (IMiDs®): A potential, new therapy for β-hemoglobinopathies," Abstract # 3740, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 4-7, 2004.

Patten et al., "The early use of the serum free light chain assay in patients with relapsed refractory myeloma receiving treatment with a thalidomide analogue (CC-4047)," Abstract # 1640, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Payvandi et al., "Effects of a thalidomide analog on binding activity of transcription factors and cell cycle progression of multiple myeloma cell lines," *Blood*, Abstract #2487, Dec. 1-5, 2000, *American Society of Hematology*.

Payvandi et al., "The thalidomide analogs IMiDs enhance expression of CD69 stimulatory receptor on natural killer cells," Abstract # 1793, *American Association for Cancer Research*, Mar. 24-28, 2001.

Payvandi et al., "Thaliomide analogs IMiDs inhibit expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in multiple myeloma cell line and LPS stimulated PBMCs," *Blood*, Abstract #2689, Dec. 7-11, 2001, *American Society of Hematology*.

Payvandi et al., "Thalidomide and IMiDS inhibit microvessel formation from human arterial rings in the absence of human liver microsomes," *Blood*, Abstract # 5046, Dec. 6-10, 2002, *American Society of Hematology*.

Payvandi et al., "CC-5013 inhibits the expression of adhesion molecules ICAM-1 and CD44 and prevents metastasis of B16 F10 mouse melanoma cells in an animal model," *American Society of Clinical Oncology*,Abstract # 992, 2003.

Payvandi et al., "Immunomodulatory drugs inhibit expression of cyclooxygenase-2 from TNF-α, IL-1β, and LPS-stimulated human PBMC in a partially IL-10-dependent manner," *Cellular Immunology*, 2004, 81-88.

Raje et al., "Combination of the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin and CC-5013 has synergistic activity in multiple myeloma," *Blood*, Dec. 15, 2004, 104 (13)4188-4193.

Rajkumar et al., "Combination therapy with lenalidomide plus dexamethasone (Rev/Dex) for newly diagnosed myeloma," *Blood*, Dec. 15, 2005, 106 (13)4050-4053.

Richardson et al., "A Phase 1 study of oral CC5013, an immunomodulatory thalidomide (Thal) derivative, in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (MM)," *Blood*, Abstract #3225, Dec. 7-11, 2001, *American Society of Hematology*.

Richardson et al., "Immunomodulatory drug CC-5013 overcomes drug resistance and is well tolerated in patients with relapsed multiple myeloma," *Blood*, 2002 100:3063-3067, *American Society of Hematology*.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Richardson et al., "A multi-center, randomized, phase 2 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of 2 CDC-5013 dose regimens when used alone or in combination with dexamethasone (Dex) for the treatment of relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma (MM)," *Blood*, Abstract # 825, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Richardson et al., "Immunomodulatory analogs of thalidomide: an emerging new therapy in myeloma," *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 2004, 22(16) 3212-3214.

Richardson ct al., "A multicenter, single-arm, open-label study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of single-agent lenalidomide in patients with relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma; preliminary results," *10th International Myeloma Workshop*, Apr. 10-14, 2005.

Richardson et al., "Novel biological therapies for the treatment of multiple myeloma," *Best Practice & Research Clinical Haematology*, 2005, 18 (4):619-634.

Richardson et al., "A phase 1 trial of lenalidomide (Revlimid®) with bortezomib (Velcade®) in relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma," *Blood*, Abstract # 365, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 10-13, 2005.

Rubin et al., "Principles of cancer treatment-1," 2003, 12 ONCO IV 1.

Schafer et al., "Enhancement of cytokine production and AP-1 transcriptional activity in T cells by thalidomide-related immunomodulatory drugs," *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 2003, 305(3)1222-1232.

Schey et al., "A phase I study of an immunomodulatory thalidomide analog, CC-4047, in relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma," *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 2004, 22 (16):1-8.

Schey et al., "A phase I study of an immunomodulatory thalidomide analogue (CC4047) in relapse/refractory multiple myeloma," *International Society for Experimental Hematology*, Abstract #248, 2002.

Shaughnessy et al., "Global gene expression analysis shows loss of C-MYC and IL-6 receptor gene mRNA after exposure of myeloma to thalidomide and IMiD," Abstract # 2485, *The American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Shire et al., "TNF-α inhibitors and rheumatoid arthritis," *Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents*, 1998, 8 (5):531-544.

Sorbera et al., "CC-5013. Treatment of multiple myeloma. Treatment of Melanoma. Treatment of myelodysplastic syndrome. Angiogenesis inhibitor. TNF-α production inhibitor," *Drugs of the Future*, 2003, 28(5):425-431.

Streetly et al., "Thalidomide analogue CC-4047 is effective in the treatment of patients with relapsed and refractory multiple mycloma (MM) and induces T-cell activation and IL-12 production," Abstract #367, *International Multiple Myeloma Workshop*, May 23-27, 2003.

Streetly et al., "Changes in neutrophil phenotype following the administration of CC-4047 (Actimid) to patients with multiple myeloma," Abstract # 2543, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Streetly et al., "An update of the use and outcomes of the new immunomodulatory agent CC-4047 (Actimid) in patients with relapsed/refractory myeloma," Abstract #829, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Teo et al., "A phase I, single-blind, placebo-controlled, ascending single oral dose, safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetic study of CDC-501, a novel immunomodulatory-oncologic agent, in healthy male subjects with a comparison of fed and fasted," *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 2002, 71 (2)93.

Teo et al., "Chiral inversion of the second generation IMiD™ CC-4047 (Actimid™) in human plasma and phosphate-buffered saline," *Chirality*, 2003, 15:348-351.

Tiiertulien et al., "Hybrid MEL/DT PACE autotransplant regimen for Multiple Myeloma (MM)—safety and efficacy data in pilot study of 15 patients," *Blood*, Abstract # 2869, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Tohnya et al., "A phase I study of oral CC-5013 (lenalidomide, Revlimid™), a thalidomide derivative, in patients with refractory metastatic cancer," *Clinical Prostate Cancer*, 2004, 2:241-243.

Tricot et al., "Angiochemotherapy (ACT) for multiple myloma (MM) with DT-PACE results in a high response rate, but in contrast to tandem transplants with melphalan does not affect durable disease control," *Blood*, Abstract # 3531, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Tsenova et al., "Use of IMiD3, a thalidomide analog, as an adjunct to therapy for experimental tuberculous meningitis," *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 2002, 46 (6)1887-1895.

Weber, "Lenalidomide (CC-5013, Revlimid™) and other ImiDs," Abstract # PL5.02, *International Multiple Myeloma Workshop*, Apr. 10-14, 2005.

Weber et al., "A multicenter, randomized, parallel-group, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus dexamethasone alone in previously treated subjects with multiple myeloma," Abstract # PO.738, *International Multiple Myeloma Workshop*, Apr. 10-14, 2005.

Ye et al., "Novel IMiD drugs enhance expansion and regulate differentiation of human cord blood CD34+ cells with cytokines," *Blood*, Abstract #4099, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-10, 2002.

Zangari et al., "Risk factors for deep vein thrombosis (DVT) in a large group of myeloma patients (Pts) treated with thalidomide (Thal): The Arkansas Experience," *Blood*, Abstract # 681, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Zangari et al., "Revimid 25 mg (REV 25) × 20 versus 50 mg (REV 50) × 10 q 28 days with bridging of 5 mg × 10 versus 10 mg × 5 as post-transplant salvage therapy for multiple myeloma (MM)," *Blood*, Abstract # 1642, *American Society of Hematology*, Dec. 6-9, 2003.

Zeldis et al., "Potential new therapeutics for Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia," *Seminars in Oncology*, 2003, 30(2):275-281.

Zhang et al., "CC-5079, a novel microtubule and TNF-a inhibitor with anti-angiogenic and antimetastasis activity," Abstract # B012, *International Conference on Molecular Targets and Cancer Therapeutics*, Nov. 17-21, 2003.

Anderson, "The Role of Immunomodulatory Drugs in Multiple Myeloma," *Seminars in Hematology*, vol. 40, No. 4, Suppl 4, 2003: pp. 23-32.

Weber, "Thalidomide and Its Derivatives: New Promise for Multiple Myeloma," *Cancer Control*, vol. 10, No. 5, 375-383, 2003.

Patt, Yehuda A.; Hassan, Manal M.; Lozano, Richard D.; Ellis, Lee M.; Peterson, J. Andrew; Waugh, Kimberly A.; *Durable Clinical Response of Refractory Hepatocellular Carcinoma to Orally Administered Thalidomide*. American Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2000.

Richardson, Paul; Hideshima, Teru; Anderson, Kenneth; *Thalidomide: The Revival of a Drug with Therapeutic Promise in the Treatment of Cancer*; Principles & Practice of Oncology, vol. 15, No. 2, 2001.

Thomas, Melodie; Doss, Deborah, *Thalidomide Nursing Roundtable Update*, Monograph, Sep. 2002.

Richardson, Paul, Hideshima, Teru; Anderson, Kenneth, *Thalidomide: Emerging Role in Cancer Medicine*; Annual Review of Medicine, 2002.

Berenson, J.R.; Bergsagel, P. L.; Munshi, N.; *Initiation and Maintenance of Multiple Myeloma*; Seminars in Hematology, vol. 36, No. 1, Supp. 3, Jan. 1999, pp. 9-13.

Gollob, J.A.; Schinpper, C.P.; Orsini, E.; Murphy, E.; Daley, J.F.; Lazo, S.B.; Frank. D.A.; *Characterization of a Novel Subset of CD8 T Cells That Expands in patients Receiving Interleukin-12*, 02, Am. Soc. For Clin. Investigation, Inc., vol. 102, No. 3, Aug. 1998, pp. 561-575.

Cavanagh, L.L.; Barnetson, R.S.; Basten, A.; Halliday, G.M.; *Dendritic Epidermal T-Cell Involvement in Induction of CD8+ T-Cell-Mediated Immunity Against an Ultraviolet Radiation-Induced Skin Tumor* Int. J. Cancer: 70, 98-105, 1997.

Thomas, D.A., Aguayo, A., Estey, E., Albitar, M., O'Brien, S., Giles, F.J., Beran, M., Cortes, J., Zeldis, J., Keating, M.J., Barlogie, B., Kantarjian, H.M., Thalidomide as anti-angiogenesis therapy (rx) in refractory or relapsed leukemia. Abstract #2269, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 3-7, 1999.

Barlogie, B., Desikan, R., Munshi, N., Siegel, D., Mehta, J., Singhal, S., Anaissie, E., Single Course D.T. Pace Anti-Angiochemotherapy Effects CR in Plasma Cell Leukemia and Fulminant Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #4180. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 4-9, 1998.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Shima, Y., Noopur, R., Davies, F.E., Tai, Y., Treon, S.P., Lin, B.K., Schlossman, R.L., Richardson, P.G., Gupta, D., Muller, G.W., Stirling, D.I., Anderson, K.C., Thalidome (THAL) and its Analogs Overcome Drug Resistance of Human Multiple Myeloma (MM) Cells to Conventional Therapy. Abstract #1313. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Payvandi, F., Wu, L., Gupta, D., Hideshima, T., Haley, M., Muller, G., Chen, R., Anderson, K.C., Stirling, D., Effects of a Thalidomide Analog on Binding Activity of Transcription Factors and Cell Cycle Progression of Multiple Myeloma Cell Lines. Abstract #2487. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Davies, F.E., Raje, N., Hideshima, T., Lentzsch, S., Young, G., Tai, Y., Lin, B.K., Podar, K., Chauhan, D., Treon, S.P., Gupta, D., Mitsiades, C., Mitsiades, N., Hayashi, T.,Richardson, P.G., Schlossman, R.L., Muller, G.W., Stirling, D. I., Anderson, K.C., Thalidomide (THAL) and Immunomodulatory Derivatives (IMiDS) Augment Natural Killer (NK) Cell Cytotocixity in Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #3617. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 1-5, 2000.

Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Castro, A., Hayashi, T., Mitsiades, C., Mitsiades, N., Akiyama, M., Richardson, P.G., Schlossman, R.L., Adams, J., Anderson, K.C., NF-KB as a Therapeutic Target in Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #1581. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Lentsch, S., Rogers, M., Leblanc, R., Birsner, A., Shah, J., Anderson K., D'Amato R., 3-Amino-Phthalimido-Glutarimide (S-3APG) Inhibits Angiogenesis and Growth in Drug Resistant Multiple Mycloma (MM) in vivo. Abstract #1976, American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Park, Y., Kim, S.A., Kim, C.J., Chung, J.H., Mechanism of the Effect of Thalidomide on Human Multiple Mycloma Cells. Abstract #2685. American Society of Clinical Oncology, May 12-17, 2001.

Payvandi, F., Wu, L., Haley M., Gupta, D., Zhang, L., Schafer, P., Muller, G.W., Chen, R., Anderson, K.C., Stirling, D., Thalidomide Analogs IMiDS Inhibit Expression of Cyclooxygenase-2 in Multiple Myeloma Cell Line and LPS Stimulated PBMCs. Abstract #2689. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Mitsiades, N., Mitsiades, C., Poulaki, V., Akiyama, M., Tai, Y., Lin, B., Hayashi, T., Catley, L., Hideshima, T., Chauhan, D., Treon, S.P., Anderson, K.C., Apoptotic Signaling Induced by Immunomodulatory Thalidomide Analogs (Imids) in Human Multiple Myeloma Cells; Therapeutic Implications. Abstract #3224. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

Richardson, P.G., Schlossman, R.L., Hideshima, T., Davies, F., Leblanc, R., Catley, L., Doss, D., Kelly, K.A., McKenney, M., Mechlowicz, J., Freeman, A,. Deocampo, R., Rich, R., Ryoo, J., Chauhan, D., Munshi, N., Weller, E., Zeldis, J., Anderson, K.C., A Phase 1 Study of Oral CC5013, an Immunomodulatory Thalidomide (Thal) Derivative, in Patients With Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (MM). Abstract #3225. American Society of Hematology, Dec. 7-11, 2001.

"Celgene drug promises activity in solid tumors," Marketletter, Jun. 18, 2001.

Meregalli et al., "High-dose dexamethasone as first line therapy of multiple myeloma?", Recenti Progressi in Medicina, 1998, 89(1):18-20.

Official Action in corresponding Canadian Application No. 2,476,983 dated Aug. 21, 2009.

List, A., "New Approaches to the Treatment of Myelodysplasia," *The Oncologist*, 2002, 7(suppl. 1).39-49.

Kurzrock, R., "Myelodysplastic syndrome overview," *Seminars in Hematology* (Abstract only), 2002, 39(3)(suppl. 2):18-25 Abstract only.

Goerner, et al., "Morbidity and mortality of chronic GVHD after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation from HLA-identical siblings for patients with aplastic or refractory anemias," *Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation* (Abstract only), 2002, 8(1):47-56.

Thomas, D., "Pilot studies of Thalidomide in Acute Myelogenous Leukemia, Myelodysplastic Syndromes, and Myeloproliferative Disorders," *Seminars in Hematology*, 2000, 37(1)(suppl. 3):26-34.

Zorat, F. et al., "The clinical and biological effects of thalidomide in patients with myelodysplastic syndromes," *British Journal of Haematology*, 2001, 115:881-894.

Official Action dated Feb. 10, 2009 in JP Application No. 2004-545192. (English translation provided).

Teramura, M., Men-ekiyokusei Ryouhou, *Current Therapy*, 2000, 18(5):140-144 (in Japanese).

Kon-nichi no Chiryou Shishin, 1997 [Pocket Edition], Igaku Shoin, 1997, 513-514 (in Japanese).

Okamoto, T., Kotsuzuiikeisei Shoukougun to Men-eki Ijo, Bessatsu Nihon Rinsho, Syndrome Series for each area, No. 22, Blood Syndromes III, Nihon Rinshou, 213-216 (in Japanese), Oct. 1998.

Merck Manual, 17th ed. Japanese version, 1999, 951-952.

Notice of Allowance from U.S. Appl. No. 11/096,155 dated Jan. 12, 2010.

Rajkumar et al., "Combination therapy with thalidomide plus dexamethasone for newly diagnosed multiple myeloma," *American Society of Hematology*, 43rd Annual Meeting, Dec. 7-11, 2001, Abstract #3525.

Scheffler et al., "Safety and pharmacokinetics of CDC-501, a novel immunomodulatory-oncologic agent, after single then multiple, oral 100 mg twice daily doses," *American Society for Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, Mar. 24-27, 2002, Abstract #WPIII-63.

Marriott et al., "Thalidomide analogue CDC-501 is safe and well tolerated by patients with end stage cancer and shows evidence of clinical responses and extensive immune activation," *Br. J. Cancer*, 2002, 86(Supp. 1):Abst 6.4.

Kast, R.E., "Evidence of a mechanism by which etanercept increased TNF-alpha in multiple myeloma: New insights into the biology of TNF-alpha giving new treatment opportunities—the role of burproion," *Leukemia Research*, 2005, 29:1459-1463.

Tsimberidou, A. et al., "Pilot study of recombinant human soluble tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptor (p75) fusion protein (TNFR:Fe;Enbrel) in patients with refractory multiple myeloma: increase in plasma TNFα levels during treatment," *Leukemia Research*, 2003, 27:375-380.

Dimopoulos, et al., "Long-term follow-up on overall survival from the MM-009 and MM-010 phase III trials of lenalidomide plus dexamethasone in patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma," *Leukemia*, 2009, 1-6.

Hideshima, T., et al., "A review of lenalidomide in combination with dexathasone for the treatment of multiple myeloma," *Therapeutics and Clinical Risk Management*, 2008, 4(1):129-136.

Wang, M., et al., "Lenalidomide plus dexamethasone is more effective than dexamethasone alone in patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma regardless of prior thalidomide exposure," *Blood*, 2008, 112(12).4445-4451.

Gandhi, A., et al., "Dexamethasone Synergizes with Lenalidomide to Inhibit Multiple Myeloma Tumor Growth, But Reduces Lenalidomide-Induced Immunomodulation of T and NK Cell Function," *Current Cancer Drug Targets*, 2010, 10(1):1-13.

Gay, F. et al., "Lenalidomide plus dexamethasone versus thalidomide plus dexamethasone in newly diagnosed multiple myeloma: a comparative analysis of 411 patients," *Blood*, 2010, 115(97):1343-150.

Richardson, P. et al., "Thalidomide in multiple myeloma," *Biomed Pharmacother*, 2002, 56:115-28.

Swartz, G. et al., "Pre-clinical evaluation of ENMD-0995: A thalidomide analog with activity against multiple myeloma and solid tumors," *Cell and Tumor Biology*, 2002, 43:181-182, Abstract# 910.

Mazucco, R., "Angiogenesis and Anti-angiogenesis Therapeutics," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(4): 320-322.

Worker, C., "JP Morgan Hambrecht & Quist—20th Annual Healthcare Conference," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(2):113-116.

Treston, A. et al., "Pre-Clinical Evaluation of a Thalidomide Analog with Activity Against Multiple Myeloma and Solid Tumors—ENMD-0995 (S-(−)-3-(3-amino-phthalimido)-glutarimide)," *Blood*, 2002, 100(11):816a, Abstract #3225.

Mazucco, R. and Williams, L., "Immunotherapy, chemoprevention and angiogenesis," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(5):408-411.

Fernandes, P., "Anti-Cancer Drug Discovery and Development Summit," *IDrugs*, 2002, 5(8):757-764.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Notification letter dated Aug. 30, 2010 from Natco Pharma Limited to Celgene Corporation re: Notification purusant to § 505(j)(2)(B) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

Complaint for Patent Infringement filed on Oct. 8, 2010 by Celgene Corporation in the U.S. District Court, District of New Jersey against Natco Pharma Limited.

Answer to Complaint filed on Nov. 18, 2010 by Natco Pharma Limited in the U.S. District Court, District of New Jersey.

Grosshans, E. and Illy, G., "Thalidomide Therapy for Inflammatory Dermatoses," *International Journal of Dermatology*, 1984, 23(9):598-602.

Krenn, M. et al., "Improvements in Solubility and Stability of Thalidomide upon Complexation with Hydropropyl-β-Cyclodextrin," *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 1992, 81(7):685-689.

Schmahl, H. J. et al., "Pharmacokinetics of the Teratogenic and Nonteratogenic Thalidomide Analogs EM 12 and Supidimide in the Rat and Marmoset Monkey", in *Pharmacokinetics in Teratogenesis*, CRC Press, 1987, vol. I, Ch. 12, pp. 181-192.

Schumacher, H. et al., "The Teratogenic Activity of a Thalidomide Analogue, EM_{12}, in Rabbits, Rats, and Monkeys," *Teratology*, 1971, 5:233-240.

Smith, R. et al., "Studies on the Relationship Between the Chemical Structure and Embryotoxic Activity of Thalidomide and Related Compounds," in *A Symposium on Embryopathie Activity of Drugs*, J. & A. Churchill Ltd., 1965, Session 6, pp. 194-209.

Sheskin, J. and Sagher, F., "Trials with Thalidomide Derivatives in Leprosy Reactions," *Leprosy Review*, 1968, 39(4):203-205.

Sheskin, J., "Study with Nine Thalidomide Derivatives in the Lepra Reaction," *Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 1978, 17:82-84.

Raje, N. And Anderson, K., "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory drugs as cancer therapy," *Current Opinions in Oncology*, 2002, 14:635-640.

Kumar, S. et al., "Thalidomide as an anti-cancer agent," *J. Cell. Mod. Med.*, 2002, 6(2):160-174.

Singhal, S. And Mehta, J., "Thalidomide in Cancer,"*BioDrugs*, 2001, 15(3):163-172.

Notice of Opposition to EP 1 505 973 filed by Synthon B.V. on Nov. 30, 2010.

Notice of Opposition to EP 1 505 973 filed by Strawman Limited on Dec. 1, 2010.

Samson, D. et al., "Infusion of Vincristine and Doxorubicin with Oral Dexamethasone as First-Line Therapy for Multiple Myeloma," *The Lancet*, 1989, 334(8668):882-885.

Barlogie, B. et al., "Effective Treatment of Advanced Multiple Myeloma Refractory to Alkylating Agents," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 1984, 310(21):1353-1356.

Dimopoulos, M. et al., "Thalidomide and dexamethasone combination for refractory multiple myeloma," *Annals of Oncology*, 2001, 12:991-995.

Zangari, M., et al., "Thrombogenic activity of doxorubicin in myeloma patients receiving thalidomide: implications for therapy," *Blood*, 2002, 100:1168-1171.

List, A. et al., "High Erythropoietic Remitting Activity of the Immunomodulatory Thalidomide Analog, CC5013, in Patients with Myelodysplastic Syndrome (MDS)," Abstract #353, *Blood*, 2002, 100(11):96a.

Mufti, G. et al., "Myelodysplastic Syndrome," *American Society of Hematology*, 2003, pp. 176-199.

Extracts from drug databases: retrieved from http://www.nextbio.com/b/search/ov/IMiD3%20cpd on Nov. 26, 2010 and http://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/summary/summary.cgi?cid=216326 on Nov. 26, 2010.

Stockdale, 1998, Medicine, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., vol. 3, Ch. 12, Sections IV and X.

"List of Approved Oncology Drugs with Approved Indications," http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cder/onctools/druglist.cfm.

Office Action mailed Jun. 18, 2008, U.S. Appl. No. 11/325,954.

Gamberi et al., "Overall Safety and Treatment Duration in Lenalidomide (LEN)-, Thalidomide (THAL)-, and Bortezomib (BORT)-Treated Patients (Pts) within the European Post-Approval Safety Study (EU PASS) of Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM)", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4068.

Korde et al., "Phase II Clinical and Correlative Study of Carfilzomib, Lenalidomide, and Dexamethasone (CRd) in Newly Diagnosed Multiple Myeloma (MM) Patients", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #732.

Kumar et al., "A Phase 1/2 Study of Weekly MLN9708, an Investigational Oral Proteasome Inhibitor, in Combination with Lenalidomide and Dexamethasone in Patients with Previously Untreated Multiple Myeloma (MM)", presened at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #332.

Palumbo et al., "Pomalidomide Cyclophosphamide and Prednisone (PCP) Treatment for Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #446.

Richardson et al., "A Phase 2 Study of Elotuzumab (Elo) in Combination with Lenalidomide and Low-Dose Dexamethasone (Ld) in Patients (pts) with Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma (R/R MM): Updated Results", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #202.

Sacchi et al., "A Phase I/II Study of Bendamustine, Low-Dose Dexamethasone, and Lenalidomide (BdL) for the Treatment of Patients with Relapsed Multiple Myeloma", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #1851.

Sonneveld et al., "Escalated Dose Bortezomib Once Weekly Combined with Lenalidomide and Dexamethasone (eVRD) Followed by Lenalidomide Maintenance in First Relapse of Multiple Myeloma (MM). The HOVON 86 Phase 2 Trial", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #1853.

Suvannasankha et al., "A Phase I/II Trial Combining High-Dose Lenalidomide with Melphalan and Autologous Transplant for Multiple Myeloma: A Report of the Phase I Dose-Finding Study", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #3146.

Mark et al., "ClaPD (Clarithromycin, Pomalidomide, Dexamethasone) Therapy in Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #77.

Lacy et al., "Pomalidomide Plus Low-Dose Dexamethasone (Pom/Dex) in Relapsed Myeloma: Long Term Follow up and Factors Predicing Outcome in 345 Patients," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #201.

Jagannath et al., "Pomalidomide (POM) with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients (Pts) with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma Who Have Received Prior Therapy with Lenalidomide (LEN) and Bortezomib (BORT): Updated Phase 2 Results and Age Subgroup Analysis," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #450.

Richardson et al., "MM-005: A Phase 1, Multicenter, Open-Label, Dose-Escalation Study to Determine the Maximum Tolerated Dose for the Combination of Pomalidomide, Bortezomib, and Low-Dose Dexamethasone in Subjects with Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #727.

Leleu et al., "Prolonged Overall Survival with Pomalidomide and Dexamethasone in Myeloma Characterized with End Stage Disease," presented at 54th ASII Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #2961.

Berenson et al., "A Phase ½ Study of Pomalidomide, Dexamethasone and Pegylated Liposomal Doxorubicin for Patients with Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012 Abstract #2979.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Lonial et al., "Improvement in Clinical Benefit Parameters with Pomalidomide (POM) in Combination with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM): Results From a Phase 2 Study," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4052.

Vij et al., "Pomalidomie (POM) with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM): Outcomes Based on Prior Treatment Exposure," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4070.

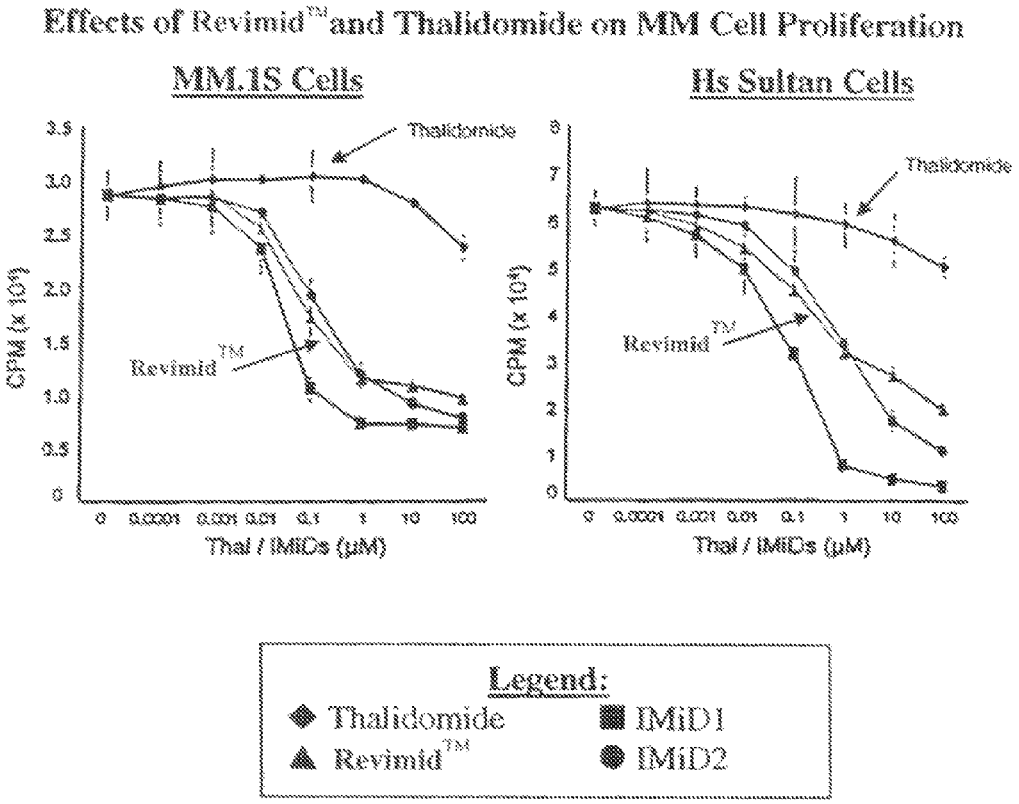
Richardson et al., "Treatment Outcomes with Pomalidomide (POM) in Combination with Low-Dose Dexamethasone (LoDex) in Patients with Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma (RRMM) and Del(17p13) and/or t(4;14) (p16;q32) Cytogenic Abnormalities Who Have Received Prior Therapy with Lenalidomide (LEN) and Bortezomib (BORT)", presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #4053.

Dimopoulos et al., "Pomalidomide in Combination with Low-Dose Dexamethasone: Demonstrates a Significant Progression Free Survival and Overall Survival Advantage, in Relapsed/Refractory MM: A Phase 3, Multicenter, Randomized, Open-Label Study," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #LBA-6.

Shastri et al., "A Phase II Study of Low-Dose Pomalidomide (0.5mg/day) and Prednisone Combination Therapy in Patients with Myelofibrosis and Significant Anemia," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #1728.

Shah et al., "A Multi-Center Phase I/II Trial of Carfilzomib and Pomalidomide with Dexamethasone (Car-Pom-d) in Patients with Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma," presented at 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, Atlanta, Georgia, Dec. 8-11, 2012, Abstract #74.

* cited by examiner


Effects of Revimid™ and Thalidomide on MM Cell Proliferation
MM.1S Cells
Hs Sultan Cells
Thalidomide
Revimid™
CPM (x 10³)
Thal / IMiDs (μM)
0
0.0001
0.001
0.01
0.1
1
10
100
Legend:
Thalidomide
Revimid™
IMiD1
IMiD2

METHODS FOR TREATING MULTIPLE MYELOMA WITH 4-(AMINO)-2-(2,6-DIOXO(3-PIPERIDYL))-ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/488,888, filed Jun. 5, 2012, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/640,702, filed Dec. 17, 2009, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,198,306, which is a continuation application of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/438,213, filed May 15, 2003, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,968,569, which claims the benefit of U.S. provisional application Nos. 60/380,842, filed May 17, 2002, and 60/424,600, filed Nov. 6, 2002, the entireties of which are incorporated herein by reference.

1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to methods of treating, preventing and/or managing specific cancers, and other diseases including, but not limited to, those associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, by the administration of one or more immunomodulatory compounds alone or in combination with other therapeutics. In particular, the invention encompasses the use of specific combinations, or "cocktails," of drugs and other therapy, e.g., radiation to treat these specific cancers, including those refractory to conventional therapy. The invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions and dosing regimens.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

2.1 Pathobiology of Cancer and Other Diseases

Cancer is characterized primarily by an increase in the number of abnormal cells derived from a given normal tissue, invasion of adjacent tissues by these abnormal cells, or lymphatic or blood-borne spread of malignant cells to regional lymph nodes and to distant sites (metastasis). Clinical data and molecular biologic studies indicate that cancer is a multistep process that begins with minor preneoplastic changes, which may under certain conditions progress to neoplasia. The neoplastic lesion may evolve clonally and develop an increasing capacity for invasion, growth, metastasis, and heterogeneity, especially under conditions in which the neoplastic cells escape the host's immune surveillance. Roitt, I., Brostoff, J and Kale, D., *Immunology,* 17.1-17.12 (3rd ed., Mosby, St. Louis, Mo., 1993).

There is an enormous variety of cancers which are described in detail in the medical literature. Examples includes cancer of the lung, colon, rectum, prostate, breast, brain, and intestine. The incidence of cancer continues to climb as the general population ages, as new cancers develop, and as susceptible populations (e.g., people infected with AIDS or excessively exposed to sunlight) grow. A tremendous demand therefore exists for new methods and compositions that can be used to treat patients with cancer.

Many types of cancers are associated with new blood vessel formation, a process known as angiogenesis. Several of the mechanisms involved in tumor-induced angiogenesis have been elucidated. The most direct of these mechanisms is the secretion by the tumor cells of cytokines with angiogenic properties. Examples of these cytokines include acidic and basic fibroblastic growth factor (a,b-FGF), angiogenin, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), and TNF-α. Alternatively, tumor cells can release angiogenic peptides through the production of proteases and the subsequent breakdown of the extracellular matrix where some cytokines are stored

(e.g., b-FGF). Angiogenesis can also be induced indirectly through the recruitment of inflammatory cells (particularly macrophages) and their subsequent release of angiogenic cytokines (e.g., TNF-α, bFGF).

A variety of other diseases and disorders are also associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. For example, enhanced or unregulated angiogenesis has been implicated in a number of diseases and medical conditions including, but not limited to, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle), viral diseases, genetic diseases, inflammatory diseases, allergic diseases, and autoimmune diseases. Examples of such diseases and conditions include, but are not limited to: diabetic retinopathy; retinopathy of prematurity; corneal graft rejection; neovascular glaucoma; retrolental fibroplasia; and proliferative vitreoretinopathy.

Accordingly, compounds that can control angiogenesis or inhibit the production of certain cytokines, including TNF-α, may be useful in the treatment and prevention of various diseases and conditions.

2.2 Methods of Treating Cancer

Current cancer therapy may involve surgery, chemotherapy, hormonal therapy and/or radiation treatment to eradicate neoplastic cells in a patient (see, for example, Stockdale, 1998, *Medicine*, vol. 3, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., Chapter 12, Section IV). Recently, cancer therapy could also involve biological therapy or immunotherapy. All of these approaches pose significant drawbacks for the patient. Surgery, for example, may be contraindicated due to the health of a patient or may be unacceptable to the patient. Additionally, surgery may not completely remove neoplastic tissue. Radiation therapy is only effective when the neoplastic tissue exhibits a higher sensitivity to radiation than normal tissue. Radiation therapy can also often elicit serious side effects. Hormonal therapy is rarely given as a single agent. Although hormonal therapy can be effective, it is often used to prevent or delay recurrence of cancer after other treatments have removed the majority of cancer cells. Biological therapies and immunotherapies are limited in number and may produce side effects such as rashes or swellings, flu-like symptoms, including fever, chills and fatigue, digestive tract problems or allergic reactions.

With respect to chemotherapy, there are a variety of chemotherapeutic agents available for treatment of cancer. A majority of cancer chemotherapeutics act by inhibiting DNA synthesis, either directly, or indirectly by inhibiting the biosynthesis of deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate precursors, to prevent DNA replication and concomitant cell division. Gilman et al., *Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, Tenth Ed. (McGraw Hill, New York).

Despite availability of a variety of chemotherapeutic agents, chemotherapy has many drawbacks. Stockdale, *Medicine*, vol. 3, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., ch. 12, sect. 10, 1998. Almost all chemotherapeutic agents are toxic, and chemotherapy causes significant, and often dangerous side effects including severe nausea, bone marrow depression, and immunosuppression. Additionally, even with administration of combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, many tumor cells are resistant or develop resistance to the chemotherapeutic agents. In fact, those cells resistant to the particular chemotherapeutic agents used in the treatment protocol often prove to be resistant to other drugs, even if those agents act by different mechanism from those of the drugs used in the specific treatment. This phenomenon is referred to as pleio-

tropic drug or multidrug resistance. Because of the drug resistance, many cancers prove refractory to standard chemotherapeutic treatment protocols.

Other diseases or conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are also difficult to treat. However, some compounds such as protamine, hepain and steroids have been proposed to be useful in the treatment of certain specific diseases. Taylor et al., *Nature* 297:307 (1982); Folkman et al., *Science* 221:719 (1983); and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,001,116 and 4,994,443. Thalidomide and certain derivatives of it have also been proposed for the treatment of such diseases and conditions. U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,593,990, 5,629,327, 5,712,291, 6,071,948 and 6,114,355 to D'Amato.

Still, there is a significant need for safe and effective methods of treating, preventing and managing cancer and other diseases and conditions, particularly for diseases that are refractory to standard treatments, such as surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy and hormonal therapy, while reducing or avoiding the toxicities and/or side effects associated with the conventional therapies.

2.3 IMiDs™

A number of studies have been conducted with the aim of providing compounds that can safely and effectively be used to treat diseases associated with abnormal production of TNF-α. See, e.g., Marriott, J. B., et al., *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.* 1(4):1-8 (2001); G. W. Muller, et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry 39(17): 3238-3240 (1996); and G. W. Muller, et al., Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 8: 2669-2674 (1998). Some studies have focused on a group of compounds selected for their capacity to potently inhibit TNF-α production by LPS stimulated PBMC. L. G. Corral, et al., Ann. Rheum. Dis. 58:(Suppl I) 1107-1113 (1999). These compounds, which are referred to as IMiDs™ (Celgene Corporation) or Immunomodulatory Drugs, show not only potent inhibition of TNF-α but also marked inhibition of LPS induced monocyte IL1β and IL12 production. LPS induced IL6 is also inhibited by immunomodulatory compounds, albeit partially. These compounds are potent stimulators of LPS induced IL10. Id. Particular examples of IMiD™s include, but are not limited to, the substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 6,316,471, both to G. W. Muller, et al.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention encompasses methods of treating and preventing certain types of cancer, including primary and metastatic cancer, as well as cancers that are refractory or resistant to conventional chemotherapy. The methods comprise administering to a patient in need of such treatment or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof. The invention also encompasses methods of managing certain cancers (e.g., preventing or prolonging their recurrence, or lengthening the time of remission) which comprise administering to a patient in need of such management a prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In particular methods of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a therapy conventionally used to treat, prevent or manage cancer. Examples of such conventional therapies include, but are not limited to, surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy.

This invention also encompasses methods of treating, managing or preventing diseases and disorders other than cancer that are associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, which comprise administering to a patient in need of such treatment, management or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In other methods of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a therapy conventionally used to treat, prevent or manage diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. Examples of such conventional therapies include, but are not limited to, surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy.

This invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions, single unit dosage forms, dosing regimens and kits which comprise an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, and a second, or additional, active agent. Second active agents include specific combinations, or "cocktails," of drugs.

4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF FIGURE

FIG. **1** shows a comparison of the effects of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) and thalidomide in inhibiting the proliferation of multiple mycloma (MM) cell lines in an in vitro study. The uptake of [^{3}H]-thymidine by different MM cell lines (MM.1S, Hs Sultan, U266 and RPMI-8226) was measured as an indicator of the cell proliferation.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A first embodiment of the invention encompasses methods of treating, managing, or preventing cancer which comprises administering to a patient in need of such treatment or prevention a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

In particular methods encompassed by this embodiment, the immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with another drug ("second active agent") or method of treating, managing, or preventing cancer. Second active agents include small molecules and large molecules (e.g., proteins and antibodies), examples of which are provided herein, as well as stem cells. Methods, or therapies, that can be used in combination with the administration of the immunomodulatory compound include, but are not limited to, surgery, blood transfusions, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, and other non-drug based therapies presently used to treat, prevent or manage cancer.

Another embodiment of the invention encompasses methods of treating, managing or preventing diseases and disorders other than cancer that are characterized by undesired angiogenesis. These methods comprise the administration of a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an immunomodulatory compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof.

Examples of diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, viral diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, and rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle).

In particular methods encompassed by this embodiment, the immunomodulatory compound is administer in combination with a second active agent or method of treating, managing, or preventing the disease or condition. Second active agents include small molecules and large molecules (e.g., proteins and antibodies), examples of which are provided herein, as well as stem cells. Methods, or therapies, that can be used in combination with the administration of the immunomodulatory compound include, but are not limited to, surgery, blood transfusions, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, and other non-drug based therapies presently used to treat, prevent or manage disease and conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis.

The invention also encompasses pharmaceutical compositions (e.g., single unit dosage forms) that can be used in methods disclosed herein. Particular pharmaceutical compositions comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, and a second active agent.

5.1 Immunomodulatory Compounds

Compounds used in the invention include immunomodulatory compounds that are racemic, stereomerically enriched or stereomerically pure, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, hydrates, stereoisomers, clathrates, and prodrugs thereof. Preferred compounds used in the invention are small organic molecules having a molecular weight less than about 1,000 g/mol, and are not proteins, peptides, oligonucleotides, oligosaccharides or other macromolecules.

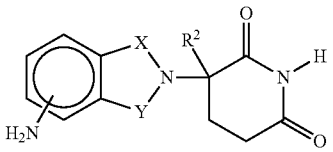
As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "immunomodulatory compounds" and "IMiDs™" (Celgene Corporation) encompasses small organic molecules that markedly inhibit TNF-α, LPS induced monocyte IL1β and IL12, and partially inhibit IL6 production. Specific immunomodulatory compounds are discussed below.

TNF-α is an inflammatory cytokine produced by macrophages and monocytes during acute inflammation. TNF-α is responsible for a diverse range of signaling events within cells. TNF-α may play a pathological role in cancer. Without being limited by theory, one of the biological effects exerted by the immunomodulatory compounds of the invention is the reduction of synthesis of TNF-α. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention enhance the degradation of TNF-α mRNA.

Further, without being limited by theory, immunomodulatory compounds used in the invention may also be potent co-stimulators of T cells and increase cell proliferation dramatically in a dose dependent manner. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may also have a greater co-stimulatory effect on the CD8+ T cell subset than on the CD4+ T cell subset. In addition, the compounds preferably have anti-inflammatory properties, and efficiently co-stimulate T cells.

Specific examples of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention, include, but are not limited to, cyano and carboxy derivatives of substituted styrenes such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,929,117; 1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxo-3-fluoropiperidin-3yl)isoindolines and 1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxo-3-fluoropiperidine-3-yl)isoindolines such as those described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,874,448; the tetra substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindolines described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,798,368; 1-oxo and 1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)isoindolines (e.g., 4-methyl derivatives of thalidomide and EM-12), including, but not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517; and a class of non-polypeptide cyclic amides disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,698,579 and 5,877,200; analogs and derivatives of thalidomide, including hydrolysis products, metabolites, derivatives and precursors of thalidomide, such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,593,990, 5,629,327, and 6,071,948 to D'Amato; aminothalidomide, as well as analogs, hydrolysis products, metabolites, derivatives and precursors of aminothalidomide, and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 6,316,471; isoindole-imide compounds such as those described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 09/972,487 filed on Oct. 5, 2001, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/032,286 filed on Dec. 21, 2001, and International Application No. PCT/US01/50401 (International Publication No. WO 02/059106). The entireties of each of the patents and patent applications identified herein are incorporated herein by reference. Immunomodulatory compounds of the invention do not include thalidomide.

Other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, 1-oxo- and 1,3 dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)isoindolines substituted with amino in the benzo ring as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517 which is incorporated herein by reference. These compounds have the structure I:

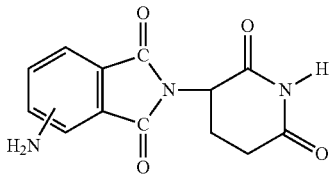


I

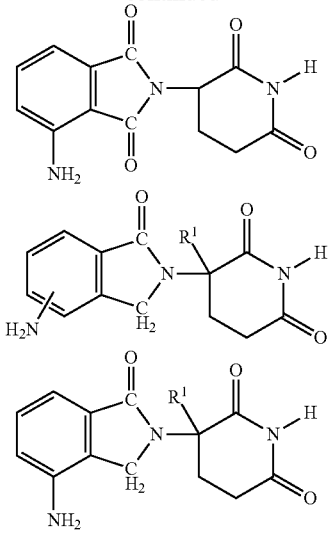
in which one of X and Y is C═O, the other of X and Y is C═O or CH_2, and R^2 is hydrogen or lower alkyl, in particular methyl. Specific immunomodulatory compounds include, but are not limited to:

1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-4-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-5-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-6-aminoisoindoline;
1-oxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-7-aminoisoindoline;
1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-4-aminoisoindoline; and
1,3-dioxo-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-5-aminoisoindoline.

Other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)phthalimides and substituted 2-(2,6-dioxopiperidin-3-yl)-1-oxoisoindoles, such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230; 6,316,471; 6,335,349; and 6,476,052, and International Patent Application No. PCT/US97/13375 (International Publication No. WO 98/03502), each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Compounds representative of this class are of the formulas:

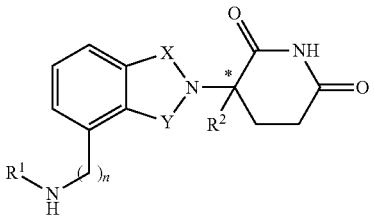


-continued



wherein R^1 is hydrogen or methyl. In a separate embodiment, the invention encompasses the use of enantiomerically pure forms (e.g. optically pure (R) or (S) enantiomers) of these compounds.

Still other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of isoindole-imides disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. Nos. 10/032,286 and 09/972,487, and International Application No. PCT/US01/50401 (International Publication No. WO 02/059106), each of which are incorporated herein by reference. Representative compounds are of formula II:



II

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, clathrates, enantiomers, diastereomers, racemates, and mixtures of stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

one of X and Y is C═O and the other is CH_2 or C═O;

R^1 is H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $C(O)R^3$, $C(S)R^3$, $C(O)OR^4$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $C(O)NHR^3$, $C(S)NHR^3$, $C(O)NR^3R^{3'}$, $C(S)NR^3R^{3'}$ or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$;

R^2 is H, F, benzyl, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, or $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl;

R^3 and $R^{3'}$ are independently $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$, or $C(O)OR^5$;

R^4 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl-OR^5, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, or $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl;

R^5 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, or $(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl;

each occurrence of R^6 is independently H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, or $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-C(O)O—R^5 or the R^6 groups can join to form a heterocycloalkyl group;

n is 0 or 1; and

* represents a chiral-carbon center.

In specific compounds of formula II, when n is 0 then R^1 is $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $C(O)R^3$, $C(O)OR^4$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $C(S)NHR^3$, or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$;

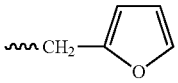
R^2 is H or $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl; and

R^3 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, $(C_3$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkenyl, $(C_2$-$C_8)$alkynyl, benzyl, aryl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_1$-$C_6)$heterocycloalkyl, $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_5$-$C_8)$alkyl-$N(R^6)_2$; $(C_0$-$C_8)$alkyl-NH—C(O)O—R^5; $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-OR^5, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$C(O)OR^5$, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl-$O(CO)R^5$, or $C(O)OR^5$; and the other variables have the same definitions.

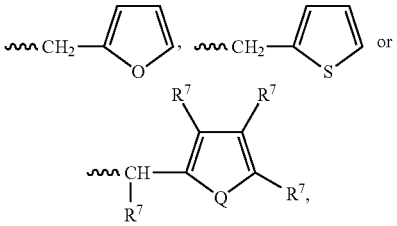
In other specific compounds of formula II, R^2 is H or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl or benzyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, benzyl, CH_2OCH_3, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, or



In another embodiment of the compounds of formula II, R^1 is



wherein Q is O or S, and each occurrence of R^7 is independently H, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, benzyl, CH_2OCH_3, or $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is $C(O)R^3$.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^3 is $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-$(C_2$-$C_5)$heteroaryl, $(C_1$-$C_8)$alkyl, aryl, or $(C_0$-$C_4)$alkyl-OR^5.

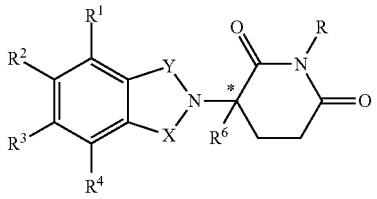
In other specific compounds of formula II, heteroaryl is pyridyl, furyl, or thienyl.

In other specific compounds of formula II, R^1 is $C(O)OR^4$.

In other specific compounds of formula II, the H of C(O)NHC(O) can be replaced with $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, aryl, or benzyl.

Still other specific immunomodulatory compounds of the invention belong to a class of isoindole-imides disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 09/781,179, International Publication No. WO 98/54170, and U.S. Pat. No. 6,395,754, each of which are incorporated herein by reference. Representative compounds are of formula III:

III



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, clathrates, enantiomers, diastereomers, racemates, and mixtures of stereoisomers thereof, wherein:

one of X and Y is C═O and the other is CH_2 or C═O;

R is H or CH_2OCOR';

(i) each of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4, independently of the others, is halo, alkyl of 1 to 4 carbon atoms, or alkoxy of 1 to 4 carbon atoms or (ii) one of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4 is nitro or —NHR^5 and the remaining of R^1, R^2, R^3, or R^4 are hydrogen;

R^5 is hydrogen or alkyl of 1 to 8 carbons

R^6 hydrogen, alkyl of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, benzo, chloro, or fluoro;

R' is R^7—CHR^{10}—$N(R^8R^9)$;

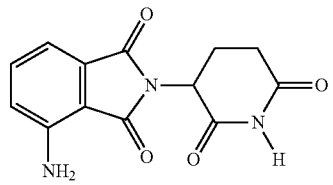
R^7 is m-phenylene or p-phenylene or —(C_nH_{2n})— in which n has a value of 0 to 4;

each of R^8 and R^9 taken independently of the other is hydrogen or alkyl of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, or R^8 and R^9 taken together are tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexamethylene, or —$CH_2CH_2[X]X_1CH_2CH_2$— in which $[X]X_1$ is —O—, —S—, or —NH—;

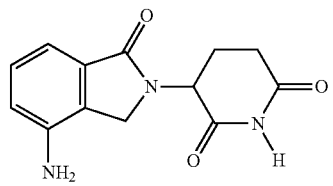
R^{10} is hydrogen, alkyl of to 8 carbon atoms, or phenyl; and

* represents a chiral-carbon center.

The most preferred immunomodulatory compounds of the invention are 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione and 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. The compounds can be obtained via standard, synthetic methods (see e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517, incorporated herein by reference). The compounds are available from Celgene Corporation, Warren, N.J. 4-(Amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (ACTIMID™) has the following chemical structure:



The compound 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (REVIMID™) has the following chemical structure:



Compounds of the invention can either be commercially purchased or prepared according to the methods described in the patents or patent publications disclosed herein. Further, optically pure compounds can be asymmetrically synthesized or resolved using known resolving agents or chiral columns as well as other standard synthetic organic chemistry techniques.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" encompasses non-toxic acid and base addition salts of the compound to which the term refers. Acceptable non-toxic acid addition salts include those derived from organic and inorganic acids or bases know in the art, which include, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulphonic acid, acetic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, malic acid, maleic acid, sorbic acid, aconitic acid, salicylic acid, phthalic acid, embolic acid, enanthic acid, and the like.

Compounds that are acidic in nature are capable of forming salts with various pharmaceutically acceptable bases. The bases that can be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts of such acidic compounds are those that form non-toxic base addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable cations such as, but not limited to, alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts and the calcium, magnesium, sodium or potassium salts in particular. Suitable organic bases include, but are not limited to, N,N-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumaine (N-methylglucamine), lysine, and procaine.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "prodrug" means a derivative of a compound that can hydrolyze, oxidize, or otherwise react under biological conditions (in vitro or in vivo) to provide the compound. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, derivatives of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention that comprise biohydrolyzable moieties such as biohydrolyzable amides, biohydrolyzable esters, biohydrolyzable carbamates, biohydrolyzable carbonates, biohydrolyzable ureides, and biohydrolyzable phosphate analogues. Other examples of prodrugs include derivatives of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention that comprise —NO, —NO_2, —ONO, or —ONO_2 moieties. Prodrugs can typically be prepared using well-known methods, such as those described in 1 *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery,* 172-178, 949-982 (Manfred E. Wolff ed., 5th ed. 1995), and *Design of Prodrugs* (H. Bundgaard ed., Elselvier, New York 1985).

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "biohydrolyzable amide," "biohydrolyzable ester," "biohydrolyzable carbamate," "biohydrolyzable carbonate," "biohydrolyzable ureide," "biohydrolyzable phosphate" mean an amide, ester, carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate, respectively, of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, lower acyloxyalkyl esters (such as acetoxylmethyl, acetoxyethyl, aminocarbonyloxymethyl, pivaloyloxymethyl, and pivaloyloxyethyl esters), lactonyl esters (such as phthalidyl and thiophthalidyl esters), lower alkoxyacyloxyalkyl esters (such as methoxycarbonyl-oxymethyl, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl and isopropoxycarbonyloxyethyl esters), alkoxyalkyl esters, choline esters, and acylamino alkyl esters (such as acetami-

domethyl esters). Examples of biohydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides, α-amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, amino acids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

Various immunomodulatory compounds of the invention contain one or more chiral centers, and can exist as racemic mixtures of enantiomers or mixtures of diastereomers. This invention encompasses the use of stereomerically pure forms of such compounds, as well as the use of mixtures of those forms. For example, mixtures comprising equal or unequal amounts of the enantiomers of a particular immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may be used in methods and compositions of the invention. These isomers may be asymmetrically synthesized or resolved using standard techniques such as chiral columns or chiral resolving agents. See, e.g., Jacques, J., et al., *Enantiomers, Racemates and Resolutions* (Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1981); Wilen, S. H., et al., *Tetrahedron* 33:2725 (1977); Eliel, E. L., *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds* (McGraw-Hill, NY, 1962); and Wilen, S. H., *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions* p. 268 (E. L. Eliel, Ed., Univ. of Notre Dame Press, Notre Dame, Ind., 1972).

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "stereomerically pure" means a composition that comprises one stereoisomer of a compound and is substantially free of other stereoisomers of that compound. For example, a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center will be substantially free of the opposite enantiomer of the compound. A stereomerically pure composition of a compound having two chiral centers will be substantially free of other diastereomers of the compound. A typical stereomerically pure compound comprises greater than about 80% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 20% by weight of other stereoisomers of the compound, more preferably greater than about 90% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 10% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, even more preferably greater than about 95% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 5% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, and most preferably greater than about 97% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 3% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "stereomerically enriched" means a composition that comprises greater than about 60% by weight of one stereoisomer of a compound, preferably greater than about 70% by weight, more preferably greater than about 80% by weight of one stereoisomer of a compound. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "enantiomerically pure" means a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center. Similarly, the term "stereomerically enriched" means a stereomerically enriched composition of a compound having one chiral center.

It should be noted that if there is a discrepancy between a depicted structure and a name given that structure, the depicted structure is to be accorded more weight. In addition, if the stereochemistry of a structure or a portion of a structure is not indicated with, for example, bold or dashed lines, the structure or portion of the structure is to be interpreted as encompassing all stereoisomers of it.

5.2 Second Active Agents

Immunomodulatory compounds can be combined with other pharmacologically active compounds ("second active agents") in methods and compositions of the invention. It is believed that certain combinations work synergistically in the treatment of particular types of cancer and certain diseases and conditions associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. Immunomodulatory compounds can also work to alleviate adverse effects associated with certain second active agents, and some second active agents can be used to alleviate adverse effects associated with immunomodulatory compounds.

One or more second active ingredients or agents can be used in the methods and compositions of the invention together with an immunomodulatory compound. Second active agents can be large molecules (e.g., proteins) or small molecules (e.g., synthetic inorganic, organometallic, or organic molecules).

Examples of large molecule active agents include, but are not limited to, hematopoietic growth factors, cytokines, and monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. Typical large molecule active agents are biological molecules, such as naturally occurring or artificially made proteins. Proteins that are particularly useful in this invention include proteins that stimulate the survival and/or proliferation of hematopoietic precursor cells and immunologically active poietic cells in vitro or in vivo. Others stimulate the division and differentiation of committed erythroid progenitors in cells in vitro or in vivo. Particular proteins include, but are not limited to: interleukins, such as IL-2 (including recombinant IL-II ("rIL2") and canarypox TL-2), IL-10, IL-12, and IL-18; interferons, such as interferon alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, interferon alfa-n1, interferon alfa-n3, interferon beta-I a, and interferon gamma-I b; GM-CF and GM-CSF; and EPO.

Particular proteins that can be used in the methods and compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to: filgrastim, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Neupogen® (Amgen, Thousand Oaks, Calif.); sargramostim, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Leukine® (Immunex, Seattle, Wash.); and recombinant EPO, which is sold in the United States under the trade name Epogen® (Amgen, Thousand Oaks, Calif.).

Recombinant and mutated forms of GM-CSF can be prepared as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,391,485; 5,393,870; and 5,229,496; all of which are incorporated herein by reference. Recombinant and mutated forms of G-CSF can be prepared as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,810,643; 4,999,291; 5,528,823; and 5,580,755; all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

This invention encompasses the use of native, naturally occurring, and recombinant proteins. The invention further encompasses mutants and derivatives (e.g., modified forms) of naturally occurring proteins that exhibit, in vivo, at least some of the pharmacological activity of the proteins upon which they are based. Examples of mutants include, but are not limited to, proteins that have one or more amino acid residues that differ from the corresponding residues in the naturally occurring forms of the proteins. Also encompassed by the term "mutants" are proteins that lack carbohydrate moieties normally present in their naturally occurring forms (e.g., nonglycosylated forms). Examples of derivatives include, but are not limited to, pegylated derivatives and fusion proteins, such as proteins formed by fusing IgG1 or IgG3 to the protein or active portion of the protein of interest. See, e.g., Penichet, M. L. and Morrison, S. L., *J. Immunol. Methods* 248:91-101 (2001).

Antibodies that can be used in combination with compounds of the invention include monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. Examples of antibodies include, but are not limited to, trastuzumab (Herceptin®), rituximab (Rituxan®),

bevacizumab (Avastin™), pertuzumab (Omnitarg™), tositumomab (Bcxxar®), edrecolomab (Panorex®), and G250. Compounds of the invention can also be combined with, or used in combination with, anti-TNF-α antibodies.

Large molecule active agents may be administered in the form of anti-cancer vaccines. For example, vaccines that secrete, or cause the secretion of, cytokines such as IL-2, G-CSF, and GM-CSF can be used in the methods, pharmaceutical compositions, and kits of the invention. See, e.g., Emens, L. A., et al., *Curr. Opinion Mol. Ther.* 3(1):77-84 (2001).

In one embodiment of the invention, the large molecule active agent reduces, eliminates, or prevents an adverse effect associated with the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. Depending on the particular immunomodulatory compound and the disease or disorder begin treated, adverse effects can include, but are not limited to, drowsiness and somnolence, dizziness and orthostatic hypotension, neutropenia, infections that result from neutropenia, increased HIV-viral load, bradycardia, Stevens-Johnson Syndrome and toxic epidermal necrolysis, and seizures (e.g., grand mal convulsions). A specific adverse effect is neutropenia.

Second active agents that are small molecules can also be used to alleviate adverse effects associated with the administration of an immunomodulatory compound. However, like some large molecules, many are believed to be capable of providing a synergistic effect when administered with (e.g., before, after or simultaneously) an immunomodulatory compound. Examples of small molecule second active agents include, but are not limited to, anti-cancer agents, antibiotics, immunosuppressive agents, and steroids.

Examples of anti-cancer agents include, but are not limited to: acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropirimine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; celecoxib (COX-2 inhibitor); chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crisnatol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine; dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diaziquone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride; droloxifene; droloxifene citrate; dromostanolone propionate; duazomycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride; elsamitrucin; enloplatin; enpromate; epipropidine; epirubicin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride; estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole; etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydrochloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine phosphate; fluorouracil; fluorocitabine; fosquidone; fostriecin sodium; gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride; hydroxyurea; idarubicin hydrochloride; ifosfamide; ilmofosine; iproplatin; irinotecan; irinotecan hydrochloride; lanreotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine hydrochloride; megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; melphalan; menogaril; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; methotrexate sodium; metoprine; meturedepa; mitindomide; mitocarcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin; mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophenolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran; paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplomycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan; piroxantrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarbazine hydrochloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride; pyrazofurin; riboprine; safingol; safingol hydrochloride; semustine; simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin; spirogermanium hydrochloride; spiromustine; spiroplatin; streptonigrin; streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tecogalan sodium; taxotere; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochloride; temoporfin; teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thiamiprine; thioguanine; thiotepa; tiazofurin; tirapazamine; toremifene citrate; trestolone acetate; triciribine phosphate; trimetrexate; trimetrexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulozole hydrochloride; uracil mustard; uredepa; vapreotide; verteporfin; vinblastine sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vindesine; vindesine sulfate; vinepidine sulfate; vinglycinate sulfate; vinleurosine sulfate; vinorelbine tartrate; vinrosidine sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate; vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin; and zorubicin hydrochloride.

Other anti-cancer drugs include, but are not limited to: 20-epi-1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abiraterone; aclarubicin; acylfulvene; adecypenol; adozelesin; aldesleukin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamustine; amidox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin; amsacrine; anagrelide; anastrozole; andrographolide; angiogenesis inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix; antidorsalizing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen, prostatic carcinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense oligonucleotides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene modulators; apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-DL-PTBA; arginine deaminase; asulacrine; atamestane; atrimustine; axinastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azasctron; azatoxin; azatyrosine; baccatin ITT derivatives; balanol; batimastat; BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoylstaurosporine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; betaclamycin B; betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide; bisantrene; bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A; bizelesin; breflate; bropirimine; budotitane; buthionine sulfoximine; calcipotriol; calphostin C; camptothecin derivatives; capecitabine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; carboxyamidotriazole; CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage derived inhibitor; carzelesin; casein kinase inhibitors (ICOS); castanospermine; cecropin B; cetrorelix; chlorins; chloroquinoxaline sulfonamide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin; cladribine; clomifene analogues; clotrimazole; collismycin A; collismycin B; combretastatin A4; combretastatin analogue; conagenin; crambescidin 816; crisnatol; cryptophycin 8; cryptophycin A derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentanthraquinones; cycloplatam; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate; cytolytic factor; cytostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehydrodidemnin B; deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide; dexrazoxane; dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox; diethylnorspermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol, 9-; dioxamycin; diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosanol; dolasetron; doxifluridine; doxorubicin; droloxifene; dronabinol; duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfosine; edrecolomab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubicin; epristeride; estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists; estrogen antagonists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate; exemestane; fadrozole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim; finasteride; flavopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludarabine; fluorodaunorunicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; formestane; fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gallium nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors; gemcitabine; glutathione inhibitors; hepsulfam; heregulin; hexamethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid; idarubicin; idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofosine; ilomastat; imatinib

(e.g., Gleevec®), imiquimod; immunostimulant peptides; insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; interferon agonists; interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; idodoxorubicin; ipomeanol, 4-; iroplact; irsogladine; isobengazole; isohomohalicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakinolide; kahalalide F; lamellarin-N triacetate; lanreotide; leinamycin; lenograstim; lentinan sulfate; leptolstatin; letrozole; leukemia inhibiting factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leuprolide+estrogen+progesterone; leuprorelin; levamisole; liarozole; linear polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide peptide; lipophilic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7; lobaplatin; lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxantrone; loxoribine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofylline; lytic peptides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat; masoprocol; maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin; methioninase; metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepristone; miltefosine; mirimostim; mitoguazone; mitolactol; mitomycin analogues; mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast growth factor-saporin; mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgramostim; Erbitux, human chorionic gonadotrophin; monophosphoryl lipid A+myobacterium cell wall sk; mopidamol; mustard anticancer agent; mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial cell wall extract; myriaporone; N-acetyldinaline; N-substituted benzamides; nafarelin; nagrestip; naloxone+pentazocine; napavin; naphterpin; nartograstim; nedaplatin; nemorubicin; neridronic acid; nilutamide; nisamycin; nitric oxide modulators; nitroxide antioxidant; nitrullyn; oblimersen (Genasense®); O^6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone; oligonucleotides; onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron; oracin; oral cytokine inducer; ormaplatin; osaterone; oxaliplatin; oxaunomycin; paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; paclitaxel derivatives; palauamine; palmitoylrhizoxin; pamidronic acid; panaxytriol; panomifene; parabactin; pazelliptine; pegaspargase; peldesine; pentosan polysulfate sodium; pentostatin; pentrozole; perflubron; perfosfamide; perillyl alcohol; phenazinomycin; phenylacetate; phosphatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilocarpine hydrochloride; pirarubicin; piritrexim; placetin A; placetin B; plasminogen activator inhibitor; platinum complex; platinum compounds; platinum-triamine complex; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednisone; propyl bis-acridone; prostaglandin J2; proteasome inhibitors; protein A-based immune modulator; protein kinase C inhibitor; protein kinase C inhibitors, microalgal; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibitors; purpurins; pyrazoloacridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin polyoxyethylene conjugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed; ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhenium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide; rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl; safingol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim; Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; senescence derived inhibitor 1; sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; sizofiran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate; solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin 1; squalamine; stipiamide; stromelysin inhibitors; sulfinosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist; suradista; suramin; swainsonine; tallimustine; tamoxifen methiodide; tauromustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin; teniposide; tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine; thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thymalfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotrinan; thyroid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tirapazaminc; titanocene bichloride; topsentin; toremifene; translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; triciribine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinxaltine; vitaxin; vorozole; zanoterone; zeniplatin; zilascorb; and zinostatin stimalamer.

Specific second active agents include, but are not limited to, oblimersen (Genasense®), remicade, docetaxel, celecoxib, melphalan, dexamethasone (Decadron®), steroids, gemcitabine, cisplatinum, temozolomide, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, Arisa®, taxol, taxotere, fluorouracil, leucovorin, irinotecan, xeloda, CPT-11, interferon alpha, pegylated interferon alpha (e.g., PEG INTRON-A), capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, pacilitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biaxin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, estramustine sodium phosphate (Emcyt®), sulindac, and etoposide.

5.3 Methods of Treatments and Prevention

Methods of this invention encompass methods of treating, preventing and/or managing various types of cancer and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term "treating" refers to the administration of a compound of the invention or other additional active agent after the onset of symptoms of the particular disease or disorder. As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term "preventing" refers to the administration prior to the onset of symptoms, particularly to patients at risk of cancer, and other diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis. The term "prevention" includes the inhibition of a symptom of the particular disease or disorder. Patients with familial history of cancer and diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis are preferred candidates for preventive regimens. As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "managing" encompasses preventing the recurrence of the particular disease or disorder in a patient who had suffered from it, and/or lengthening the time a patient who had suffered from the disease or disorder remains in remission.

As used herein, the term "cancer" includes, but is not limited to, solid tumors and blood born tumors. The term "cancer" refers to disease of skin tissues, organs, blood, and vessels, including, but not limited to, cancers of the bladder, bone or blood, brain, breast, cervix, chest, colon, endrometrium, esophagus, eye, head, kidney, liver, lymph nodes, lung, mouth, neck, ovaries, pancreas, prostate, rectum, stomach, testis, throat, and uterus. Specific cancers include, but are not limited to, advanced malignancy, amyloidosis, neuroblastoma, meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastase, glioblastoma multiforms, glioblastoma, brain stem glioma, poor prognosis malignant brain tumor, malignant glioma, recurrent malignant glioma, anaplastic astrocytoma, anaplastic oligodendroglioma, neuroendocrine tumor, rectal adenocarcinoma, Dukes C & D colorectal cancer, unresectable colorectal carcinoma, metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma, low grade follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelioma, malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome,

peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, gynecologic sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma, scleroderma, cutaneous vasculitis, Langerhans cell histiocytosis, leiomyosarcoma, fibrodysplasia ossificans progressive, hormone refractory prostate cancer, resected high-risk soft tissue sarcoma, unrespectable hepatocellular carcinoma, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, smoldering myeloma, indolent myeloma, fallopian tube cancer, androgen independent prostate cancer, androgen dependent stage IV non-metastatic prostate cancer, hormone-insensitive prostate cancer, chemotherapy-insensitive prostate cancer, papillary thyroid carcinoma, follicular thyroid carcinoma, medullary thyroid carcinoma, and leiomyoma. In a specific embodiment, the cancer is metastatic. In another embodiment, the cancer is refractory or resistance to chemotherapy or radiation; in particular, refractory to thalidomide.

As used herein to refer to diseases and conditions other than cancer, the terms "diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis," "diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis," and "diseases or disorders characterized by undesired angiogenesis" refer to diseases, disorders and conditions that are caused, mediated or attended by undesired, unwanted or uncontrolled angiogenesis, including, but not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, and retina neovascular diseases.

Examples of such diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, corneal graft rejection, neovascular glaucoma, retrolental fibroplasia, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, trachoma, myopia, optic pits, epidemic keratoconjunctivitis, atopic keratitis, superior limbic keratitis, pterygium keratitis sicca, sjogrens, acne rosacea, phylectenulosis, syphilis, lipid degeneration, bacterial ulcer, fungal ulcer, Herpes simplex infection, Herpes zoster infection, protozoan infection, Kaposi sarcoma, Mooren ulcer, Terrien's marginal degeneration, mariginal keratolysis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus, polyarteritis, trauma, Wegeners sarcoidosis, Scleritis, Steven's Johnson disease, periphigoid radial keratotomy, sickle cell anemia, sarcoid, pseudoxanthoma elasticum, Pagets disease, vein occlusion, artery occlusion, carotid obstructive disease, chronic uveitis, chronic vitritis, Lyme's disease, Eales disease, Behcet's disease, retinitis, choroiditis, presumed ocular histoplasmosis, Bests disease, Stargarts disease, pars planitis, chronic retinal detachment, hyperviscosity syndromes, toxoplasmosis, rubeosis, sarcodisis, sclerosis, soriatis, psoriasis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, proctitis, primary biliary srosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, and alcoholic hepatitis.

In specific embodiments of the invention, diseases or disorders associated with undesired angiogenesis do not include congestive heart failure, cardiomyopathy, pulmonary edema, endotoxin-mediated septic shock, acute viral myocarditis, cardiac allograft rejection, myocardial infarction, HIV, hepatitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bone-resorption disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, chronic pulmonary inflammatory disease, dermatitis, cystic fibrosis, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, meningitis, psoriasis, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft rejection, rheumatoid spondylitis, osteoporosis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory-bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythrematosus, erythema nodosum leprosum in leprosy, radiation damage, asthma, hyperoxic alveolar injury, malaria, mycobacterial infection, and opportunistic infections resulting from HIV.

This invention encompasses methods of treating patients who have been previously treated for cancer or diseases or disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis, but are non-responsive to standard therapies, as well as those who have not previously been treated. The invention also encompasses methods of treating patients regardless of patient's age, although some diseases or disorders are more common in certain age groups. The invention further encompasses methods of treating patients who have undergone surgery in an attempt to treat the disease or condition at issue, as well as those who have not. Because patients with cancer and diseases and disorders characterized by undesired angiogenesis have heterogenous clinical manifestations and varying clinical outcomes, the treatment given to a patient may vary, depending on his/her prognosis. The skilled clinician will be able to readily determine without undue experimentation specific secondary agents, types of surgery, and types of non-drug based standard therapy that can be effectively used to treat an individual patient with cancer and other diseases or disorders.

Methods encompassed by this invention comprise administering one or more immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, to a patient (e.g., a human) suffering, or likely to suffer, from cancer or a disease or disorder mediated by undesired angiogenesis.

In one embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered orally and in single or divided daily doses in an amount of from about 0.10 to about 150 mg/day. In a particular embodiment, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) may be administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 1 mg per day, or alternatively from about 0.1 to about 5 mg every other day. In a preferred embodiment, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) may be administered in an amount of from about 5 to 25 mg per day, or alternatively from about 10 to about 50 mg every other day.

In a specific embodiment, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) may be administered in an amount of about 1, 2, or 5 mg per day to patients with relapsed multiple myeloma. In a particular embodiment, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) may be administered initially in an amount of 5 mg/day and the dose can be escalated every week to 10, 20, 25, 30 and 50 mg/day. In a specific embodiment, Revimid™ can be administered in an amount of up to about 30 mg/day to patients with solid tumor. In a particular embodiment, Revimid™ can be administered in an amount of up to about 40 mg/day to patients with glioma.

5.3.1 Combination Therapy with a Second Active Agent

Specific methods of the invention comprise administering an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in combination with one or more second active agents, and/or in combination with radiation therapy, blood transfusions, or surgery. Examples of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention are disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.1). Examples of second active agents are also disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Administration of the immunomodulatory compounds and the second active agents to a patient can occur simultaneously or sequentially by the same or different routes of administration. The suitability of a particular route of administration employed for a particular active agent will depend on the active agent itself (e.g., whether it can be administered orally

without decomposing prior to entering the blood stream) and the disease being treated. A preferred route of administration for an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is orally. Preferred routes of administration for the second active agents or ingredients of the invention are known to those of ordinary skill in the art. See, e.g., *Physicians' Desk Reference,* 1755-1760 (56th ed., 2002).

In one embodiment of the invention, the second active agent is administered intravenously or subcutaneously and once or twice daily in an amount of from about 1 to about 1000 mg, from about 5 to about 500 mg, from about 10 to about 350 mg, or from about 50 to about 200 mg. The specific amount of the second active agent will depend on the specific agent used, the type of disease being treated or managed, the severity and stage of disease, and the amount(s) of immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and any optional additional active agents concurrently administered to the patient. In a particular embodiment, the second active agent is oblimersen (Genasense®), GM-CSF, G-CSF, EPO, taxotere, irinotecan, dacarbazine, transretinoic acid, topotecan, pentoxifylline, ciprofloxacin, dexamethasone, vincristine, doxorubicin, COX-2 inhibitor, IL2, IL8, IL18, IFN, Ara-C, vinorelbine, or a combination thereof.

In a particular embodiment, GM-CSF, G-CSF or EPO is administered subcutaneously during about five days in a four or six week cycle in an amount of from about 1 to about 750 mg/m^2/day, preferably in an amount of from about 25 to about 500 mg/m^2/day, more preferably in an amount of from about 50 to about 250 mg/m^2/day, and most preferably in an amount of from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day. In a certain embodiment, GM-CSF may be administered in an amount of from about 60 to about 500 mcg/m^2 intravenously over 2 hours, or from about 5 to about 12 mcg/m^2/day subcutaneously. In a specific embodiment, G-CSF may be administered subcutaneously in an amount of about 1 mcg/kg/day initially and can be adjusted depending on rise of total granulocyte counts. The maintenance dose of G-CSF may be administered in an amount of about 300 (in smaller patients) or 480 mcg subcutaneously. In a certain embodiment, EPO may be administered subcutaneously in an amount of 10,000 Unit 3 times per week.

In another embodiment, Revimid™ in an amount of about 25 mg/d and dacarbazine in an amount of about from 200 to 1,000 mg/m^2/d are administered to patients with metastatic malignant melanoma. In a specific embodiment, Revimid™ is administered in an amount of from about 5 to about 25 mg/d to patients with metastatic malignant melanoma whose disease has progressed on treatment with dacarbazine, IL-2 or IFN. In a specific embodiment, Revimid™ is administered to patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma in an amount of about 15 mg/d twice a day or about 30 mg/d four times a day in a combination with dexamethasone.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with melphalan and dexamethasone to patients with amyloidosis. In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and steroids can be administered to patients with amyloidosis.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine and cisplatinum to patients with locally advanced or metastatic transitional cell bladder cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with a second active ingredient as follows: temozolomide to pediatric patients with relapsed or progressive brain tumors or recurrent neuroblastoma; celecoxib, etoposide and cyclophosphamide for relapsed or progressive CNS cancer; temodar to patients with recurrent or progressive meningioma, malignant meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastases, relapsed brain tumors, or newly diagnosed glioblastoma multiforms; irinotecan to patients with recurrent glioblastoma; carboplatin to pediatric patients with brain stem glioma; procarbazine to pediatric patients with progressive malignant gliomas; cyclophosphamide to patients with poor prognosis malignant brain tumors, newly diagnosed or recurrent glioblastoma multiforms; Gliadel® for high grade recurrent malignant gliomas; temozolomide and tamoxifen for anaplastic astrocytoma; or topotecan for gliomas, glioblastoma, anaplastic astrocytoma or anaplastic oligodendroglioma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with methotrexate and cyclophosphamide to patients with metastatic breast cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with temozolomide to patients with neuroendocrine tumors.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine to patients with recurrent or metastatic head or neck cancer. In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with gemcitabine to patients with pancreatic cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with colon cancer in combination with Arisa®, taxol and/or taxotere.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with capecitabine to patients with refractory colorectal cancer or patients who fail first line therapy or have poor performance in colon or rectal adenocarcinoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with fluorouracil, leucovorin, and irinotecan to patients with Dukes C & D colorectal cancer or to patients who have been previously treated for metastatic colorectal cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with refractory colorectal cancer in combination with capecitabine, xeloda, and/or CPT-11.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered with capecitabine and irinotecan to patients with refractory colorectal cancer or to patients with unresectable or metastatic colorectal carcinoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with interferon alpha or capecitabine to patients with unresectable or metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma; or with cisplatin and thiotepa to patients with primary or metastatic liver cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with pegylated interferon alpha to patients with Kaposi's sarcoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with fludarabine, carboplatin, and/or topotecan to patients with refractory or relapsed or high-risk acuted myelogenous leukemia.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with liposomal daunorubicin, topotecan and/or cytarabine to patients with unfavorable karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with gemcitabine and irinotecan to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with carboplatin and irinotecan to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with dox-

etaxol to patients with non-small cell lung cancer who have been previously treated with carbo/VP 16 and radiotherapy.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with carboplatin and/or taxotere, or in combination with carboplatin, pacilitaxel and/or thoracic radiotherapy to patients with non-small cell lung cancer. In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with taxotere to patients with stage IIIB or IV non-small cell lung cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered in combination with oblimersen (Genasense®) to patients with small cell lung cancer.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with a second active ingredient such as vinblastine or fludarabine to patients with various types of lymphoma, including, but not limited to, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma or relapsed or refractory low grade follicular lymphoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered in combination with taxotere, IL-2, IFN, GM-CSF, and/or dacarbazine to patients with various types or stages of melanoma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered alone or in combination with vinorelbine to patients with malignant mesothelioma, or stage IIIB non-small cell lung cancer with pleural implants or malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of multiple myeloma in combination with dexamethasone, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, GM-CSF, biaxin, vinblastine, melphalan, busulphan, cyclophosphamide, IFN, palmidronate, prednisone, bisphosphonate, celecoxib, arsenic trioxide, PEG INTRON-A, vincristine, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma in combination with doxorubicin (Doxil®), vincristine and/or dexamethasone (Decadron®).

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of ovarian cancer such as peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, refractory ovarian cancer or recurrent ovarian cancer, in combination with taxol, carboplatin, doxorubicin, gemcitabine, cisplatin, xeloda, paclitaxel, dexamethasone, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of prostate cancer, in combination with xeloda, 5 FU/LV, gemcitabine, irinotecan plus gemcitabine, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, dexamethasone, GM-CSF, celecoxib, taxotere, ganciclovir, paclitaxel, adriamycin, docetaxel, estramustine, Emcyt, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of renal cell cancer, in combination with capecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, Celebrex®, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of gynecologic, uterus or soft tissue sarcoma cancer in combination with IFN, a COX-2 inhibitor such as Celebrex®, and/or sulindac.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with various types or stages of solid tumors in combination with celebrex, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, apecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with scleroderma or cutaneous vasculitis in combination with celebrex, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, apecitabine, IFN, tamoxifen, IL-2, GM-CSF, or a combination thereof.

This invention also encompasses a method of increasing the dosage of an anti-cancer drug or agent that can be safely and effectively administered to a patient, which comprises administering to a patient (e.g., a human) an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative, salt, solvate, clathrate, hydrate, or prodrug thereof. Patients that can benefit by this method are those likely to suffer from an adverse effect associated with anti-cancer drugs for treating a specific cancer of the skin, subcutaneous tissue, lymph nodes, brain, lung, liver, bone, intestine, colon, heart, pancreas, adrenal, kidney, prostate, breast, colorectal, or combinations thereof. The administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention alleviates or reduces adverse effects which are of such severity that it would otherwise limit the amount of anti-cancer drug.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered orally and daily in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg, and preferably from about 1 to about 50 mg, more preferably from about 2 to about 25 mg prior to, during, or after the occurrence of the adverse effect associated with the administration of an anti-cancer drug to a patient. In a particular embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered in combination with specific agents such as heparin, aspirin, coumadin, or G-CSF to avoid adverse effects that are associated with anti-cancer drugs such as but not limited to neutropenia or thrombocytopenia.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered to patients with diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis in combination with additional active ingredients including but not limited to anti-cancer drugs, anti-inflammatories, antihistamines, antibiotics, and steroids.

In another embodiment, this invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer, which comprises administering an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in conjunction with (e.g. before, during, or after) conventional therapy including, but not limited to, surgery, immunotherapy, biological therapy, radiation therapy, or other non-drug based therapy presently used to treat, prevent or manage cancer. The combined use of the immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and conventional therapy may provide a unique treatment regimen that is unexpectedly effective in certain patients. Without being limited by theory, it is believed that immunomodulatory compounds of the invention may provide additive or synergistic effects when given concurrently with conventional therapy.

As discussed elsewhere herein, the invention encompasses a method of reducing, treating and/or preventing adverse or undesired effects associated with conventional therapy including, but not limited to, surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy and immunotherapy. One or more immunomodulatory compounds of the invention and other active ingredient can be administered to a patient prior to, during, or after the occurrence of the adverse effect associated with conventional therapy.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention can be administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg, and preferably from about 1 to about 25 mg, more preferably from about 2 to about 10 mg orally and daily alone, or in combination with a second active agent disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2), prior to, during, or after the use of conventional therapy.

In a specific embodiment of this method, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and doxetaxol are administered to patients with non-small cell lung cancer who were previously treated with carbo/VP 16 and radiotherapy.

5.3.2 Use with Transplantation Therapy

Compounds of the invention can be used to reduce the risk of Graft Versus Host Disease (GVHD). Therefore, the invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer, which comprises administering the immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, in conjunction with transplantation therapy.

As those of ordinary skill in the art are aware, the treatment of cancer is often based on the stages and mechanism of the disease. For example, as inevitable leukemic transformation develops in certain stages of cancer, transplantation of peripheral blood stem cells, hematopoietic stem cell preparation or bone marrow may be necessary. The combined use of the immunomodulatory compound of the invention and transplantation therapy provides a unique and unexpected synergism. In particular, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention exhibits immunomodulatory activity that may provide additive or synergistic effects when given concurrently with transplantation therapy in patients with cancer.

An immunomodulatory compound of the invention can work in combination with transplantation therapy reducing complications associated with the invasive procedure of transplantation and risk of GVHD. This invention encompasses a method of treating, preventing and/or managing cancer which comprises administering to a patient (e.g., a human) an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof, before, during, or after the transplantation of umbilical cord blood, placental blood, peripheral blood stem cell, hematopoietic stem cell preparation or bone marrow. Examples of stem cells suitable for use in the methods of the invention are disclosed in U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/372,348, filed Apr. 12, 2002 by R. Hariri et al., the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one embodiment of this method, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered to patients with multiple myeloma before, during, or after the transplantation of autologous peripheral blood progenitor cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered to patients with relapsing multiple myeloma after the stem cell transplantation.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and prednisone are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous stem cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as salvage therapy for low risk post transplantation to patients with multiple myeloma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous bone marrow.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered following the administration of high dose of melphalan and the transplantation of autologous stem cell to patients with chemotherapy responsive multiple myeloma.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and PEG INTRO-A are administered as maintenance therapy to patients with multiple myeloma following the transplantation of autologous CD34-selected peripheral stem cell.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound is administered with post transplant consolidation chemotherapy to patients with newly diagnosed multiple myeloma to evaluate anti-angiogenesis.

In another embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound and dexamethasone are administered as maintenance therapy after DCEP consolidation, following the treatment with high dose of melphalan and the transplantation of peripheral blood stem cell to 65 years of age or older patients with multiple myeloma.

5.3.3 Cycling Therapy

In certain embodiments, the prophylactic or therapeutic agents of the invention are cyclically administered to a patient. Cycling therapy involves the administration of an active agent for a period of time, followed by a rest for a period of time, and repeating this sequential administration. Cycling therapy can reduce the development of resistance to one or more of the therapies, avoid or reduce the side effects of one of the therapies, and/or improves the efficacy of the treatment.

Consequently, in one specific embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered daily in a single or divided doses in a four to six week cycle with a rest period of about a week or two weeks. The invention further allows the frequency, number, and length of dosing cycles to be increased. Thus, another specific embodiment of the invention encompasses the administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention for more cycles than are typical when it is administered alone. In yet another specific embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered for a greater number of cycles that would typically cause dose-limiting toxicity in a patient to whom a second active ingredient is not also being administered.

In one embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention is administered daily and continuously for three or four weeks at a dose of from about 0.1 to about 150 mg/d followed by a break of one or two weeks. Actimid™ is preferably administered daily and continuously at an initial dose of 0.1 to 5 mg/d with dose escalation (every week) by 1 to 10 mg/d to a maximum dose of 50 mg/d for as long as therapy is tolerated. In a particular embodiment, Revimid™ is administered in an amount of about 5, 10, or 25 mg/day, preferably in an amount of about 10 mg/day for three to four weeks, followed by one week or two weeks of rest in a four or six week cycle.

In one embodiment of the invention, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and a second active ingredient are administered orally, with administration of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention occurring 30 to 60 minutes prior to a second active ingredient, during a cycle of four to six weeks. In another embodiment of the invention, the combination of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and a second active ingredient is administered by intravenous infusion over about 90 minutes every cycle. In a specific embodiment, one cycle comprises the administration of from about 10 to about 25 mg/day of Revimid™ and from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day of a second active ingredient daily for three to four weeks and then one or two weeks of

rest. In another specific embodiment, each cycle comprises the administration of from about 5 to about 10 mg/day of Actimid™ and from about 50 to about 200 mg/m^2/day of a second active ingredient for 3 to 4 weeks followed by one or two weeks of rest. Typically, the number of cycles during which the combinatorial treatment is administered to a patient will be from about one to about 24 cycles, more typically from about two to about 16 cycles, and even more typically from about four to about three cycles.

5.4 Pharmaceutical Compositions and Dosage Forms

Pharmaceutical compositions can be used in the preparation of individual, single unit dosage forms. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can further comprise one or more excipients.

Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can also comprise one or more additional active ingredients. Consequently, pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention comprise the active ingredients disclosed herein (e.g., an immunomodulatory compound and a second active agent). Examples of optional second, or additional, active ingredients are disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Single unit dosage forms of the invention are suitable for oral, mucosal (e.g., nasal, sublingual, vaginal, buccal, or rectal), parenteral (e.g., subcutaneous, intravenous, bolus injection, intramuscular, or intraarterial), topical (e.g., eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations), transdermal or transcutaneous administration to a patient. Examples of dosage forms include, but are not limited to: tablets; caplets; capsules, such as soft elastic gelatin capsules; cachets; troches; lozenges; dispersions; suppositories; powders; aerosols (e.g., nasal sprays or inhalers); gels; liquid dosage forms suitable for oral or mucosal administration to a patient, including suspensions (e.g., aqueous or non-aqueous liquid suspensions, oil-in-water emulsions, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsions), solutions, and elixirs; liquid dosage forms suitable for parenteral administration to a patient; eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations suitable for topical administration; and sterile solids (e.g., crystalline or amorphous solids) that can be reconstituted to provide liquid dosage forms suitable for parenteral administration to a patient.

The composition, shape, and type of dosage forms of the invention will typically vary depending on their use. For example, a dosage form used in the acute treatment of a disease may contain larger amounts of one or more of the active ingredients it comprises than a dosage form used in the chronic treatment of the same disease. Similarly, a parenteral dosage form may contain smaller amounts of one or more of the active ingredients it comprises than an oral dosage form used to treat the same disease. These and other ways in which specific dosage forms encompassed by this invention will vary from one another will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 18th ed., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1990).

Typical pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprise one or more excipients. Suitable excipients are well known to those skilled in the art of pharmacy, and non-limiting examples of suitable excipients are provided herein. Whether a particular excipient is suitable for incorporation into a pharmaceutical composition or dosage form depends on a variety of factors well known in the art including, but not limited to, the way in which the dosage form will be administered to a patient. For example, oral dosage forms such as tablets may contain excipients not suited for use in parenteral dosage forms. The suitability of a particular excipient may also depend on the specific active ingredients in the dosage form. For example, the decomposition of some active ingredients may be accelerated by some excipients such as lactose, or when exposed to water. Active ingredients that comprise primary or secondary amines are particularly susceptible to such accelerated decomposition. Consequently, this invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that contain little, if any, lactose other mono- or disaccharides. As used herein, the term "lactose-free" means that the amount of lactose present, if any, is insufficient to substantially increase the degradation rate of an active ingredient.

Lactose-free compositions of the invention can comprise excipients that are well known in the art and are listed, for example, in the *U.S. Pharmacopeia* (USP) 25-NF20 (2002). In general, lactose-free compositions comprise active ingredients, a binder/filler, and a lubricant in pharmaceutically compatible and pharmaceutically acceptable amounts. Preferred lactose-free dosage forms comprise active ingredients, microcrystalline cellulose, pre-gelatinized starch, and magnesium stearate.

This invention further encompasses anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprising active ingredients, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, the addition of water (e.g., 5%) is widely accepted in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. See, e.g., Jens T. Carstensen, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice,* 2d. Ed., Marcel Dekker, NY, N.Y., 1995, pp. 379-80. In effect, water and heat accelerate the decomposition of some compounds. Thus, the effect of water on a formulation can be of great significance since moisture and/or humidity are commonly encountered during manufacture, handling, packaging, storage, shipment, and use of formulations.

Anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can be prepared using anhydrous or low moisture containing ingredients and low moisture or low humidity conditions. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that comprise lactose and at least one active ingredient that comprises a primary or secondary amine are preferably anhydrous if substantial contact with moisture and/or humidity during manufacturing, packaging, and/or storage is expected.

An anhydrous pharmaceutical composition should be prepared and stored such that its anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, anhydrous compositions are preferably packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastics, unit dose containers (e.g., vials), blister packs, and strip packs.

The invention further encompasses pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms that comprise one or more compounds that reduce the rate by which an active ingredient will decompose. Such compounds, which are referred to herein as "stabilizers," include, but are not limited to, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, pH buffers, or salt buffers.

Like the amounts and types of excipients, the amounts and specific types of active ingredients in a dosage form may differ depending on factors such as, but not limited to, the route by which it is to be administered to patients. However, typical dosage forms of the invention comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically

acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof in an amount of from about 0.10 to about 150 mg. Typical dosage forms comprise an immunomodulatory compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, clathrate, or prodrug thereof in an amount of about 0.1, 1, 2, 5, 7.5, 10, 12.5, 15, 17.5, 20, 25, 50, 100, 150 or 200 mg. Ina particular embodiment, a preferred dosage form comprises 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) in an amount of about 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 or 50 mg. In a specific embodiment, a preferred dosage form comprises 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) in an amount of about 5, 10, 25 or 50 mg. Typical dosage forms comprise the second active ingredient in an amount of 1 to about 1000 mg, from about 5 to about 500 mg, from about 10 to about 350 mg, or from about 50 to about 200 mg. Of course, the specific amount of the anti-cancer drug will depend on the specific agent used, the type of cancer being treated or managed, and the amount(s) of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and any optional additional active agents concurrently administered to the patient.

5.4.1 Oral Dosage Forms

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention that are suitable for oral administration can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as, but are not limited to, tablets (e.g., chewable tablets), caplets, capsules, and liquids (e.g., flavored syrups). Such dosage forms contain predetermined amounts of active ingredients, and may be prepared by methods of pharmacy well known to those skilled in the art. See generally, *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 18th ed., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1990).

Typical oral dosage forms of the invention are prepared by combining the active ingredients in an intimate admixture with at least one excipient according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. Excipients can take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration. For example, excipients suitable for use in oral liquid or aerosol dosage forms include, but are not limited to, water, glycols, oils, alcohols, flavoring agents, preservatives, and coloring agents. Examples of excipients suitable for use in solid oral dosage forms (e.g., powders, tablets, capsules, and caplets) include, but are not limited to, starches, sugars, micro-crystalline cellulose, diluents, granulating agents, lubricants, binders, and disintegrating agents.

Because of their ease of administration, tablets and capsules represent the most advantageous oral dosage unit forms, in which case solid excipients are employed. If desired, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or nonaqueous techniques. Such dosage forms can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy. In general, pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredients with liquid carriers, finely divided solid carriers, or both, and then shaping the product into the desired presentation if necessary.

For example, a tablet can be prepared by compression or molding. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredients in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent.

Examples of excipients that can be used in oral dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, binders, fillers, disintegrants, and lubricants. Binders suitable for use in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms include, but are not limited to, corn starch, potato starch, or other starches, gelatin, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, sodium alginate, alginic acid, other alginates, powdered tragacanth, guar gum, cellulose and its derivatives (e.g., ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, carboxymethyl cellulose calcium, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose), polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, pre-gelatinized starch, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, (e.g., Nos. 2208, 2906, 2910), microcrystalline cellulose, and mixtures thereof.

Suitable forms of microcrystalline cellulose include, but are not limited to, the materials sold as AVICEL-PH-101, AVICEL-PH-103 AVICEL RC-581, AVICEL-PH-105 (available from FMC Corporation, American Viscose Division, Avicel Sales, Marcus Hook, PA), and mixtures thereof. An specific binder is a mixture of microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose sold as AVICEL RC-581. Suitable anhydrous or low moisture excipients or additives include AVICEL-PH-103™ and Starch 1500 LM.

Examples of fillers suitable for use in the pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, talc, calcium carbonate (e.g., granules or powder), microcrystalline cellulose, powdered cellulose, dextrates, kaolin, mannitol, silicic acid, sorbitol, starch, pregelatinized starch, and mixtures thereof. The binder or filler in pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is typically present in from about 50 to about 99 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition or dosage form.

Disintegrants are used in the compositions of the invention to provide tablets that disintegrate when exposed to an aqueous environment. Tablets that contain too much disintegrant may disintegrate in storage, while those that contain too little may not disintegrate at a desired rate or under the desired conditions. Thus, a sufficient amount of disintegrant that is neither too much nor too little to detrimentally alter the release of the active ingredients should be used to form solid oral dosage forms of the invention. The amount of disintegrant used varies based upon the type of formulation, and is readily discernible to those of ordinary skill in the art. Typical pharmaceutical compositions comprise from about 0.5 to about 15 weight percent of disintegrant, preferably from about 1 to about 5 weight percent of disintegrant.

Disintegrants that can be used in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, agar-agar, alginic acid, calcium carbonate, microcrystalline cellulose, croscarmellose sodium, crospovidone, polacrilin potassium, sodium starch glycolate, potato or tapioca starch, other starches, pre-gelatinized starch, other starches, clays, other algins, other celluloses, gums, and mixtures thereof.

Lubricants that can be used in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, light mineral oil, glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol, polyethylene glycol, other glycols, stearic acid, sodium lauryl sulfate, talc, hydrogenated vegetable oil (e.g., peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sunflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil, and soybean oil), zinc stearate, ethyl oleate, ethyl laureate, agar, and mixtures thereof. Additional lubricants include, for example, a syloid silica gel (AEROSIL200, manufactured by W.R. Grace Co. of Baltimore, Md.), a coagulated aerosol of synthetic silica (marketed by Degussa Co. of Plano, Tex.), CAB-O-SIL (a pyrogenic silicon dioxide product sold by Cabot Co. of Boston, Mass.), and mixtures thereof. If used at all, lubricants are typically used in an amount of less than about 1 weight percent of the pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms into which they are incorporated.

A preferred solid oral dosage form of the invention comprises an immunomodulatory compound of the invention,

anhydrous lactose, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, stearic acid, colloidal anhydrous silica, and gelatin.

5.4.2 Delayed Release Dosage Forms

Active ingredients of the invention can be administered by controlled release means or by delivery devices that are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Examples include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,845,770; 3,916,899; 3,536,809; 3,598,123; and 4,008,719, 5,674,533, 5,059,595, 5,591,767, 5,120,548, 5,073,543, 5,639,476, 5,354,556, and 5,733,566, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Such dosage forms can be used to provide slow or controlled-release of one or more active ingredients using, for example, hydropropylmethyl cellulose, other polymer matrices, gels, permeable membranes, osmotic systems, multilayer coatings, microparticles, liposomes, microspheres, or a combination thereof to provide the desired release profile in varying proportions. Suitable controlled-release formulations known to those of ordinary skill in the art, including those described herein, can be readily selected for use with the active ingredients of the invention. The invention thus encompasses single unit dosage forms suitable for oral administration such as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, gelcaps, and caplets that are adapted for controlled-release.

All controlled-release pharmaceutical products have a common goal of improving drug therapy over that achieved by their non-controlled counterparts. Ideally, the use of an optimally designed controlled-release preparation in medical treatment is characterized by a minimum of drug substance being employed to cure or control the condition in a minimum amount of time. Advantages of controlled-release formulations include extended activity of the drug, reduced dosage frequency, and increased patient compliance. In addition, controlled-release formulations can be used to affect the time of onset of action or other characteristics, such as blood levels of the drug, and can thus affect the occurrence of side (e.g., adverse) effects.

Most controlled-release formulations are designed to initially release an amount of drug (active ingredient) that promptly produces the desired therapeutic effect, and gradually and continually release of other amounts of drug to maintain this level of therapeutic or prophylactic effect over an extended period of time. In order to maintain this constant level of drug in the body, the drug must be released from the dosage form at a rate that will replace the amount of drug being metabolized and excreted from the body. Controlled-release of an active ingredient can be stimulated by various conditions including, but not limited to, pH, temperature, enzymes, water, or other physiological conditions or compounds.

5.4.3 Parenteral Dosage Forms

Parenteral dosage forms can be administered to patients by various routes including, but not limited to, subcutaneous, intravenous (including bolus injection), intramuscular, and intraarterial. Because their administration typically bypasses patients' natural defenses against contaminants, parenteral dosage forms are preferably sterile or capable of being sterilized prior to administration to a patient. Examples of parenteral dosage forms include, but are not limited to, solutions ready for injection, dry products ready to be dissolved or suspended in a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle for injection, suspensions ready for injection, and emulsions.

Suitable vehicles that can be used to provide parenteral dosage forms of the invention are well known to those skilled in the art. Examples include, but are not limited to: Water for Injection USP; aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, Sodium Chloride Injection, Ringer's Injection, Dextrose Injection, Dextrose and Sodium Chloride Injection, and Lactated Ringer's Injection; water-miscible vehicles such as, but not limited to, ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, and polypropylene glycol; and non-aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, ethyl oleate, isopropyl myristate, and benzyl benzoate.

Compounds that increase the solubility of one or more of the active ingredients disclosed herein can also be incorporated into the parenteral dosage forms of the invention. For example, cyclodextrin and its derivatives can be used to increase the solubility of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and its derivatives. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,134,127, which is incorporated herein by reference.

5.4.4 Topical and Mucosal Dosage Forms

Topical and mucosal dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, sprays, aerosols, solutions, emulsions, suspensions, eye drops or other ophthalmic preparations, or other forms known to one of skill in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 16th and 18th eds., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1980 & 1990); and *Introduction to Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms,* 4th ed., Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia (1985). Dosage forms suitable for treating mucosal tissues within the oral cavity can be formulated as mouthwashes or as oral gels.

Suitable excipients (e.g., carriers and diluents) and other materials that can be used to provide topical and mucosal dosage forms encompassed by this invention are well known to those skilled in the pharmaceutical arts, and depend on the particular tissue to which a given pharmaceutical composition or dosage form will be applied. With that fact in mind, typical excipients include, but are not limited to, water, acetone, ethanol, ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, isopropyl myristate, isopropyl palmitate, mineral oil, and mixtures thereof to form solutions, emulsions or gels, which are non-toxic and pharmaceutically acceptable. Moisturizers or humectants can also be added to pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms if desired. Examples of such additional ingredients are well known in the art. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 16th and 18th eds., Mack Publishing, Easton Pa. (1980 & 1990).

The pH of a pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may also be adjusted to improve delivery of one or more active ingredients. Similarly, the polarity of a solvent carrier, its ionic strength, or tonicity can be adjusted to improve delivery. Compounds such as stearates can also be added to pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms to advantageously alter the hydrophilicity or lipophilicity of one or more active ingredients so as to improve delivery. In this regard, stearates can serve as a lipid vehicle for the formulation, as an emulsifying agent or surfactant, and as a delivery-enhancing or penetration-enhancing agent. Different salts, hydrates or solvates of the active ingredients can be used to further adjust the properties of the resulting composition.

5.4.5 Kits

Typically, active ingredients of the invention are preferably not administered to a patient at the same time or by the same route of administration. This invention therefore encompasses kits which, when used by the medical practitioner, can simplify the administration of appropriate amounts of active ingredients to a patient.

A typical kit of the invention comprises a dosage form of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, prodrug, or clathrate thereof. Kits encompassed by this invention can further comprise additional active ingredients such as oblimersen (Genasense®), melphalan, G-CSF, GM-CSF, EPO, topotecan, dacarbazine, irinotecan, taxotere, IFN,

COX-2 inhibitor, pentoxifylline, ciprofloxacin, dexamethasone, IL2, IL8, IL 18, Ara-C, vinorelbine, isotretinoin, 13 cis-retinoic acid, or a pharmacologically active mutant or derivative thereof, or a combination thereof. Examples of the additional active ingredients include, but are not limited to, those disclosed herein (see, e.g., section 5.2).

Kits of the invention can further comprise devices that are used to administer the active ingredients. Examples of such devices include, but are not limited to, syringes, drip bags, patches, and inhalers.

Kits of the invention can further comprise cells or blood for transplantation as well as pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles that can be used to administer one or more active ingredients. For example, if an active ingredient is provided in a solid form that must be reconstituted for parenteral administration, the kit can comprise a sealed container of a suitable vehicle in which the active ingredient can be dissolved to form a particulate-free sterile solution that is suitable for parenteral administration. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles include, but are not limited to: Water for Injection USP; aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, Sodium Chloride Injection, Ringer's Injection, Dextrose Injection, Dextrose and Sodium Chloride Injection, and Lactated Ringer's Injection; water-miscible vehicles such as, but not limited to, ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, and polypropylene glycol; and non-aqueous vehicles such as, but not limited to, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, ethyl oleate, isopropyl myristate, and benzyl benzoate.

6. EXAMPLES

Certain embodiments of the invention are illustrated by the following non-limiting examples.

6.1 Modulation of Cytokine Production

A series of non-clinical pharmacology and toxicology studies have been performed to support the clinical evaluation of an immunomodulatory compound of the invention in human subjects. These studies were performed in accordance with internationally recognized guidelines for study design and in compliance with the requirements of Good Laboratory Practice (GLP), unless otherwise noted.

Inhibition of TNF-α production following LPS-stimulation of human PBMC and human whole blood by 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™), 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione and thalidomide (Revimid™) was investigated in vitro (Muller et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 9:1625-1630, 1999). The IC_{50}'s of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo (3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione for inhibiting production of TNF-α following LPS-stimulation of PBMC and human whole blood were ~24 nM (6.55 ng/mL) and ~25 nM (6.83 ng/mL), respectively. In vitro studies suggest a pharmacological activity profile for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione that is similar to, but at least 200 times more potent than, thalidomide. In vitro studies have also demonstrated that concentrations of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione of 2.73 to 27.3 ng/mL (0.01 to 0.1 μM) achieved 50% inhibition of the proliferation of MM.IS and Hs Sultan cells.

The IC_{50}'s of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione for inhibiting production of TNF-α following LPS-stimulation of PBMC and human whole blood were ~100 nM (25.9 ng/mL) and ~480 nM (103.6 ng/mL), respectively. Thalidomide, in contrast, had an IC_{50} of ~194 μM (50.2 μg/mL) for inhibiting production of TNF-α following LPS-stimulation of PBMC. In vitro studies suggest a pharmacological activity profile for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione that is similar to, but 50 to 2000 times more potent than, thalidomide. It has been shown that the compound is approximately 50-100 times more potent than thalidomide in stimulating the proliferation of T-cells following primary induction by T-cell receptor (TCR) activation. 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione is also approximately 50 to 100 times more potent than thalidomide in augmenting the production of IL-2 and IFN-γ following TCR activation of PBMC (IL-2) or T-cells (IFN-γ). In addition, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione exhibited dose-dependent inhibition of LPS-stimulated production of the pro-inflammatory cytokines TNF-α, IL-1β, and IL-6 by PBMC while it increased production of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10.

6.2 Inhibition of MM Cell Proliferation

The ability of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) and thalidomide for comparison to effect the proliferation of MM cell lines has been investigated in an in vitro study. Uptake [^{3}H]-thymidine by different MM cell lines (MM.1S, Hs Sultan, U266 and RPMI-8226) was measured as an indicator of cell proliferation. Cells were incubated in the presence of compounds for 48 hours; [^{3}H]-thymidine was included for the last 8 hours of the incubation period. Addition of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione to MM.1S and Hs Sultan cells resulted in 50% inhibition of cell proliferation at concentrations of 0.4 μm and 1 μm, respectively. In contrast, addition of thalidomide at concentrations up to 100 μm resulted in only 15% and 20% inhibition of cell proliferation in MM.1S and Hs Sultan cells, respectively. These data are summarized in FIG. **1**.

6.3 Toxicology Studies

The effects of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) on cardiovascular and respiratory function are investigated in anesthetized dogs. Two groups of Beagle dogs (2/sex/group) are used. One group receives three doses of vehicle only and the other receives three ascending doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (2, 10, and 20 mg/kg). In all cases, doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione or vehicle are successively administered via infusion through the jugular vein separated by intervals of at least 30 minutes.

The cardiovascular and respiratory changes induced by 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione are minimal at all doses when compared to the vehicle control group. The only statistically significant difference between the vehicle and treatment groups is a small increase in arterial blood pressure (from 94 mmHg to 101 mmHg) following administration of the low dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. This effect lasts approximately 15 minutes and is not seen at higher doses. Deviations in femoral blood flow, respiratory parameters, and Qtc interval are common to both the control and treated groups and are not considered treatment-related.

6.4 Cycling Therapy in Patients

In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory compound of the invention are cyclically administered to patients with cancer. Cycling therapy involves the administration of a first agent for a period of time, followed by a rest for a period of time and repeating this sequential administration. Cycling therapy can reduce the development of resistance to one or more of the therapies, avoid or reduce the side effects of one of the therapies, and/or improves the efficacy of the treatment.

In a specific embodiment, prophylactic or therapeutic agents are administered in a cycle of about 4 to 6 weeks, about once or twice every day. One cycle can comprise the administration of a therapeutic on prophylactic agent for three to four weeks and at least a week or two weeks of rest. The number of cycles administered is from about one to about 24 cycles, more typically from about two to about 16 cycles, and more typically from about four to about eight cycles.

For example, in a cycle of four weeks, on day 1, the administration of 25 mg/d of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione is started. On day 22, the administration of the compound is stopped for a week of rest. On day 29, the administration of 25 mg/d 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidin-2,6-dione is begun.

6.5 Clinical Studies in Patients

6.5.1 Treatment of Relapsed Multiple Myeloma

4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (Actimid™) was administered to patients with relapsed/refractory multiple myeloma. The study was conducted in compliance with Good Clinical Practices. Patients were at least 18 years old, had been diagnosed with multiple myeloma (with paraprotein in serum and/or urine), and were considered refractory to treatment after at least two cycles of treatment, or have relapsed after two cycles of treatment.

Patients who have progressive disease, according to the Southwest Oncology Group (SWOG) criteria, on their prior regimen are considered treatment refractory. Relapse following remission is defined as >25% increase in M component from baseline levels; reappearance of the M paraprotein that had previously disappeared; or a definite increase in the size and number of lytic bone lesions recognized on radiographs. Patients may have had prior therapy with thalidomide, provided they were able to tolerate the treatment. A Zubrod performance status of 0 to 2 is required for all patients.

4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione is administered to patients at doses of 1, 2, 5, or 10 mg/day for up to four weeks; at each dose level, three patients are initially enrolled. Dosing occurs at approximately the same time each morning; all doses are administered in the fasted state (no eating for at least two hours prior to dosing and two hours after dosing). 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione doses are administered in an ascending fashion such that patients in the first cohort receive the lowest dose of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione (1 mg/day) and escalation to the next higher dose level occurs only following the establishment of safety and tolerability at the current dose. If one out of three patients at any dose level experience dose limiting toxicity (DLT), three additional patients are enrolled at that dose. If none of the three additional patients experience DLT, escalation to the next dose level occurs; dose escalations continue in a similar fashion until the MTD is established or the maximum daily dose (10 mg/day) is attained. However, if one of the three additional patients enrolled experiences DLT, the MTD has been reached. If two or more of the three additional patients enrolled experience DLT, the MTD is judged to have been exceeded and three additional patients are enrolled at the preceding dose level to confirm the MTD. Once the MTD has been identified, four additional patients are enrolled at that dose level so that a total of 10 patients is treated at the MTD.

Blood sampling for analysis of pharmacokinetic parameters is performed on Days 1 and 28 according to the following sampling schedule: pre-dose, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 18, and 24 hours post-dose. An additional blood sample is collected at each weekly visit for the determination of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione levels. Total urine collections are also made with urine pooled according to the following time intervals post-dose: 0 to 4, 4 to 8, 8 to 12, and 12 to 24 hours. Safety assessments are made by monitoring adverse events, vital signs, ECGs, clinical laboratory evaluations (blood chemistry, hematology, lymphocyte phenotyping, and urinalysis), and physical examination at specific times during the study.

Results of interim pharmacokinetic analyses obtained following single- and multiple-dose administration of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione to multiple myeloma patients are presented below in Tables 1 and 2. These data show that 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione was steadily absorbed at all dose levels in relapsed multiple myeloma patients. Maximum plasma concentrations occurred at a median T_{max} of between 2.5 and 2.8 hours post-dose at Day 1 and between 3 and 4 hours post-dose at Week 4. At all doses, plasma concentrations declined in a monophasic manner after reaching C_{max}. The start of the elimination phase occurred between 3 and 10 hours post-dose at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively.

These data also showed that after 4 weeks of dosing, 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione accumulated to a small extent (mean accumulation ratios ~1.02 to 1.52 and ~0.94 to 1.62 for C_{max} and $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$, respectively). There was almost a dose proportional increase in $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$ and C_{max} values with increasing dose. A five-fold higher dose of 4-(amino)-2-(2,6-dioxo(3-piperidyl))-isoindoline-1,3-dione produced a 3.2- and 2.2-fold increase in C_{max} at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively. Similarly, a 5-fold increase in dose resulted in a 3.6- and 2.3-fold increase in $AUC_{(0-\tau)}$, at Day 1 and Week 4, respectively.

TABLE 1

Pharmacokinetic parameters of Actimid ™ in relapsed multiple myeloma patients

Parameter		1 mg (N = 6)		2 mg (N = 2)		5 mg (N = 3)	
		Day 1					
C_{max}	ng/mL	15.03	(4.04)	24.4*	(12.1)	48.56	(14.03)
t_{max}	h	3.3	(2.6)	2.7*	(0.3)	2.3	(0.3)
$AUC_{(0-\infty)}$	ng·h/mL	152.90	(36.62)	279.18	(51.10)	593.10	(335.23)
$AUC_{(0-\tau)}$		134.21	(27.14)	249.57	(29.26)	520.94	(267.32)
t½	h	7.3	(3.4)	6.3	(1.4)	6.5	(2.2)
CL/F	mL/min	114.75	(29.20)	121.43	(22.22)	182.31	(117.06)
Vz/f	L	69.55	(44.97)	65.31	(2.80)	87.24	(22.61)

t = 24 hours N/A = not available

TABLE 2

Pharmacokinetic parameters of Actimid ™ following multiple oral doses (1, 2, and 5 mg/day) in relapsed multiple myeloma patients

Parameter		1 mg (N = 5)	2 mg (N = 2)	5 mg (N = 3)
		Week 4		
C_{max}	ng/mL	23.20 (7.48)	30.05* (15.64)	58.07 (38.08)
t_{max}	h	3.6 (1.5)	2.8* (0.3)	5.0 (2.6)
$AUC_{(0-\infty)}$	ng·h/mL	N/A	N/A	N/A
$AUC_{(0-\tau)}$		239.31 (122.59)	269.36 (186.34)	597.24 (354.23)
$t_{1/2}$	h	6.2* (0.6)	7.7 (2.8)	7.8 (4.0)
CL/F	mL/min	87.85 (48.48)	162.68 (112.54)	207.50 (175.41)
Vz/f	L	41.35* (8.84)	95.04 (35.39)	103.95 (27.25)

τ = 24 hours
N/A = not available
*N = 3 patients

6.5.2 Treatment of Relapsed Multiple Myeloma

Two Phase 1 clinical studies of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) have been conducted to identify the maximum tolerated dose (MTD) in patients with refractory or relapsed multiple myeloma. These studies have also characterized the safety profile of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione when ascending doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione were given orally for up to 4 weeks. Patients started 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione treatment at 5 mg/day with subsequent escalation to 10, 25, and 50 mg/day. Patients were enrolled for 28 days at their assigned dose, with the option of extended treatment for those who did not exhibit disease progression or experience dose limiting toxicity (DLT). Patients were evaluated for adverse events at each visit and the severity of these events was graded according to the National Cancer Institute (NCI) Common Toxicity Criteria. Patients were discontinued if they experienced DLT (Grade 3 or greater non-hematological, or Grade 4 hematological toxicity).

In this study, 27 patients were enrolled. All patients had relapsed multiple myeloma and 18 (72%) were refractory to salvage therapy. Among these patients, 15 had undergone prior autologous stem cell transplantation and 16 patients had received prior thalidomide treatment. The median number of prior regimens was 3 (range 2 to 6).

Blood and urine samples were collected for analysis of pharmacokinetic parameters on Days 1 and 28. Blood samples were collected according to the following sampling schedule: pre-dose, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 18, and 24 hours post-dose. In addition, a blood sample was collected at each weekly clinic visit for 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione determination. Total urine was collected and pooled according to the following time intervals post-dose: 0 to 4, 4 to 8, 8 to 12, and 12 to 24 hours. Response to treatment was assessed by M-protein quantification (by immunoelectrophoresis) from serum and a 24-hour urine collection, with creatinine clearance and 24-hour protein calculations undertaken at screening, baseline, Weeks 2 and 4, and monthly thereafter (or upon early termination). Bone marrow aspirations and/or tissue biopsy are also performed at Months 3, 6 and 12 if a patient's paraprotein serum concentration or 24-hour urine protein excretion declined to the next lower level, based on best response criteria. Preliminary results for the 28-day treatment period are summarized below.

Preliminary pharmacokinetic analyses based on these two studies indicated that AUC and C_{max} values increase proportionally with dose following single and multiple doses in multiple myeloma patients (as was seen in healthy volunteers). Further, there was no evidence of accumulation with multiple dosing as single dose $AUC_{(0-\infty)}$ was comparable to multiple dose $AUC_{0-\tau}$ following the same dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. Similar to healthy volunteer studies, double peaks were observed. Exposure in multiple myeloma patients appeared to be slightly higher based on C_{max} and AUC values as compared to healthy male volunteers while clearance in multiple myeloma patients was lower than it was in healthy volunteers, consistent with their poorer renal function (both as a consequence of their age and their disease). Finally, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione half-live in patients was shorter than in healthy volunteers (mean 8 hours, ranging up to 17 hours).

In this study, the first cohort of 3 patients was treated for 28 days at 5 mg/day without any dose limiting toxicity (DLT). The second cohort of 3 patients subsequently commenced therapy at 10 mg/day. Patients in the second 10 mg/day of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione cohort tolerated treatment well.

6.5.3 Treatment of Solid Tumors

Study with 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revimid™) was conducted in patients with varying types of solid tumors, including malignant melanoma (13), carcinoma of the pancreas (2), carcinoid-unknown primary (1), renal carcinoma (1), breast carcinoma (1) and NSCLC (2). Patients received 5 mg/day 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione for seven days and are subsequently escalated every seven days to 10 mg/day, 25 mg/day, and 50 mg/day for a total of 4 weeks of treatment. Patients who, experienced clinical benefit were permitted to continue on treatment as Named Patients.

The study initially enrolled 20 patients and was subsequently amended to enroll 16 additional patients (adrenal carcinoma, NSCLC, malignant mesothelioma, breast cancer, malignant melanoma (8), renal cell cancer (4)) at a higher dose. The 16 additional patients were given weekly escalating doses of 25 mg/day, 50 mg/day, 75 mg/day, 100 mg/day, 125 mg/day, and 150 mg/day over a 6-week period with continuing treatment for an additional six weeks.

The study of Phase 1 study was designed to determine a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione in patients with refractory solid tumors and/or lymphoma, as well as to char-

acterize the pharmacokinetic and side effect profiles of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione in this patient population. The study design dictates that at least 3 patients must be enrolled at a dose level and have completed 28 days of treatment prior to enrollment of patients at the next higher dose level. Patients in the first cohort began dosing at 5 mg/day of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione. Patients will be escalated to 10, 20, 25, and 30 mg/day provided there is no toxicity.

In this study, the MTD is defined as the highest dose level in which fewer than two of six patients treated did not experience Grade 3 or greater non-hematological toxicity or Grade 4 or greater hematological toxicity. If, at any given dose level in either study, one out of three patients experiences toxicity, three additional patients must be treated at that particular dose. If, however, two out of six patients experience DLT, the MTD is judged to have been exceeded. No further dose escalations are to occur and additional patients are to be enrolled at the previous dose level. The dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione administered is escalated until the MTD is achieved or the maximum daily dose of is reached.

No DLTs were reported in the initial group of 20 patients enrolled in the study. Thirteen of the original 20 trial patients, along with 2 non-trial patients, continued on treatment as named patients at doses up to 150 mg/day.

6.5.4 Treatment of Gliomas

This study was performed to find toxicity in patients with recurrent, high-grade gliomas. The study is designed such that patients are given increasingly higher doses of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione until a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) is established. The study also seeks to obtain preliminary toxicity information and pharmacokinetic data on 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione, as well as to develop exploratory data concerning surrogate end points of angiogenic activity in vivo using functional neuro-imaging studies, and in vitro assays of scrum angiogenic peptides.

Patients enrolled in the first cohort receive 2.5 mg/m^2/day for a 4-week cycle. During each 4-week cycle of therapy, 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2, 6-dione administered once daily for 3 weeks followed by a week of rest. Patients who complete a treatment cycle may receive another cycle of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione treatment if two criteria are met. First, the patient must have stable disease or have experienced a partial response or complete response, or the patient is benefiting from the therapy with 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione as evidenced by a decrease in tumor-related symptoms such as neurological deficits. Second, the patient must have recovered from toxicity related to 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione which occurred in the prior cycle by Day 42 or sooner (28-day cycle plus limit of 2 weeks to recover) as evidenced by a return to Grade ≤1 toxicity level. Patients who experience DLT in the previous cycle should have their dose modified. DLT is defined as an non-hematological event Grade ≥3 toxicity or hematological event of Grade 4 toxicity thought to be related to the study medication. Patients who experience DLT in the first cycle and have no response to therapy are removed from the study.

3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione doses are subsequently escalated to 5, 8, 11, 15, and 20 mg/m^2/day to a maximum total daily dose of 40 mg. Patients continue to receive 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione on a 4-week cycle per dose level until one of the off-study criteria are met.

Three patients are enrolled in each cohort. If at least one DLT occurs, three additional patients are added to the cohort at that particular dose level. If two DLTs occur, the MTD, defined as the dose at which fewer than one-third of patients at each dose level experiences DLT has been exceeded and four more patients are treated at the previous dose.

Patients who experience DLT during the first 4-week cycle are removed from the study, except if they have a response to therapy. For patients who have completed their first 4-week cycle of without DLT, but who subsequently experience Grade 3 or 4 hematological and/or nonhematological toxicity, treatment is suspended for a minimum of a week. If the toxicity resolves to <Grade 2 within three weeks, the patient is treated at two dose levels lower than the dose that caused the toxicity (or a 50% reduction if the patient was treated at the first or second dose level). Patients in whom Grade 3 or 4 toxicity does not resolve to <Grade 1 within three weeks, or those who have another Grade 3 toxicity at the reduced dose are removed from the study.

Pharmacokinetic sampling is performed prior the first dose of 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Day 1) and 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 24, and 48 hours thereafter. Sampling is also conducted pre-dose on Days 7 and 21 and 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, and 24 post-dose on Day 21 to evaluate steady-state 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione levels.

6.5.5 Treatment of Metastatic Melanoma

Patients with metastatic melanoma were started on 3-(4-amino-1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-piperidine-2,6-dione (Revmid™) at 5 mg/day for seven days. The dose was then increased every seven days to 10 mg/day, 25 mg/day, and 50 mg/day, respectively, for a total of four weeks on therapy. Five of the 13 melanoma patients who were treated under this regimen either showed disease stabilization or a partial response in the first four weeks of treatment. Tumor response was seen in cutaneous and subcutaneous lesions (five patients), lymph nodes (two patients), and liver (one patient). The duration of response was approximately six months. The result suggests that the compound appears is a promising new anti-cancer agent and has both antiangiogenic and immunomodulatory properties.

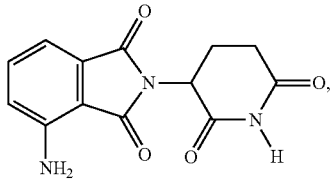
6.5.6 Treatment of Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma

Patients with relapsed and refractory Dune-Salmon stage III multiple myeloma, who have either failed at least three previous regimens or presented with poor performance status, neutropenia or thrombocytopenia, are treated with up to four cycles of combination of melphalan (50 mg intravenously), an immunomodulatory compound of the invention (about 1 to 150 mg orally daily), and dexamethasone (40 mg/day orally on days 1 to 4) every four to six weeks. Maintenance treatment consisting of daily an immunomodulatory compound of the invention and monthly dexamethasone are continued until the disease progression. The therapy using an immunomodulatory compound of the invention in combination with melphalan and dexamethasone is highly active and generally tolerated in heavily pretreated multiple myeloma patients whose prognosis is otherwise poor.

The embodiments of the invention described above are intended to be merely exemplary, and those skilled in the art will recognize, or will be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, numerous equivalents of specific compounds, materials, and procedures. All such equivalents are considered to be within the scope of the invention and are encompassed by the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A method of treating multiple myeloma, which comprises administering to a patient having multiple myeloma, and which patient has received previous therapy for multiple myeloma, from about 1 mg to about 5 mg per day of a compound having the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or stereoisomer thereof for 21 consecutive days followed by seven consecutive days of rest in a 28 day cycle, wherein the multiple myeloma is relapsed, refractory, or relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma.

2. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient has demonstrated disease progression on the previous therapy.

3. The method of claim **1**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with thalidomide, a proteasome inhibitor, or a combination thereof.

4. The method of claim **1**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with stem cell transplantation.

5. The method of claim **2**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with a proteasome inhibitor.

6. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient is 65 years or younger.

7. The method of claim **1**, wherein the patient is older than 65 years.

8. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 4 mg per day.

9. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 3 mg per day.

10. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 2 mg per day.

11. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 1 mg per day.

12. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered orally.

13. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered in a capsule.

14. The method of claim **13**, wherein the capsule comprises the compound, mannitol and pre-gelatinized starch.

15. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is administered orally in a capsule of 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, or 4 mg.

16. The method of claim **1**, wherein the compound is orally administered 4 mg per day on days 1 through 21 of repeated 28-day cycles until disease progression.

17. The method of claim **1**, which further comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of an additional active agent.

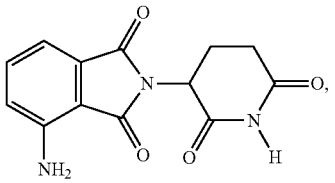
18. The method of claim **17**, wherein the additional active agent is dexamethasone.

19. The method of claim **18**, wherein 40 mg dexamethasone is administered.

20. The method of claim **18**, wherein the dexamethasone is orally administered once daily on days 1, 8, 15 and 22 of each 28 day cycle.

21. The method of claim **18**, wherein the dexamethasone is orally administered once a week of each 28 day cycle.

22. A method of treating multiple myeloma, which comprises administering to a patient having multiple myeloma, and which patient has received previous therapy for multiple myeloma and has demonstrated disease progression on the previous therapy, from about 1 mg to about 5 mg per day of a compound having the formula:



or a solvate thereof, for 21 consecutive days followed by seven consecutive days of rest in a 28 day cycle.

23. The method of claim **22**, wherein the previous therapy is treatment with a proteasome inhibitor.

24. The method of claim **22**, wherein the compound is administered in an amount of about 4 mg, 3 mg, 2 mg or 1 mg per day.

25. The method of claim **22**, wherein the compound is administered orally.

26. The method of claim **22**, wherein the compound is administered in a capsule.

27. The method of claim **22**, which further comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of dexamethasone.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT D

US008828427B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Tutino et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,828,427 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Sep. 9, 2014**

(54) **FORMULATIONS OF 4-AMINO-2-(2,6-DIOXOPIPERIDINE-3-YL)ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE**

(75) Inventors: **Anthony Tutino**, New Providence, NJ (US); **Michael T. Kelly**, Lake Hopatcong, OH (US)

(73) Assignee: **Celgene Corporation**, Summit, NJ (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 398 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/783,390**

(22) Filed: **May 19, 2010**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2011/0045064 A1 Feb. 24, 2011

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/179,678, filed on May 19, 2009.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
A61K 31/454 (2006.01)
A61K 9/48 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
USPC **424/452**; 514/323

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
CPC A61K 31/454; A61K 47/26; A61K 47/36; A61K 9/4858; A61K 9/4866
USPC 424/452; 514/323
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,593,696 A * 1/1997 McNally et al. 424/472
2007/0155791 A1 * 7/2007 Zeldis et al. 514/323

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO WO 2006/058008 A1 6/2006

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 17th Edition, Published 1985, pp. 1613-1615 and 1625-1626.*
Crane and List, "Immunomodulatory Drugs," Cancer Investigation 23(7): 625-634 (2005).

* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner — Richard Schnizer
Assistant Examiner — Alma Pipic
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Jones Day

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Pharmaceutical compositions and single unit dosage forms of 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate, are provided herein. Also provided are methods of treating, managing, or preventing various disorders, such as cancer or an inflammatory disease.

12 Claims, No Drawings

FORMULATIONS OF 4-AMINO-2-(2,6-DIOXOPIPERIDINE-3-YL)ISOINDOLINE-1,3-DIONE

This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/179,678, filed May 19, 2009, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

1. FIELD

Provided herein are formulations and dosage forms of pomalidomide, i.e., 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl) isoindoline-1,3-dione or CC-4047. Methods of using the formulations and dosage forms are also provided herein.

2. BACKGROUND

Drug substances are usually administered as part of a formulation in combination with one or more other agents that serve varied and specialized pharmaceutical functions. Dosage forms of various types may be made through selective use of pharmaceutical excipients. As pharmaceutical excipients have various functions and contribute to the pharmaceutical formulations in many different ways, e.g., solubilization, dilution, thickening, stabilization, preservation, coloring, flavoring, etc. The properties that are commonly considered when formulating an active drug substance include bioavailability, ease of manufacture, ease of administration, and stability of the dosage form. Due to the varying properties of the active drug substance to be formulated, dosage forms typically require pharmaceutical excipients that are uniquely tailored to the active drug substance in order to achieve advantageous physical and pharmaceutical properties.

Pomalidomide, which is also known as CC-4047, is chemically named 4-amino-2-(2,6-dioxopiperidine-3-yl)isoindoline-1,3-dione. Pomalidomide is an immunomodulatory compound that inhibits, for example, LPS induced monocyte TNFα, IL-1β, IL-12, IL-6, MIP-1, MCP-1, GM-CSF, G-CSF, and COX-2 production. The compound is also known to co-stimulate the activation of T-cells. Pomalidomide and method of synthesizing the compound are described, e.g., in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,517, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Due to its diversified pharmacological properties, pomalidomide is useful in treating, preventing, and/or managing various diseases or disorders. Thus, a need exists as to dosage forms of pomalidomide having advantageous physical and pharmaceutical properties.

3. SUMMARY

Provided herein are pharmaceutical dosage forms of pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof. Also provided herein are methods of treating, managing, or preventing diseases and conditions such as, but not limited to, cancer, pain, Macular Degeneration, a skin disease, a pulmonary disorder, an asbestos-related disorder, a parasitic disease, an immunodeficiency disorder, a CNS disorder, CNS injury, atherosclerosis, a sleep disorder, hemoglobinopathy, anemia, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a viral disease, a genetic disease, an allergic disease, a bacterial disease, an ocular neovascular disease, a choroidal neovascular disease, a retina neovascular disease, and rubeosis, using pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof, in the dosage forms described herein.

3.1. Definitions

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, a composition that is "substantially free" of a compound means that the composition contains less than about 20 percent by weight, more preferably less than about 10 percent by weight, even more preferably less than about 5 percent by weight, and most preferably less than about 3 percent by weight of the compound.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "stereomerically pure" means a composition that comprises one stereoisomer of a compound and is substantially free of other stereoisomers of that compound. For example, a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center will be substantially free of the opposite enantiomer of the compound. A stereomerically pure composition of a compound having two chiral centers will be substantially free of other diastereomers of the compound. A typical stereomerically pure compound comprises greater than about 80 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 20 percent by weight of other stereoisomers of the compound, more preferably greater than about 90 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 10 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, even more preferably greater than about 95 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 5 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, and most preferably greater than about 97 percent by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 3 percent by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "enantiomerically pure" means a stereomerically pure composition of a compound having one chiral center.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt(s)," as used herein includes, but is not limited to, salts of acidic or basic moieties of thalidomide. Basic moieties are capable of forming a wide variety of salts with various inorganic and organic acids. The acids that can be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of such basic compounds are those that form non-toxic acid addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable anions. Suitable organic acids include, but are not limited to, maleic, fumaric, benzoic, ascorbic, succinic, acetic, formic, oxalic, propionic, tartaric, salicylic, citric, gluconic, lactic, mandelic, cinnamic, oleic, tannic, aspartic, stearic, palmitic, glycolic, glutamic, gluconic, glucaronic, saccharic, isonicotinic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, benzenesulfonic acids, or pamoic (i.e., 1,1'-methylene-bis-(2-hydroxy-3-naphthoate) acids. Suitable inorganic acids include, but are not limited to, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, phosphoric, or nitric acids. Compounds that include an amine moiety can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with various amino acids, in addition to the acids mentioned above. Chemical moieties that are acidic in nature are capable of forming base salts with various pharmacologically acceptable cations. Examples of such salts are alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts and, particularly, calcium, magnesium, sodium, lithium, zinc, potassium, or iron salts.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term "solvate" means a compound provided herein or a salt thereof, that further includes a stoichiometric or non-sto-

ichiometric amount of solvent bound by non-covalent intermolecular forces. Where the solvent is water, the solvate is a hydrate.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the teen "prodrug" means a derivative of a compound that can hydrolyze, oxidize, or otherwise react under biological conditions (in vitro or in vivo) to provide the compound. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, derivatives of thalidomide that include biohydrolyzable moieties such as biohydrolyzable amides, biohydrolyzable esters, biohydrolyzable carbamates, biohydrolyzable carbonates, biohydrolyzable ureides, and biohydrolyzable phosphate analogues. Other examples of prodrugs include derivatives of thalidomide that include —NO, —NO_2, —ONO, or —ONO_2 moieties.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "biohydrolyzable carbamate," "biohydrolyzable carbonate," "biohydrolyzable ureide," "biohydrolyzable phosphate" mean a carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate, respectively, of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, aminoacids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "biohydrolyzable ester" means an ester of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, alkoxyacyloxy esters, alkyl acylamino alkyl esters, and choline esters.

As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "biohydrolyzable amide" means an amide of a compound that either: 1) does not interfere with the biological activity of the compound but can confer upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as uptake, duration of action, or onset of action; or 2) is biologically inactive but is converted in vivo to the biologically active compound. Examples of biohydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides, α-amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the terms "treat," "treating" and "treatment" contemplate an action that occurs while a patient is suffering from the specified disease or disorder, which reduces the severity of the disease or disorder, or retards or slows the progression of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the terms "prevent," "preventing" and "prevention" refer to the prevention of the onset, recurrence or spread of a disease or disorder, or of one or more symptoms thereof. The terms "prevent," "preventing" and "prevention" contemplate an action that occurs before a patient begins to suffer from the specified disease or disorder, which inhibits or reduces the severity of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "manage," "managing" and "management" encompass preventing the recurrence of the specified disease or disorder in a patient who has already suffered from the disease or disorder, and/or lengthening the time that a patient who has suffered from the disease or disorder remains in remission. The terms encompass modulating the threshold, development and/or duration of the disease or disorder, or changing the way that a patient responds to the disease or disorder.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term "about," when used in connection with doses, amounts, or weight percent of ingredients of a composition or a dosage form, means dose, amount, or weight percent that is recognized by those of ordinary skill in the art to provide a pharmacological effect equivalent to that obtained from the specified dose, amount, or weight percent is encompassed. Specifically, the term "about" contemplates a dose, amount, or weight percent within 30%, 25%, 20%, 15%, 10%, or 5% of the specified dose, amount, or weight percent is encompassed.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, the term "stable," when used in connection with a formulation or a dosage form, means that the active ingredient of the formulation or dosage form remains solubilized for a specified amount of time and does not significantly degrade or aggregate or become otherwise modified (e.g., as determined, for example, by HPLC). In some embodiments, about 70 percent or greater, about 80 percent or greater or about 90 percent or greater of the compound remains solubilized after the specified period.

4. DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Provided herein are pharmaceutical dosage forms of pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, hydrate, or clathrate thereof. In some embodiments, the dosage forms are suitable for oral administration to a patient. In other embodiments, the dosage forms provided herein exhibit advantageous physical and/or pharmacological properties. Such properties include, but are not limited to, ease of assay, content uniformity, flow properties for manufacture, dissolution and bioavailability, and stability. In certain embodiments, the dosage forms provided herein have a shelf life of at least about 12 months, at least about 24 months, or at least about 36 months without refrigeration.

Also provided herein are kits comprising pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms provided herein. Also provided herein are methods of treating, managing, and/or preventing a disease or condition, which comprises administering to a patient in need thereof a pharmaceutical composition or a dosage form provided herein.

4.1 Compositions and Dosage Forms

In one embodiment, provided herein is a single unit dosage form suitable for oral administration to a human comprising: an amount equal to or greater than about 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 50, 75, 100, 150, or 200 mg of an active ingredient; and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient; wherein the active ingredient is pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof. In some embodiments, the amount of active ingredient is from about 0.1 to about 100 mg, from about 0.5 to about 50 mg, from, about 0.5 to about 25 mg, from about 1 mg to about 10 mg, from about 0.5 to about 5 mg, or from about 1 mg to about 5 mg. In one embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 0.5 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 1 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 2 mg. In another embodiment, the amount of the active ingredient is about 5 mg.

Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations provided herein can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as

capsules (e.g., gelcaps), caplets, tablets, troches, lozenges, dispersions, and suppositories each containing a predetermined amount of an active ingredient as a powder or in granules, a solution, or a suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Because of their ease of administration, tablets, caplets, and capsules represent a preferred oral dosage unit forms.

Tablets, caplets, and capsules typically contain from about 50 mg to about 500 mg of the pharmaceutical composition (i.e., active ingredient and excipient(s)). Capsules can be of any size. Examples of standard sizes include #000, #00, #0, #1, #2, #3, #4, and #5. See, e.g., *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, page 1658-1659 (Alfonso Gennaro ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton Pa., 18th ed., 1990), which is incorporated by reference. In some embodiments, capsules provided herein are of size #1 or larger, #2 or larger, or #4 or larger.

Also provided herein are anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms including an active ingredient, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, the addition of water (e.g., 5 percent) is widely accepted in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating shelf-life, i.e., long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. See, e.g., Jens T. Carstensen, *Drug Stability: Principles & Practice,* 2d. Ed., Marcel Dekker, NY, N.Y., 1995, pp. 379-80. In effect, water and heat accelerate decomposition. Thus, the effect of water on a formulation can be of great significance since moisture and/or humidity are commonly encountered during manufacture, handling, packaging, storage, shipment, and use of formulations.

An anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions should be prepared and stored such that the anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, in some embodiments, anhydrous compositions are packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastic or the like, unit dose containers, blister packs, and strip packs.

In this regard, also provided herein is a method of preparing a solid pharmaceutical formulation including an active ingredient through admixing the active ingredient and an excipient under anhydrous or low moisture/humidity conditions, wherein the ingredients are substantially free of water. The method can further include packaging the anhydrous or non-hygroscopic solid formulation under low moisture conditions. By using such conditions, the risk of contact with water is reduced and the degradation of the active ingredient can be prevented or substantially reduced.

Also provided herein are lactose-free pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms. Compositions and dosage forms that comprise an active ingredient that is a primary or secondary amine are preferably lactose-free. As used herein, the term "lactose-free" means that the amount of lactose present, if any, is insufficient to substantially increase the degradation rate of an active ingredient that is a primary or secondary amine. Lactose-free compositions provided herein can comprise excipients which are well known in the art and are listed in the USP (XXI)/NF (XVI), which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 10 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.1 to about 3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.5 to about 3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises from about 0.5 to about 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 0.8 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 2 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, comprises about 1.7 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the active ingredient and carrier, diluent, binder, or filler are directly blended as described herein elsewhere. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 70 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 80 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 85 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 90 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises from about 95 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises about 98 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the dosage forms provided herein comprise both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 70 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 80 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 85 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 90 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise from about 95 to about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise about 98 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, mannitol and starch comprise about 99 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In one embodiment, the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is from about 1:1 to about 1:1.5. In one embodiment, the ratio of mannitol:starch in the dosage form is about 1:1.3.

In another embodiment, the dosage form comprises a lubricant. In one embodiment, the dosage form comprises about 0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.6, or 0.8 mg of lubricant. In another embodiment, the dosage form comprises about 0.16, 0.32, 0.64, or 0.75 mg of lubricant. In one embodiment, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate (PRUV).

In one embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.01 to about 5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.01 to about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.1 to about 1 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.1 to about 0.5 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises from about 0.2 to about 0.3 weight percent of total weight of the composition. In another embodiment, the lubricant, e.g., PRUV, comprises about 0.25 weight percent of total weight of the composition.

In some embodiments, because it is typical to obtain pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, at a purity of less than 100%, the formulations and dosage forms provided herein may be defined as compositions, formulations, or dosage forms that comprise pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, at an amount that provides the potency of a specified amount of 100% pure pomalidomide.

For example, in one embodiment, provided herein is a single unit dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) about 60, 120, 250, 180, 240, or 300 mg of a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler, respectively. In one embodiment, the amount of a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler is about 62, 124, 248, 177, 236, or 295 mg, respectively.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 35 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 62.5 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.2 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.16 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 35 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.16 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 62.5 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 70 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 125 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.3 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.32 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 70 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.32 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 125 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 140 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 250 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.6 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.64 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 140 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.64 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 250 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 3 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 100 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 180 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.5 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.45 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 3 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 100.8 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.45 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 180 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 4 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 135 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 240 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.6 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 4 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 134.4 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.6 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 240 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomalidomide; and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler. In one embodiment, the excipients comprise a carrier, diluent, binder, or filler and a lubricant.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg, the carrier, diluent, binder, or filler comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment, the excipient comprises both mannitol and starch. In one embodiment, where both mannitol and starch are present in the dosage form, the dosage form comprises about 168 mg of starch, and the remaining weight is filled by starch. In one embodiment, the mannitol is spray dried mannitol. In another embodiment, the starch is pregelatinized starch.

In one embodiment where the total weight of the dosage form is about 300 mg and where a lubricant is present, the lubricant is sodium stearyl fumarate. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.8 mg. In one embodiment, the sodium stearyl fumarate is present at an amount of about 0.75 mg.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomalidomide; 2) about 168 mg of pregelatinized starch; 3) about 0.75 mg of sodium stearyl fumarate; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomalidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 35 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 62.5 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.2 mg or about 0.16 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceu-

tically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 0.5 mg potency of pomalidomide; about 35 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.16 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 62.5 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomalidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 70 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 125 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage farm further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.3 mg or about 0.32 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 1 mg potency of pomalidomide; about 70 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.32 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 125 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 4 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomalidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 140 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 250 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.6 mg or about 0.64 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 2 mg potency of pomalidomide; about 140 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.64 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 250 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 2 or larger capsule.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a dosage form comprising pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomalidomide, which is stable for a period of at least about 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In some embodiments, the dosage form comprises mannitol and/or starch. In one embodiment where both starch and mannitol are present in the dosage form, starch is present at an amount of about 168 mg, and mannitol is present at an amount that brings the total weight of composition to about 300 mg. In some embodiments, the dosage form further comprises sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of about 0.8 mg or about 0.75 mg. In some embodiments, provided herein is a dosage form comprising: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, present at an amount that provides about 5 mg potency of pomalidomide; about 168 mg pregelatinized starch; about 0.75 mg sodium stearyl fumarate; and spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the dosage form to 300 mg; wherein the dosage form is stable for a period of at least 12, about 24, or about 36 months without refrigeration. In one embodiment, the dosage form is suitable for administration in a size 1 or larger capsule.

4.1.1 Second Active Agents

In certain embodiments, provided herein are compositions and dosage form of pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, which may further comprise one or more secondary active ingredients. Certain combinations may work synergistically in the treatment of particular types diseases or disorders, and conditions and symptoms associated with such diseases or disorders. Pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable stereoisomer, prodrug, salt, solvate, or clathrate thereof, can also work to alleviate adverse effects associated with certain second active agents, and vice versa.

Specific second active compounds that can be contained in the formulations and dosage forms provided herein vary depending on the specific indication to be treated, prevented or managed.

For instance, for the treatment, prevention or management of cancer, second active agents include, but are not limited to: semaxanib; cyclosporin; etanercept; doxycycline; bortezomib; acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropirimine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; celecoxib; chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crisnatol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine; dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diaziquone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride; droloxifene; droloxifene citrate; dromostanolone propionate; duazomycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride; elsamitrucin; enloplatin; enpromate; epipropidine; epirubicin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride; estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole; etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydrochloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine phosphate; fluorouracil; fluorocitabine; fosquidone; fostriecin sodium; gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride; hydroxyurea; idarubicin hydrochloride; ifosfamide; ilmofosine; iproplatin; irinotecan; irinotecan hydrochloride; lanreotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine hydrochloride; megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; melphalan; menogaril; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; methotrexate sodium; metoprine; meturedepa; mitindomide; mitocarcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin; mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophenolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran;

paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplomycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan; piroxantrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarbazine hydrochloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride; pyrazofurin; riboprine; safingol; safingol hydrochloride; semustine; simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin; spirogermanium hydrochloride; spiromustine; spiroplatin; streptonigrin; streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tecogalan sodium; taxotere; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochloride; temoporfin; teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thiamiprine; thioguanine; thiotepa; tiazofurin; tirapazamine; toremifene citrate; trestolone acetate; triciribine phosphate; trimetrexate; trimetrexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulozole hydrochloride; uracil mustard; uredepa; vapreotide; verteporfin; vinblastine sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vindesine; vindesine sulfate; vinepidine sulfate; vinglycinate sulfate; vinleurosine sulfate; vinorelbine tartrate; vinzolidine sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate; vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin; and zorubicin hydrochloride.

Other second agents include, but are not limited to: 20-epi-1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abiraterone; aclarubicin; acylfulvene; adecypenol; adozelesin; aldesleukin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamustine; amidox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin; amsacrine; anagrelide; anastrozole; andrographolide; angiogenesis inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix; anti-dorsalizing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen, prostatic carcinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense oligonucleotides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene modulators; apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-DL-PTBA; arginine deaminase; amsacrine; atamestane; atrimustine; axinastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azasetron; azatoxin; azatyrosine; baccatin III derivatives; balanol; batimastat; BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoylstaurosporine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; betaclamycin B; betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide; bisantrene; bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A; bizelesin; breflate; bropirimine; budotitane; buthionine sulfoximine; calcipotriol; calphostin C; camptothecin derivatives; capecitabine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; carboxyamidotriazole; CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage derived inhibitor; carzelesin; casein kinase inhibitors (ICOS); castanospermine; cecropin B; cetrorelix; chlorins; chloroquinoxaline sulfonamide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin; cladribine; clomifene analogues; clotrimazole; collismycin A; collismycin B; combretastatin A4; combretastatin analogue; conagenin; crambescidin 816; crisnatol; cryptophycin 8; cryptophycin A derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentanthraquinones; cycloplatam; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate; cytolytic factor; cytostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehydrodidemnin B; deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide; dexrazoxane; dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox; diethylnorspermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol, 9-; dioxamycin; diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosanol; dolasetron; doxifluridine; doxorubicin; droloxifene; dronabinol; duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfosine; edrecolomab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubicin; epristeride; estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists; estrogen antagonists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate; exemestane; fadrozole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim; finasteride; flavopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludarabine; fluorodaunorunicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; formestane; fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gallium nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors; gemcitabine; glutathione inhibitors; hepsulfam; heregulin; hexamethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid; idarubicin; idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofosine; ilomastat; imatinib (Gleevec®), imiquimod; immunostimulant peptides; insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; interferon agonists; interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; iododoxorubicin; ipomeanol, 4-; iroplact; irsogladine; isobengazole; isohomohalicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakinolide; kahalalide F; lamellarin-N triacetate; lanreotide; leinamycin; lenograstim; lentinan sulfate; leptolstatin; letrozole; leukemia inhibiting factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leuprolide+estrogen+progesterone; leuprorelin; levamisole; liarozole; linear polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide peptide; lipophilic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7; lobaplatin; lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxantrone; loxoribine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofylline; lytic peptides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat; masoprocol; maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin; methioninase; metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepristone; miltefosine; mirimostim; mitoguazone; mitolactol; mitomycin analogues; mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast growth factor-saporin; mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgramostim; Erbitux, human chorionic gonadotrophin; monophosphoryl lipid A+myobacterium cell wall sk; mopidamol; mustard anticancer agent; mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial cell wall extract; myriaporone; N-acetyldinaline; N-substituted benzamides; nafarelin; nagrestip; naloxone+pentazocine; napavin; naphterpin; nartograstim; nedaplatin; nemorubicin; neridronic acid; niluta-mide; nisamycin; nitric oxide modulators; nitroxide antioxidant; nitrullyn; oblimersen (Genasense®); O6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone; oligonucleotides; onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron; oracin; oral cytokine inducer; ormaplatin; osaterone; oxaliplatin; oxaunomycin; paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; paclitaxel derivatives; palauamine; palmitoylrhizoxin; pamidronic acid; panaxytriol; panomifene; parabactin; pazelliptine; pegaspargase; peldesine; pentosan polysulfate sodium; pentostatin; pentrozole; perflubron; perfosfamide; perillyl alcohol; phenazinomycin; phenylacetate; phosphatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilocarpine hydrochloride; pirarubicin; piritrexim; placetin A; placetin B; plasminogen activator inhibitor; platinum complex; platinum compounds; platinum-triamine complex; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednisone; propyl bis-acridone; prostaglandin J2; proteasome inhibitors; protein A-based immune modulator; protein kinase C inhibitor; protein kinase C inhibitors, microalgal; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibitors; purpurins; pyrazoloacridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin polyoxyethylene conjugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed; ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhenium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide; rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl; safingol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim; Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; senescence derived inhibitor 1; sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; sizofiran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate; solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin 1; squalamine; stipiamide; stromelysin inhibitors; sulfinosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist; suradista; suramin; swainsonine; tallimustine; tamoxifen methiodide; tauromustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin; teniposide; tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine; thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thymalfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotrinan; thyroid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tirapazamine; titanocene bichloride; topsentin; toremifene;

translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; triciribine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinxaltine; vitaxin; vorozole; zanoterone; zeniplatin; zilascorb; and zinostatin stimalamer.

Yet other second active agents include, but are not limited to, 2-methoxyestradiol, telomestatin, inducers of apoptosis in multiple myeloma cells (such as, for example, TRAIL), statins, semaxanib, cyclosporin, etanercept, doxycycline, bortezomib, oblimersen (Genasense®), remicade, docetaxel, celecoxib, melphalan, dexamethasone (Decadron®), steroids, gemcitabine, cisplatinum, temozolomide, etoposide, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, Arisa®, taxol, taxotere, fluorouracil, leucovorin, irinotecan, xeloda, CPT-11, interferon alpha, pegylated interferon alpha (e.g., PEG INTRON-A), capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, carboplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, pacilitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, biaxin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, estramustine sodium phosphate (Emcyt®), sulindac, and etoposide.

In another embodiment, examples of specific second agents according to the indications to be treated, prevented, or managed can be found in the following references, all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties: U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 5,635,517; U.S. publication nos. 2004/0220144, 2004/0190609, 2004/0087546, 2005/0203142, 2004/0091455, 2005/0100529, 2005/0214328, 2005/0239842, 2006/0154880, 2006/0122228, and 2005/0143344; and U.S. provisional application No. 60/631,870.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of pain include, but are not limited to, conventional therapeutics used to treat or prevent pain such as antidepressants, anticonvulsants, antihypertensives, anxiolytics, calcium channel blockers, muscle relaxants, non-narcotic analgesics, opioid analgesics, anti-inflammatories, cox-2 inhibitors, immunomodulatory agents, alpha-adrenergic receptor agonists or antagonists, immunosuppressive agents, corticosteroids, hyperbaric oxygen, ketamine, other anesthetic agents, NMDA antagonists, and other therapeutics found, for example, in the *Physician's Desk Reference* 2003. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, salicylic acid acetate (Aspirin®), celecoxib (Celebrex®), Enbrel®, ketamine, gabapentin (Neurontin®), phenyloin (Dilantin®), carbamazepine (Tegretol®), oxcarbazepine (Trileptal®), valproic acid (Depakene®), morphine sulfate, hydromorphone, prednisone, griseofulvin, penthonium, alendronate, dyphenhydramide, guanethidine, ketorolac (Acular®), thyrocalcitonin, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), clonidine (Catapress®), bretylium, ketanserin, reserpine, droperidol, atropine, phentolamine, bupivacaine, lidocaine, acetaminophen, nortriptyline (Pamelor®), amitriptyline (Elavil®), imipramine (Tofranil®), doxepin (Sinequan®), clomipramine (Anafranil®), fluoxetine (Prozac®) sertraline (Zoloft®), naproxen, nefazodone (Serzone®), venlafaxine (Effexor®), trazodone (Desyrel®), bupropion (Wellbutrin®), mexiletine, nifedipine, propranolol, tramadol, lamotrigine, vioxx, ziconotide, ketamine, dextromethorphan, benzodiazepines, baclofen, tizanidine and phenoxybenzamine.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of macular degeneration and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, a steroid, a light sensitizer, an integrin, an antioxidant, an interferon, a xanthine derivative, a growth hormone, a neurotrophic factor, a regulator of neovascularization, an anti-VEGF antibody, a prostaglandin, an antibiotic, a phytoestrogen, an anti-inflammatory compound or an antiangiogenesis compound, or a combination thereof. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, verteporfin, purlytin, an angiostatic steroid, rhuFab, interferon-2α, pentoxifylline, tin etiopurpurin, motexafin, lucentis, lutetium, 9-fluoro-11,21-dihydroxy-16,17-1-methylethylidinebis(oxy)pregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione, latanoprost (see U.S. Pat. No. 6,225,348), tetracycline and its derivatives, rifamycin and its derivatives, macrolides, metronidazole (U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,218,369 and 6,015,803), genistein, genistin, 6'-O-Mal genistin, 6'-O-Ac genistin, daidzein, daidzin, 6'-O-Mal daidzin, daidzin, glycitein, glycitin, 6'-O-Mal glycitin, biochanin A, formononetin (U.S. Pat. No. 6,001,368), triamcinolone acetomide, dexamethasone (U.S. Pat. No. 5,770,589), thalidomide, glutathione (U.S. Pat. No. 5,632,984), basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), transforming growth factor b (TGF-b), brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), plasminogen activator factor type 2 (PAI-2), EYE101 (Eyetech Pharmaceuticals), LY333531 (Eli Lilly), Miravant, and RETISERT implant (Bausch & Lomb). All of the references cited herein are incorporated in their entireties by reference.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of skin diseases include, but are not limited to, keratolytics, retinoids, α-hydroxy acids, antibiotics, collagen, botulinum toxin, interferon, steroids, and immunomodulatory agents. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, 5-fluorouracil, masoprocol, trichloroacetic acid, salicylic acid, lactic acid, ammonium lactate, urea, tretinoin, isotretinoin, antibiotics, collagen, botulinum toxin, interferon, corticosteroid, transretinoic acid and collagens such as human placental collagen, animal placental collagen, Dermalogen, AlloDerm, Fascia, Cymetra, Autologen, Zyderm, Zyplast, Resoplast, and Isolagen.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of pulmonary hepertension and related disorders include, but are not limited to, anticoagulants, diuretics, cardiac glycosides, calcium channel blockers, vasodilators, prostacyclin analogues, endothelin antagonists, phosphodiesterase inhibitors (e.g., PDE V inhibitors), endopeptidase inhibitors, lipid lowering agents, thromboxane inhibitors, and other therapeutics known to reduce pulmonary artery pressure. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, warfarin (Coumadin®), a diuretic, a cardiac glycoside, digoxin-oxygen, diltiazem, nifedipine, a vasodilator such as prostacyclin (e.g., prostaglandin I2 (PGI2), epoprostenol (EPO, Floran®), treprostinil (Remodulin®), nitric oxide (NO), bosentan (Tracleer®), amlodipine, epoprostenol (Floran®), treprostinil (Remodulin®), prostacyclin, tadalafil (Cialis®), simvastatin (Zocor®), omapatrilat (Vanlev®), irbesartan (Avapro®), pravastatin (Pravachol®), digoxin, L-arginine, iloprost, betaprost, and sildenafil (Viagra®).

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of asbestos-related disorders include, but are not limited to, anthracycline, platinum, alkylating agent, oblimersen (Genasense®), cisplatinum, cyclophosphamide, temodar, carboplatin, procarbazine, gliadel, tamoxifen, topotecan, methotrexate, taxotere, irinotecan, capecitabine, cisplatin, thiotepa, fludarabine, car-

boplatin, liposomal daunorubicin, cytarabine, doxetaxol, pacilitaxel, vinblastine, IL-2, GM-CSF, dacarbazine, vinorelbine, zoledronic acid, palmitronate, Biaxin, busulphan, prednisone, bisphosphonate, arsenic trioxide, vincristine, doxorubicin (Doxil®), paclitaxel, ganciclovir, adriamycin, bleomycin, hyaluronidase, mitomycin C, mepacrine, thiotepa, tetracycline and gemcitabine.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of parasitic diseases include, but are not limited to, chloroquine, quinine, quinidine, pyrimethamine, sulfadiazine, doxycycline, clindamycin, mefloquine, halofantrine, primaquine, hydroxychloroquine, proguanil, atovaquone, azithromycin, suramin, pentamidine, melarsoprol, nifurtimox, benznidazole, amphotericin B, pentavalent antimony compounds (e.g., sodium stiboglucuronate), interferon gamma, itraconazole, a combination of dead promastigotes and BCG, leucovorin, corticosteroids, sulfonamide, spiramycin, IgG (serology), trimethoprim, and sulfamethoxazole.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of immunodeficiency disorders include, but are not limited to: antibiotics (therapeutic or prophylactic) such as, but not limited to, ampicillin, tetracycline, penicillin, cephalosporins, streptomycin, kanamycin, and erythromycin; antivirals such as, but not limited to, amantadine, rimantadine, acyclovir, and ribavirin; immunoglobulin; plasma; immunologic enhancing drugs such as, but not limited to, levami sole and isoprinosine; biologics such as, but not limited to, gammaglobulin, transfer factor, interleukins, and interferons; hormones such as, but not limited to, thymic; and other immunologic agents such as, but not limited to, B cell stimulators (e.g., BAFF/BlyS), cytokines (e.g., IL-2, IL-4, and IL-5), growth factors (e.g., TGF-α), antibodies (e.g., anti-CD40 and IgM), oligonucleotides containing unmethylated CpG motifs, and vaccines (e.g., viral and tumor peptide vaccines).

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of CNS disorders include, but are not limited to: opioids; a dopamine agonist or antagonist, such as, but not limited to, Levodopa, L-DOPA, cocaine, α-methyl-tyrosine, reserpine, tetrabenazine, benzotropine, pargyline, fenodolpam mesylate, cabergoline, pramipexole dihydrochloride, ropinorole, amantadine hydrochloride, selegiline hydrochloride, carbidopa, pergolide mesylate, Sinemet CR, and Symmetrel; a MAO inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, iproniazid, clorgyline, phenelzine and isocarboxazid; a COMT inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, tolcapone and entacapone; a cholinesterase inhibitor, such as, but not limited to, physostigmine saliclate, physostigmine sulfate, physostigmine bromide, meostigmine bromide, neostigmine methylsulfate, ambenonim chloride, edrophonium chloride, tacrine, pralidoxime chloride, obidoxime chloride, trimedoxime bromide, diacetyl monoxim, endrophonium, pyridostigmine, and demecarium; an anti-inflammatory agent, such as, but not limited to, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, Rho-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbinprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone or betamethasone and other glucocorticoids; and an antiemetic agent, such as, but not limited to, metoclopromide, domperidone, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, trimethobenzamide, ondansetron, granisetron, hydroxyzine, acetylleucine monoethanolamine, alizapride, azasetron, benzquinamide, bietanautine, bromopride, buclizine, clebopride, cyclizine, dimenhydrinate, diphenidol, dolasetron, meclizine, methallatal, metopimazine, nabilone, oxyperndyl, pipamazine, scopolamine, sulpiride, tetrahydrocannabinol, thiethylperazine, thioproperazine, tropisetron, and a mixture thereof.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of CNS injuries and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, immunomodulatory agents, immunosuppressive agents, antihypertensives, anticonvulsants, fibrinolytic agents, antiplatelet agents, antipsychotics, antidepressants, benzodiazepines, buspirone, amantadine, and other known or conventional agents used in patients with CNS injury/damage and related syndromes. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: steroids (e.g., glucocorticoids, such as, but not limited to, methylprednisolone, dexamethasone and betamethasone); an anti-inflammatory agent, including, but not limited to, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, RHo-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbinprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone; a cAMP analog including, but not limited to, db-cAMP; an agent comprising a methylphenidate drug, which comprises 1-threo-methylphenidate, d-threo-methylphenidate, dl-threo-methylphenidate, 1-erythro-methylphenidate, d-erythro-methylphenidate, dl-erythro-methylphenidate, and a mixture thereof; and a diuretic agent such as, but not limited to, mannitol, furosemide, glycerol, and urea.

Examples of second active agent that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of dysfunctional sleep and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, a tricyclic antidepressant agent, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, an antiepileptic agent (gabapentin, pregabalin, carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine, levitiracetam, topiramate), an antiaryhthmic agent, a sodium channel blocking agent, a selective inflammatory mediator inhibitor, an opioid agent, a second immunomodulatory compound, a combination agent, and other known or conventional agents used in sleep therapy. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, Neurontin, oxycontin, morphine, topiramate, amitryptiline, nortryptiline, carbamazepine, Levodopa, L-DOPA, cocaine, α-methyl-tyrosine, reserpine, tetrabenazine, benzotropine, pargyline, fenodolpam mesylate, cabergoline, pramipexole dihydrochloride, ropinorole, amantadine hydrochloride, selegiline hydrochloride, carbidopa, pergolide mesylate, Sinemet CR, Symmetrel, iproniazid, clorgyline, phenelzine, isocarboxazid, tolcapone, entacapone, physostigmine saliclate, physostigmine sulfate, physostigmine bromide, meo-

stigmine bromide, neostigmine methylsulfate, ambenonim chloride, edrophonium chloride, tacrine, pralidoxime chloride, obidoxime chloride, trimedoxime bromide, diacetyl monoxim, endrophonium, pyridostigmine, demecarium, naproxen sodium, diclofenac sodium, diclofenac potassium, celecoxib, sulindac, oxaprozin, diflunisal, etodolac, meloxicam, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, nabumetone, refecoxib, methotrexate, leflunomide, sulfasalazine, gold salts, RHo-D Immune Globulin, mycophenylate mofetil, cyclosporine, azathioprine, tacrolimus, basiliximab, daclizumab, salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, methyl salicylate, diflunisal, salsalate, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, acetaminophen, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ketorolac, dichlofenac, flurbinprofen, oxaprozin, piroxicam, meloxicam, ampiroxicam, droxicam, pivoxicam, tenoxicam, phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, antipyrine, aminopyrine, apazone, zileuton, aurothioglucose, gold sodium thiomalate, auranofin, methotrexate, colchicine, allopurinol, probenecid, sulfinpyrazone, benzbromarone, betamethasone and other glucocorticoids, metoclopromide, domperidone, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, trimethobenzamide, ondansetron, granisetron, hydroxyzine, acetylleucine monoethanolamine, alizapride, azasetron, benzquinamide, bietanautine, bromopride, buclizine, clebopride, cyclizine, dimenhydrinate, diphenidol, dolasetron, meclizine, methallatal, metopimazine, nabilone, oxyperndyl, pipamazine, scopolamine, sulpiride, tetrahydrocannabinol, thiethylperazine, thioproperazine, tropisetron, and a mixture thereof.

Examples of second active agents that may be used for the treatment, prevention and/or management of hemoglobinopathy and related disorders include, but are not limited to: interleukins, such as IL-2 (including recombinant IL-II ("rIL2") and canarypox IL-2), IL-10, IL-12, and IL-18; interferons, such as interferon alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, interferon alfa-n1, interferon alfa-n3, interferon beta-I a, and interferon gamma-I b; and G-CSF; hydroxyurea; butyrates or butyrate derivatives; nitrous oxide; hydroxy urea; HEMOXIN™ (NIPRISAN™; see U.S. Pat. No. 5,800,819); Gardos channel antagonists such as clotrimazole and triaryl methane derivatives; Deferoxamine; protein C; and transfusions of blood, or of a blood substitute such as Hemospan™ or Hemospan™ PS (Sangart).

4.2. Process for Making Dosage Forms

Dosage forms provided herein can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy, but all methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the excipient, which constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly admixing (e.g., direct blend) the active ingredient with liquid excipients or finely divided solid excipients or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired presentation (e.g., compaction such as roller-compaction). If desired, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or non-aqueous techniques.

A dosage form provided herein can be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient as above and/or a surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. Encapsulation of the dosage forms provided herein can be done using capsules of methylcellulose, calcium alginate, or gelatin.

In some embodiments, the active ingredients and excipients are directly blended and loaded into, for example, a capsule, or compressed directly into tablets. A direct-blended dosage form may be more advantageous than a compacted (e.g., roller-compacted) dosage form in certain instances, since direct-blending can reduce or eliminate the harmful health effects that may be caused by airborne particles of ingredients during the manufacture using compaction process.

Direct blend formulations may be advantageous in certain instances because they require only one blending step, that of the active and excipients, before being processed into the final dosage form, e.g., tablet or capsule. This can reduce the production of airborne particle or dust to a minimum, while roller-compaction processes may be prone to produce dust. In roller-compaction process, the compacted material is often milled into smaller particles for further processing. The milling operation can produce significant amounts of airborne particles, since the purpose for this step in manufacturing is to reduce the materials particle size. The milled material is then blended with other ingredients prior to manufacturing the final dosage form.

For certain active ingredients, in particular for a compound with a low solubility, the active ingredient's particle size is reduced to a fine powder in order to help increase the active ingredient's rate of solubilization. The increase in the rate of solubilization is often necessary for the active ingredient to be effectively absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract. However for fine powders to be directly-blended and loaded onto capsules, the excipients should preferably provide certain characteristics which render the ingredients suitable for the direct-blend process. Examples of such characteristics include, but are not limited to, acceptable flow characteristics. In one embodiment, therefore, provided herein is the use of, and compositions comprising, excipients which may provide characteristics, which render the resulting mixture suitable for direct-blend process, e.g., good flow characteristics.

4.2.1. Screening

The process for making the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention preferably includes the screening of the active ingredient and the excipient(s). In one embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen having openings of about 200 microns to about 750 microns. In another embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen with openings of about 200 microns to about 400 microns. In one embodiment, the active ingredient is passed through a screen having openings of about 300 to about 400 microns. Depending on the excipient(s) used, the screen openings vary. For example, disintegrants and binders are passed through openings of about 430 microns to about 750 microns, from about 600 microns to about 720 microns, or about 710 microns. Lubricants are typically passed through smaller openings, e.g., about 150 microns to about 250 microns screen. In one embodiment, the lubricant is passed through a screen opening of about 210 microns.

4.2.2. Pre-Blending

After the ingredients are screened, the excipient and active ingredient are mixed in a diffusion mixer. In one embodiment, the mixing time is from about 1 minute to about 50 minutes, from about 5 minutes to about 45 minutes, from about 10 minutes to about 40 minutes, or from about 10 minutes to about 25 minutes. In another embodiment, the mixing time is about 15 minutes.

When more than one excipients are used, the excipients may be admixed in a tumble blender for about 1 minute to about 20 minutes, or for about 5 minutes to about 10 minutes, prior to mixing with the active ingredient.

4.2.3. Roller Compaction

In one embodiment, the pre-blend may optionally be passed through a roller compactor with a hammer mill attached at the discharge of the compactor.

4.2.4. Final Blend

When a lubricant, e.g., sodium stearyl fumarate, is used, the lubricant is mixed with the pre-blend at the end of the process to complete the pharmaceutical composition. This additional mixing is from about 1 minute to about 10 minutes, or from about 3 minutes to about 5 minutes.

4.2.5. Encapsulation

The formulation mixture is then encapsulated into the desired size capsule shell using, for example, a capsule filling machine or a rotary tablet press.

4.3. Kits

Pharmaceutical packs or kits which comprise pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms provided herein are also provided. An example of a kit comprises notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

4.4. Methods of Treatment, Prevention, and Management

Provided herein are methods of treating, preventing, and/or managing certain diseases or disorders using the formulations, compositions, or dosage forms provided herein.

Examples of diseases or disorders include, but are not limited to, cancer, disorders associated with angiogenesis, pain including, but not limited to, Complex Regional Pain Syndrome ("CRPS"), Macular Degeneration ("MD") and related syndromes, skin diseases, pulmonary disorders, asbestos-related disorders, parasitic diseases, immunodeficiency disorders, CNS disorders, CNS injury, atherosclerosis and related disorders, dysfunctional sleep and related disorders, hemoglobinopathy and related disorders (e.g., anemia), INFα related disorders, and other various diseases and disorders.

Examples of cancer and precancerous conditions include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,281,230 and 5,635,517 to Muller et al., in various U.S. patent publications to Zeldis, including publication nos. 2004/0220144A1, published Nov. 4, 2004 (Treatment of Myelodysplastic Syndrome); 2004/0029832A1, published Feb. 12, 2004 (Treatment of Various Types of Cancer); and 2004/0087546, published May 6, 2004 (Treatment of Myeloproliferative Diseases). Examples also include those described in WO 2004/103274, published Dec. 2, 2004. All of these references are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference.

Certain examples of cancer include, but are not limited to, cancers of the skin, such as melanoma; lymph node; breast; cervix; uterus; gastrointestinal tract; lung; ovary; prostate; colon; rectum; mouth; brain; head and neck; throat; testes; kidney; pancreas; bone; spleen; liver; bladder; larynx; nasal passages; and AIDS-related cancers. The compounds are also useful for treating cancers of the blood and bone marrow, such as multiple myeloma and acute and chronic leukemias, for example, lymphoblastic, myelogenous, lymphocytic, and myelocytic leukemias. The compounds provided herein can be used for treating, preventing or managing either primary or metastatic tumors.

Other cancers include, but are not limited to, advanced malignancy, amyloidosis, neuroblastoma, meningioma, hemangiopericytoma, multiple brain metastase, glioblastoma multiforms, glioblastoma, brain stem glioma, poor prognosis malignant brain tumor, malignant glioma, recurrent malignant glioma, anaplastic astrocytoma, anaplastic oligodendroglioma, neuroendocrine tumor, rectal adenocarcinoma, Dukes C & D colorectal cancer, unresectable colorectal carcinoma, metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, karotype acute myeloblastic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-Cell lymphoma, cutaneous B-Cell lymphoma, diffuse large B-Cell lymphoma, low grade follicular lymphoma, metastatic melanoma (localized melanoma, including, but not limited to, ocular melanoma), malignant mesothelioma, malignant pleural effusion mesothelioma syndrome, peritoneal carcinoma, papillary serous carcinoma, gynecologic sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma, scleroderma, cutaneous vasculitis, Langerhans cell histiocytosis, leiomyosarcoma, fibrodysplasia ossificans progressive, hormone refractory prostate cancer, resected high-risk soft tissue sarcoma, unrescectable hepatocellular carcinoma, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, smoldering myeloma, indolent myeloma, fallopian tube cancer, androgen independent prostate cancer, androgen dependent stage IV non-metastatic prostate cancer, hormone-insensitive prostate cancer, chemotherapy-insensitive prostate cancer, papillary thyroid carcinoma, follicular thyroid carcinoma, medullary thyroid carcinoma, and leiomyoma. In a specific embodiment, the cancer is metastatic. In another embodiment, the cancer is refractory or resistance to chemotherapy or radiation.

In one embodiment, the diseases or disorders are various forms of leukemias such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia and acute myeloblastic leukemia, including leukemias that are relapsed, refractory or resistant, as disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2006/0030594, published Feb. 9, 2006, which is incorporated in its entirety by reference.

The term "leukemia" refers malignant neoplasms of the blood-forming tissues. The leukemia includes, but is not limited to, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia and acute myeloblastic leukemia. The leukemia can be relapsed, refractory or resistant to conventional therapy. The term "relapsed" refers to a situation where patients who have had a remission of leukemia after therapy have a return of leukemia cells in the marrow and a decrease in normal blood cells. The term "refractory or resistant" refers to a circumstance where patients, even after intensive treatment, have residual leukemia cells in their marrow.

In another embodiment, the diseases or disorders are various types of lymphomas, including Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL). The term "lymphoma" refers a heterogenous group of neoplasms arising in the reticuloendothelial and lymphatic systems. "NHL" refers to malignant monoclonal proliferation of lymphoid cells in sites of the immune system, including lymph nodes, bone marrow, spleen, liver and gastrointestinal tract. Examples of NHL include, but are not limited to, mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), lymphocytic lymphoma of intermediate differentiation, intermediate lymphocytic lymphoma (ILL), diffuse poorly differentiated lymphocytic lymphoma (PDL), centrocytic lymphoma, diffuse small-cleaved cell lymphoma (DSCCL), follicular lym-

phoma, and any type of the mantle cell lymphomas that can be seen under the microscope (nodular, diffuse, blastic and mentle zone lymphoma).

Examples of diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, viral diseases, genetic diseases, allergic diseases, bacterial diseases, ocular neovascular diseases, choroidal neovascular diseases, retina neovascular diseases, and rubeosis (neovascularization of the angle). Specific examples of the diseases and disorders associated with, or characterized by, undesired angiogenesis include, but are not limited to, arthritis, endometriosis. Crohn's disease, heart failure, advanced heart failure, renal impairment, endotoxemia, toxic shock syndrome, osteoarthritis, retrovirus replication, wasting, meningitis, silica-induced fibrosis, asbestos-induced fibrosis, veterinary disorder, malignancy-associated hypercalcemia, stroke, circulatory shock, periodontitis, gingivitis, macrocytic anemia, refractory anemia, and 5q-deletion syndrome.

Examples of pain include, but are not limited to those described in U.S. patent publication no. 2005/0203142, published Sep. 15, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific types of pain include, but are not limited to, nociceptive pain, neuropathic pain, mixed pain of nociceptive and neuropathic pain, visceral pain, migraine, headache and post-operative pain.

Examples of nociceptive pain include, but are not limited to, pain associated with chemical or thermal burns, cuts of the skin, contusions of the skin, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, tendonitis, and myofascial pain.

Examples of neuropathic pain include, but are not limited to, CRPS type I, CRPS type II, reflex sympathetic dystrophy (RSD), reflex neurovascular dystrophy, reflex dystrophy, sympathetically maintained pain syndrome, causalgia, Sudeck atrophy of bone, algoneurodystrophy, shoulder hand syndrome, post-traumatic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, post herpetic neuralgia, cancer related pain, phantom limb pain, fibromyalgia, chronic fatigue syndrome, spinal cord injury pain, central post-stroke pain, radiculopathy, diabetic neuropathy, post-stroke pain, luetic neuropathy, and other painful neuropathic conditions such as those induced by drugs such as vincristine and velcade.

As used herein, the terms "complex regional pain syndrome," "CRPS" and "CRPS and related syndromes" mean a chronic pain disorder characterized by one or more of the following: pain, whether spontaneous or evoked, including allodynia (painful response to a stimulus that is not usually painful) and hyperalgesia (exaggerated response to a stimulus that is usually only mildly painful); pain that is disproportionate to the inciting event (e.g., years of severe pain after an ankle sprain); regional pain that is not limited to a single peripheral nerve distribution; and autonomic dysregulation (e.g., edema, alteration in blood flow and hyperhidrosis) associated with trophic skin changes (hair and nail growth abnormalities and cutaneous ulceration).

Examples of MD and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. patent publication no. 2004/0091455, published May 13, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, atrophic (dry) MD, exudative (wet) MD, age-related maculopathy (ARM), choroidal neovascularisation (CNVM), retinal pigment epithelium detachment (PED), and atrophy of retinal pigment epithelium (RPE).

Examples of skin diseases include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0214328A1, published Sep. 29, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to keratoses and related symptoms, skin diseases or disorders characterized with overgrowths of the epidermis, acne, and wrinkles.

As used herein, the term "keratosis" refers to any lesion on the epidermis marked by the presence of circumscribed overgrowths of the horny layer, including but not limited to actinic keratosis, seborrheic keratosis, keratoacanthoma, keratosis follicularis (Darier disease), inverted follicular keratosis, palmoplantar keratoderma (PPK, keratosis palmaris et plantaris), keratosis pilaris, and stucco keratosis. The term "actinic keratosis" also refers to senile keratosis, keratosis senilis, verruca senilis, plana senilis, solar keratosis, keratoderma or keratoma. The term "seborrheic keratosis" also refers to seborrheic wart, senile wart, or basal cell papilloma. Keratosis is characterized by one or more of the following symptoms: rough appearing, scaly, erythematous papules, plaques, spicules or nodules on exposed surfaces (e.g., face, hands, ears, neck, legs and thorax), excrescences of keratin referred to as cutaneous horns, hyperkeratosis, telangiectasias, elastosis, pigmented lentigines, acanthosis, parakeratosis, dyskeratoses, papillomatosis, hyperpigmentation of the basal cells, cellular atypia, mitotic figures, abnormal cell-cell adhesion, dense inflammatory infiltrates and small prevalence of squamous cell carcinomas.

Examples of skin diseases or disorders characterized with overgrowths of the epidermis include, but are not limited to, any conditions, diseases or disorders marked by the presence of overgrowths of the epidermis, including but not limited to, infections associated with papilloma virus, arsenical keratoses, sign of Leser-Trélat, warty dyskeratoma (WD), trichostasis spinulosa (TS), erythrokeratodermia variabilis (EKV), ichthyosis fetalis (harlequin ichthyosis), knuckle pads, cutaneous melanoacanthoma, porokeratosis, psoriasis, squamous cell carcinoma, confluent and reticulated papillomatosis (CRP), acrochordons, cutaneous horn, cowden disease (multiple hamartoma syndrome), dermatosis papulosa nigra (DPN), epidermal nevus syndrome (ENS), ichthyosis vulgaris, molluscum contagiosum, prurigo nodularis, and acanthosis nigricans (AN).

Examples of pulmonary disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0239842A1, published Oct. 27, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include pulmonary hypertension and related disorders. Examples of pulmonary hypertension and related disorders include, but are not limited to: primary pulmonary hypertension (PPH); secondary pulmonary hypertension (SPH); familial PPH; sporadic PPH; precapillary pulmonary hypertension; pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH); pulmonary artery hypertension; idiopathic pulmonary hypertension; thrombotic pulmonary arteriopathy (TPA); plexogenic pulmonary arteriopathy; functional classes I to IV pulmonary hypertension; and pulmonary hypertension associated with, related to, or secondary to, left ventricular dysfunction, mitral valvular disease, constrictive pericarditis, aortic stenosis, cardiomyopathy, mediastinal fibrosis, anomalous pulmonary venous drainage, pulmonary venoocclusive disease, collagen vascular disease, congenital heart disease, HIV virus infection, drugs and toxins such as fenfluramines, congenital heart disease, pulmonary venous hypertension, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, interstitial lung disease, sleep-disordered breathing, alveolar hypoventilation disorder, chronic exposure to high altitude, neonatal lung disease, alveolar-capillary dysplasia, sickle cell disease, other coagulation disorder, chronic thromboemboli, connective tissue disease, lupus including systemic and cutaneous lupus, schistosomiasis, sarcoidosis or pulmonary capillary hemangiomatosis.

Examples of asbestos-related disorders include, but not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0100529, published May 12, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, mesothelioma, asbestosis, malignant pleural effusion, benign exudative effusion, pleural plaques, pleural calcification, diffuse pleural thickening, rounded atelectasis, fibrotic masses, and lung cancer.

Examples of parasitic diseases include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2006/0154880, published Jul. 13, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. Parasitic diseases include diseases and disorders caused by human intracellular parasites such as, but not limited to, *P. falcifarium, P. ovale, P. vivax, P. malariae, L. donovari, L. infantum, L. aethiopica, L. major, L. tropica, L. mexicana, L. braziliensis, T. Gondii, B. microti, B. divergens, B. coli, C. parvum, C. cayetanensis, E. histolytica, Z belli, S. mansonii, S. haematobium, Trypanosoma* ssp., *Toxoplasma* ssp., and *O. volvulus*. Other diseases and disorders caused by non-human intracellular parasites such as, but not limited to, *Babesia bovis, Babesia canis, Banesia Gibsoni, Besnoitia darlingi, Cytauxzoon felis, Eimeria* ssp., *Hammondia* ssp., and *Theileria* ssp., are also encompassed. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, malaria, babesiosis, trypanosomiasis, leishmaniasis, toxoplasmosis, meningoencephalitis, keratitis, amebiasis, giardiasis, cryptosporidiosis, isosporiasis, cyclosporiasis, microsporidiosis, *ascariasis*, trichuriasis, ancylostomiasis, strongyloidiasis, toxocariasis, trichinosis, lymphatic filariasis, onchocerciasis, filariasis, schistosomiasis, and dermatitis caused by animal schistosomes.

Examples of immunodeficiency disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. application Ser. No. 11/289,723, filed Nov. 30, 2005. Specific examples include, but not limited to, adenosine deaminase deficiency, antibody deficiency with normal or elevated Igs, ataxia-tenlangiectasia, bare lymphocyte syndrome, common variable immunodeficiency, Ig deficiency with hyper-IgM, Ig heavy chain deletions, IgA deficiency, immunodeficiency with thymoma, reticular dysgenesis, Nezelof syndrome, selective IgG subclass deficiency, transient hypogammaglobulinemia of infancy, Wistcott-Aldrich syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency.

Examples of CNS disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0143344, published Jun. 30, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, include, but are not limited to, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Alzheimer Disease, Parkinson Disease, Huntington's Disease, Multiple Sclerosis other neuroimmunological disorders such as Tourette Syndrome, delerium, or disturbances in consciousness that occur over a short period of time, and amnestic disorder, or discreet memory impairments that occur in the absence of other central nervous system impairments.

Examples of CNS injuries and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2006/0122228, published Jun. 8, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, CNS injury/damage and related syndromes, include, but are not limited to, primary brain injury, secondary brain injury, traumatic brain injury, focal brain injury, diffuse axonal injury, head injury, concussion, post-concussion syndrome, cerebral contusion and laceration, subdural hematoma, epidermal hematoma, post-traumatic epilepsy, chronic vegetative state, complete SCI, incomplete SCI, acute SCI, subacute SCI, chronic SCI, central cord syndrome, Brown-Sequard syndrome, anterior cord syndrome, conus medullaris syndrome, cauda equina syndrome, neurogenic shock, spinal shock, altered level of consciousness, headache, nausea, emesis, memory loss, dizziness, diplopia, blurred vision, emotional lability, sleep disturbances, irritability, inability to concentrate, nervousness, behavioral impairment, cognitive deficit, and seizure.

Other disease or disorders include, but not limited to, viral, genetic, allergic, and autoimmune diseases. Specific examples include, but not limited to, HIV, hepatitis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bone resorption diseases, chronic pulmonary inflammatory diseases, dermatitis, cystic fibrosis, septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, meningitis, psoriasis, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft versus host disease, graft rejection, auto-immune disease, rheumatoid spondylitis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory-bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythrematosus, ENL in leprosy, radiation damage, cancer, asthma, or hyperoxic alveolar injury.

Examples of atherosclerosis and related conditions include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2002/0054899, published May 9, 2002, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, all forms of conditions involving atherosclerosis, including restenosis after vascular intervention such as angioplasty, stenting, atherectomy and grafting. All forms of vascular intervention are contemplated herein, including diseases of the cardiovascular and renal system, such as, but not limited to, renal angioplasty, percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI), percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA), carotid percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA), coronary by-pass grafting, angioplasty with stent implantation, peripheral percutaneous transluminal intervention of the iliac, femoral or popliteal arteries, and surgical intervention using impregnated artificial grafts. The following chart provides a listing of the major systemic arteries that may be in need of treatment, all of which are contemplated herein:

Artery	Body Areas Supplied
Axillary	Shoulder and axilla
Brachial	Upper arm
Brachiocephalic	Head, neck, and arm
Celiac	Divides into left gastric, splenic, and hepatic arteries
Common carotid	Neck
Common iliac	Divides into external and internal iliac arteries
Coronary	Heart
Deep femoral	Thigh
Digital	Fingers
Dorsalis pedis	Foot
External carotid	Neck and external head regions
External iliac	Femoral artery
Femoral	Thigh
Gastric	Stomach
Hepatic	Liver, gallbladder, pancreas, and duodenum
Inferior mesenteric	Descending colon, rectum, and pelvic wall
Internal carotid	Neck and internal head regions
Internal iliac	Rectum, urinary bladder, external genitalia, buttocks muscles, uterus and vagina
Left gastric	Esophagus and stomach
Middle sacral	Sacrum
Ovarian	Ovaries
Palmar arch	Hand
Peroneal	Calf
Popliteal	Knee
Posterior tibial	Calf
Pulmonary	Lungs
Radial	Forearm
Renal	Kidney
Splenic	Stomach, pancreas, and spleen

-continued

Artery	Body Areas Supplied
Subclavian	Shoulder
Superior mesenteric	Pancreas, small intestine, ascending and transverse colon
Testicular	Testes
Ulnar	Forearm

Examples of dysfunctional sleep and related syndromes include, but are not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. publication no. 2005/0222209A1, published Oct. 6, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, snoring, sleep apnea, insomnia, narcolepsy, restless leg syndrome, sleep terrors, sleep walking sleep eating, and dysfunctional sleep associated with chronic neurological or inflammatory conditions. Chronic neurological or inflammatory conditions, include, but are not limited to, Complex Regional Pain Syndrome, chronic low back pain, musculoskeletal pain, arthritis, radiculopathy, pain associated with cancer, fibromyalgia, chronic fatigue syndrome, visceral pain, bladder pain, chronic pancreatitis, neuropathies (diabetic, post-herpetic, traumatic or inflammatory), and neurodegenerative disorders such as Parkinson's Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, Huntington's Disease, bradykinesia; muscle rigidity; parkinsonian tremor; parkinsonian gait; motion freezing; depression; defective long-term memory, Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome (RTS); dementia; postural instability; hypokinetic disorders; synuclein disorders; multiple system atrophies; striatonigral degeneration; olivopontocerebellar atrophy; Shy-Drager syndrome; motor neuron disease with parkinsonian features; Lewy body dementia; Tau pathology disorders; progressive supranuclear palsy; corticobasal degeneration; frontotemporal dementia; amyloid pathology disorders; mild cognitive impairment; Alzheimer disease with parkinsonism; Wilson disease; Hallervorden-Spatz disease; Chediak-Hagashi disease; SCA-3 spinocerebellar ataxia; X-linked dystonia parkinsonism; prion disease; hyperkinetic disorders; chorea; ballismus; dystonia tremors; Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS); CNS trauma and myoclonus.

Examples of hemoglobinopathy and related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. publication no. 2005/0143420A1, published Jun. 30, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, hemoglobinopathy, sickle cell anemia, and any other disorders related to the differentiation of CD34+ cells.

Examples of TNFα related disorders include, but are not limited to, those described in WO 98/03502 and WO 98/54170, both of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: endotoxemia or toxic shock syndrome; cachexia; adult respiratory distress syndrome; bone resorption diseases such as arthritis; hypercalcemia; Graft versus Host Reaction; cerebral malaria; inflammation; tumor growth; chronic pulmonary inflammatory diseases; reperfusion injury; myocardial infarction; stroke; circulatory shock; rheumatoid arthritis; Crohn's disease; HIV infection and AIDS; other disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis and other arthritic conditions, septic shock, septis, endotoxic shock, graft versus host disease, wasting, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythromatosis, ENL in leprosy, HIV, AIDS, and opportunistic infections in AIDS; disorders such as septic shock, sepsis, endotoxic shock, hemodynamic shock and sepsis syndrome, post ischemic reperfusion injury, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, fibrotic disease, cachexia, graft rejection, oncogenic or cancerous conditions, asthma, autoimmune disease, radiation damages, and hyperoxic alveolar injury; viral infections, such as those caused by the herpes viruses; viral conjunctivitis; or atopic dermatitis.

In other embodiments, the use of formulations, compositions or dosage forms provided herein in various immunological applications, in particular, as vaccine adjuvants, particularly anticancer vaccine adjuvants, as disclosed in U.S. Publication No. 2007/0048327, published Mar. 1, 2007, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference, is also encompassed. These embodiments also relate to the uses of the compositions, formulations, or dosage forms provided herein in combination with vaccines to treat or prevent cancer or infectious diseases, and other various uses such as reduction or desensitization of allergic reactions.

5. EXAMPLES

Embodiments provided herein may be more fully understood by reference to the following examples. These examples are meant to be illustrative of pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms provided herein, but are not in any way limiting.

5.1 Example 1

0.5 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 1 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #4 capsule.

TABLE 1

Formulation for 0.5 mg strength pomolidomide capsule

Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	0.5*
Starch 1500	56%	35
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.16
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	62.5

*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 0.5 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #4 capsule.

5.2 Example 2

1 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 2 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 1 mg strength pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #4 capsule.

TABLE 2

Formulation for 1 mg strength pomolidomide capsule

Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	1*
Starch 1500	56%	70
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.32
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	125

*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 1 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #4 capsule.

5.3 Example 3

2 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 3 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 2 mg pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

TABLE 3

Formulation for 2 mg strength pomolidomide capsule

Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1%	2*
Starch 1500	56%	140
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.64
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	250

*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 2 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.4 Example 4

3 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 4 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

TABLE 4

Formulation for 3 mg strength pomolidomide capsule

Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1.6%	3*
Starch 1500	56%	100.8
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.45
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	180

*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 3 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.5 Example 5

4 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 5 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 0.5 mg strength pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #2 capsule.

TABLE 5

Formulation for 4 mg strength pomolidomide capsule

Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~1.6%	4*
Starch 1500	56%	134.4
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.6
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	240

*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 4 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #2 capsule.

5.6 Example 6

5 mg Strength Pomalidomide Dosage Capsule

Table 6 illustrates a batch formulation and single dosage formulation for a 5 mg pomalidomide single dose unit in a size #1 capsule.

TABLE 4

Formulation for 5 mg strength pomolidomide capsule

Material	Percent By Weight	Quantity (mg/capsule)
Pomolidomide	~2%	5*
Starch 1500	56%	168
Sodium Stearyl Fumarate (PRUV)	~0.3%	0.75
Spray Dried Mannitol (Mannogem EZ)	remainder	remainder
Total	100.0%	300

*Denotes amount of pomolidomide that corresponds to the amount that provides the potency of 5 mg of pomolidomide.

Pomalidomide was passed through a 35-mesh screen. Mannitol and starch were each separately passed through a 25-mesh screen. Pomalidomide was pre-blended with a portion of mannitol and starch. The pre-blend was milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The remainder of the mannitol and starch was also milled through a 0.039 inch screen. The pre-blend was blended with the reminder of mannitol and starch. To this blend, sodium fumarate, which was passed through a 60 mesh screen, was further blended. The final blend was encapsulated into a size #1 capsule.

5.7 Example 7

Stability of Formulation

Accelerated stability was assessed under 40° C./75% RH, and levels of impurities over the time period of initial, 1 month, 3 months, and 6 months were determined. Long term stability under 25° C./60% RH is also assessed during 0-24 months. For determination of the level of Impurities, an HPLC gradient method was employed using the following conditions:

Column:	Zorbax SB-CN, 150 mm × 4.6 mm id, 5 μm particle size		
Temperature:	Ambient		
Mobile Phase:	A: 10/90 methanol/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid B: 80/20 methanol/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid		
Gradient Profile:	Time (min)	% A	% B
	0	90	10
	5	90	10
	50	20	80
	51	90	10
	60	90	10
Flow Rate:	1.0 mL/min		
Injection Volume:	25 μL		
Detection:	UV, 240 nm		
Run Time:	60 minutes.		

From the experiments, it was observed that the impurities in the formulation provided herein stayed negligent throughout the time period investigated. The performance characteristics of the dosage also maintained throughout the time period investigated. These results show that the formulations provided herein have adequate stability for clinical and other uses.

While examples of certain particular embodiments are provided herein, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various changes and modifications may be made. Such modifications are also intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 62.5 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 0.5 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 35 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.16 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 62.5 mg.

2. The dosage form of claim **1**, which is to be administered in the form of a size 4 or larger capsule.

3. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 125 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 1 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 70 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.32 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 125 mg.

4. The dosage form of claim **3**, which is to be administered in the form of a size 4 or larger capsule.

5. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 250 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 2 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 140 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.64 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 250 mg.

6. The dosage form of claim **5**, which is to be administered in the form of a size 2 or larger capsule.

7. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 180 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 3 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 100.8 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.45 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 180 mg.

8. The dosage form of claim **7**, which is to be administered in the form of a size 2 or larger capsule.

9. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 240 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 4 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 134.4 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.6 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 240 mg.

10. The dosage form of claim **9**, which is to be administered in the form of a size 2 or larger capsule.

11. An oral dosage form in the form of a capsule which weighs 300 mg and comprises: 1) pomalidomide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, at an amount that provides 5 mg of 100% pure pomalidomide; 2) pregelatinized starch at an amount of 168 mg; 3) sodium stearyl fumarate at an amount of 0.75 mg; and 4) spray dried mannitol at an amount that brings the total weight of the composition to 300 mg.

12. The dosage form of claim **11**, which is to be administered in the form of a size 1 or larger capsule.

* * * * *